As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 31, 2023.

Registration Statement No. 333-273628

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 3 to
FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada	3569	88-2870106
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

4175 Cameron St Ste 1
Las Vegas, NV 89103
(866) 236-3835

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang
C/O RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.
4175 Cameron St Ste 1
Las Vegas, NV 89103
(866) 236-3835

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Richard I. Anslow, Esq.
Lijia Sanchez, Esq.
Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP
1345 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10105
Tel: (212) 370-1300
Fax: (212) 370-7889

Fang Liu Esq.
VCL Law LLP
1945 Old Gallows Road
Suite 260
Vienna, VA 22182
703-919-7285

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box: ☒

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	☐	Accelerated filer	☐
Non-accelerated filer	☒	Smaller reporting company	☒
		Emerging growth company	☒

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. ☐

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

This registration statement contains two prospectuses, as set forth below:

- ***Public Offering Prospectus***. A prospectus to be used for the initial public offering of 2,000,000 shares of Class B common stock of Richtech Robotics Inc. (the "Public Offering Prospectus"), with such shares to be sold in an underwritten offering through the underwriters named on the cover page of the Public Offering Prospectus.

- ***Resale Prospectus***. A prospectus to be used for the resale from time to time by the selling stockholders named therein of 1,000,000 shares of Class B common stock issued upon the conversion of convertible promissory notes issued to our selling stockholders, as set forth in the resale prospectus (the "Resale Prospectus").

The Resale Prospectus is substantially identical to the Public Offering Prospectus, except for the following principal differences:

- they contain different outside and inside front cover and back cover pages;

- they contain different "Summary of the Offering" sections on page Alt-1;

- they contain different "Use of Proceeds" sections on page Alt-2;

- no "Dilution" section in the Resale Prospectus;

- a "Selling Stockholders" section is included in the Resale Prospectus;

- a Selling Stockholders "Plan of Distribution" is included in the Resale Prospectus in lieu of the section "Underwriting" in the Public Offering Prospectus; and

- the "Legal Matters" section in the Resale Prospectus on page Alt-6 deletes the reference to counsel for the underwriters.

The registrant has included in this registration statement a set of alternate pages after the back cover page of the Public Offering Prospectus (the "Alternate Pages") to reflect the foregoing differences in the Resale Prospectus as compared to the Public Offering Prospectus. The Public Offering Prospectus will exclude the Alternate Pages and will be used for the initial public offering by the registrant. The Resale Prospectus will be substantially identical to the Public Offering Prospectus except for the addition or substitution of the Alternate Pages and will be used for the resale offering by the selling stockholders. Consummation of the offering made by the Resale Prospectus is conditioned on consummation of the initial public offering of shares of Class B common stock by Richtech Robotics Inc. pursuant to the Public Offering Prospectus.

Table of Contents

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the Securities and Exchange Commission declares our registration statement effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Preliminary Prospectus **Subject To Completion, Dated October 31, 2023**

2,000,000 Shares

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

Class B Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of 2,000,000 shares of Class B common stock, $0.00001 par value per share, of Richtech Robotics Inc. on a firm commitment basis.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our Class B common stock. The initial public offering price per share is expected to be $5.00. We have applied to list our Class B common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "RR" and the listing of our Class B common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market is a condition to the underwriters' obligation to close.

In addition to the offering by us, nine selling stockholders ("selling stockholders") are offering an aggregate of 1,000,000 shares of Class B common stock, which they may sell at the initial public offering price of the underwritten offering until such time as our Class B common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, at which time they may sell such shares from time to time at prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. The selling stockholders have not engaged any underwriter in connection with the sale of their shares, and neither we nor the underwriters will receive any proceeds from the sale by the selling stockholders of their shares. See "Selling Stockholders."

We have two classes of common stock outstanding: Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Upon the completion of this offering, our issued and outstanding share capital will consist of 44,353,846 shares of Class A common stock and 19,813,000 shares of Class B common stock, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of Class B common stock. Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock have the same rights except for voting rights. Each share of Class A common stock shall be entitled to ten (10) votes, and each share of Class B common stock shall be entitled to one (1) vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of the Company. Each share of Class A common stock is convertible into one share of Class B common stock at any time at the option of the holder, but Class B common stock shall not be convertible into Class A common stock under any circumstances. Holders of our Class B common stock will not have preemptive, subscription, or redemption rights. For more detailed description of risks related to the dual-class structure, please see "Risk Factors — Risks Related to the Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock — The dual-class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting power with our existing stockholders prior to the consummation of this offering, which may limit your ability to influence the outcome of important transactions, including a change in control."

We have granted the underwriters the option, exercisable for 45 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to an additional 300,000 shares of Class B common stock from us at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discount and commissions to cover over-allotments.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	$ 5.00	$ 10,000,000
Underwriting discounts and commissions[(1)(2)]	$ 0.35	$ 700,000
Proceeds to us, before expenses	$ 4.65	$ 9,300,000

(1) Represents underwriting discounts equal to seven percent (7%) of the public offering price on each of the shares of Class B common stock being offered. Does not include a non-accountable expense allowance. In addition, we have agreed to provide the underwriters additional compensation and reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses. See "Underwriting" on page 96 of this prospectus for additional information.

(2) Proceeds exclude fees and expenses. Total amount is calculated assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of Class B common stock to purchasers in the offering against payment on , 2023.

Upon the completion of this offering, we will be a "controlled company" as defined under corporate governance rules of Nasdaq Stock Market, because our co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang, will beneficially own 30,308,000 shares of Class A common stock and will be able to exercise approximately 65.41% of the total voting power of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock immediately after the consummation of this offering, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of Class B common stock. For further information, see "Principal Stockholders." For more detailed description of risks related to being a "controlled company," see "Risk Factors — General Risks Associated with Our Company — We will be a 'controlled company' within the meaning of the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules and, as a result, may rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements that provide protection to stockholders of other companies."

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, and as such, we have elected to take advantage of certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. Investing in our Class B common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 12 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our Class B common stock. See "Prospectus Summary — Emerging Growth Company Status."

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 12.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc.
Est.1946

REVERE SECURITIES

R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc. **Revere Securities LLC**

The date of this prospectus is , 2023.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Prospectus Summary	1
The Offering	8
Selected Consolidated Financial Data	10
Risk Factors	12
Cautionary Note Concerning Forward-Looking Statements	32
Use of Proceeds	33
Dividend Policy	34
Capitalization	35
Dilution	37
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	39
Business	48
Management	69
Executive Compensation	77
Director Compensation	81
Principal Stockholders	82
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	84
Description of Capital Stock	86
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	90
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences To Non-U.S. Holders	92
Underwriting	96
Legal Matters	101
Experts	101
Where You Can Find More Information	101
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-1

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us and delivered or made available to you. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our Class B common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus or a free writing prospectus is accurate only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or of any sale of shares of our Class B common stock. Our business, financial condition, operating results, and prospects may have changed since that date.

Until [ ], 2023 (25 days after commencement of this offering), all dealers that buy, sell, or trade shares of our Class B common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor any of the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of Class B common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

Industry and Market Data

The market data and certain other statistical information used throughout this prospectus are based on independent industry publications, government publications and other published independent sources. Some data is also based on our good faith estimates. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section entitled “Risk Factors.” These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these publications.

Trademarks

In our key markets, we have rights to use, or hold, certain trademarks relating to Richtech Robotics Inc. or the respective applications for trademark registration are underway. We do not hold or have rights to any other additional patents, trademarks or licenses, that, if absent, would have had a material adverse effect on our business operations. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus may appear without the “®” or “™” symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent possible under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies’ trade names, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies. Each trademark, trade name or service mark of any other company appearing in this prospectus is the property of its respective holder.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information that is presented in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our Class B common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision.

In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "we," "us," "our," and the "Company" refer to Richtech Robotics Inc.

Overview

We are a developer of advanced robotic technologies focused on transforming labor-intensive services in hospitality and other sectors currently experiencing unprecedented labor shortages. With a global R&D team based out of China and the United States, we design, manufacture and sell robots to restaurants, hotels, senior living centers, casinos, factories, movie theaters and other businesses. Our robots perform a variety of services including restaurant running and bussing, hotel room service delivery, floor scrubbing and vacuuming, and beverage and food preparation. We design our robots to be friendly, customizable to client environments, and extremely reliable. For example, our food service delivery robots typically make over 1,000 deliveries every month in busy environments. Our current customer base includes major hotel brands, national chain restaurants, leading senior care facilities, and top casino management companies.

Our mission is to integrate robotics and automation into our everyday lives. We envision ourselves becoming the first robotics "Super-operator," where thousands of our robots are deployed out in the field and managed by Richtech's AI Cloud Platform (ACP). As a Super-operator, our robotic fleet will be performing a wide variety of tasks within a business, from completing deliveries and scrubbing floors to cooking noodles and preparing drinks. Our ACP platform will allow businesses to plug in their robots and immediately leverage an immense amount of data to optimize workflows, lower management complexity, and minimize labor dependency.

Corporate History and Structure

The Company was originally founded as Richtech Creative Displays LLC in Nevada in July 2016. The primary business at the time of incorporation was product development work related to machine vision used to process video feed and produce usable outputs. Applications of this work included interactive projection systems, facial recognition applications such as for temperature screening, and eventually environmental image recognition, obstacle avoidance recognition, and virtual positioning analysis necessary for indoor robot navigation. From 2019 to 2020, we designed, developed, and built indoor delivery robots. In response to COVID, we pivoted to providing temperature screening robots that utilized AI algorithms to detect a face and pinpoint the location of the forehead to take an accurate temperature measurement. As fears around COVID subsided and the labor shortage took hold, we pivoted back to providing delivery robots and other service-related robots.

Richtech Creative Displays LLC was converted to Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation, in June 2022.

Our Products and Services

Our products are categorized into three kinds of service automation: indoor transport and delivery, sanitation, and food and beverage automation. Our target market is the hospitality sector, which includes restaurants, hotels, casinos, resorts, senior care, hospitals, and movie theaters. We also plan to leverage our expertise in food automation to bring services directly to the consumer with the ADAM system which is described below.

The majority of our robots can be characterized as Autonomous Mobile Robots (AMRs), meaning that our robots can understand and move through its environment independently. AMRs differ from their predecessors, Autonomous Guided Vehicles (AGVs), which rely on tracks or predefined paths and often require operator oversight. Our AMRs understand their environment through an array of advanced sensors, with the primary sensor being a LiDAR which stands for Light Detection and Ranging. The LiDAR is able to create a 2D map of the environment by sending out laser pulses and measuring the time it takes to bounce back, similar to sonar but far more accurate. Secondary sensors such as RGBD cameras that detect color and depth of images, ultrasonic proximity sensors, and standard AI machine

vision that can recognize objects are used in sync to create an in-depth understanding of the robot's environment. These sensors, combined with a robust navigation software stack based on AI algorithms, provides our robots the ability to perform dynamic path planning through their environments.

Our ACP service is a business optimization tool that allows customers to benefit from the rich operational data generated by the robots. Each AMR can operate independently in the real world and report data up to the ACP. The ACP can then utilize the data to optimize workflows, enhance guest experiences, and minimize waste. The ACP will store robot utilization metrics for analyses and reporting, providing clients with detailed operational data.

Indoor Transport and Delivery

In the transport and delivery category we have two main product lines, the Matradee line of server assistant robots geared towards restaurants and restaurant-like environments, and the Richie and Robbie line of room service robots that can service hotels, resorts, casinos, and health care facilities.

Matradee is a robot designed for dining spaces that can be used for bussing, serving, hosting, advertising, and entertaining. For example, Matradee will transport food from the kitchen to the table where a waiter can come by and serve the guests. The waiter could then load the Matradee with dirty plates and send it to the dish washing zone in the kitchen. The robot is designed to operate in narrow and busy environments, navigating around tables and people in order to get to its destination. Matradee was designed to have a large carrying capacity and to be extremely stable so that it can carry wine glasses and delicate food items without spilling. It can also be used to greet guests at the reception area and lead them to their table. With a battery life of eight to fourteen-hours between charges, the Matradee can run for the entire day without taking a break. When multiple robots are deployed in the same space, the robots communicate over short-range radio waves to coordinate and make way for each other.

Richie and ***Robbie*** are our room service delivery robots, that are elevator enabled and can traverse over 850,000 sq. ft. This robot is able to make deliveries to any destination inside a building. The robot can call the elevator to travel up and down floors, and once it gets to its destination, it notifies the guest that their delivery has arrived. These robots navigate using the same principles as the Matradee, a combination of sensors and AI-based navigation algorithms.

Richtech also provides a number of accessories that work to further optimize Richie and Robbie. An automated vending machine (AVM) can be deployed to automatically dispense commonly requested items such as water or toothpaste directly into the compartment of the robot, allowing for a fully automated delivery process. Guests can place orders directly through their phone via a client app or scannable QR code menu. Fully automated deliveries are expected to be fast and reliable, without the need to heavily engage staff. In addition to being a great labor-saving tool, these robots can increase hotel revenue by broadening room service availability hours and making it easier for guests to place orders.

Sanitation

DUST-E is our autonomous commercial cleaning robot product line that features three distinct models, the CX, SX and MX. The CX is our smallest robot designed to perform routine vacuum and mopping in spaces less than 10,000 sq. ft., such as indoor hard floor office environments. The SX is for larger and more challenging environments under 100,000 sq. ft., such as hotel lobbies and more restaurants. The MX is our largest unit capable of cleaning spaces up to 500,000 sq ft., tailored to large industrial and commercial spaces such as warehouses, factories, large hotel floors, event spaces, schools and universities, and department stores.

Food and Beverage Automation

ADAM is our food and beverage automation robot. The core concept of ADAM is to develop a fully independent food and beverage business based entirely on robots and automation. The dual six-degree-of-freedom robotic arms are designed to provide the same level of flexibility as a human arm, allowing ADAM to easily emulate human movements. We designed ADAM to be friendly and approachable by giving it a white and round exterior, and designed it to look more like a robot than a human to avoid the "uncanny valley" effect. (The uncanny valley is a concept that suggests that humanoid objects that imperfectly resemble actual human beings provoke uncanny or strangely familiar feelings of uneasiness and revulsion in observers. "Valley" denotes a dip in the human observer's affinity for the replica, a relation that otherwise increases with the replica's human likeness.) Future features are expected to include adding natural language processing to allow customers to directly speak their orders to the robot as they would with an employee.

Our Industry

Our product family was designed to provide labor-intensive businesses with robotic automation solutions. We believe hospitality is the most labor-intensive industry, which is why we have deployed our robots across restaurants, hotels, casinos, hospitals, bars, event spaces, and senior living homes.

According to a February 2022 Frost & Sullivan study on the market for human-robot collaboration, the nonindustrial service robotic market is forecasted to grow by 27.8% annually to $230 billion dollars by 2025. By 2030, it is estimated that there will be over 200 billion connected (IoT) devices operating globally, thus indicating a rapid growth in human-robot collaboration. The nonindustrial service robotics market includes warehouse picker robots, self-driving floor scrubbers, customer service robots, delivery robots, surgery robots, food harvesting robots for agriculture, underground and underwater inspection robots, security robots, military defense robots, drug research robots and others.

The market is currently in the phase where end-users and system integrators are still gaining experience in adoption and implementation of nonindustrial service robots. In North America, the primary driver for adoption is expected to be the ongoing trend to automate menial or non-value-adding-tasks. These tasks include cleaning, transport and delivery, and food preparation. It is estimated the market will mature over the next decade, and human-robot collaboration will become prevalent around the globe by 2030.

The primary market for our robots and automation tools are businesses that cannot find affordable or reliable labor to perform certain task. We believe that the current economic environment provides conditions that should drive growth. According to the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (“BLS”), as of October 2022, the number of open job opportunities nearly doubled the number of unemployed Americans. Two of the largest markets for our service robots are restaurants and hotels. Also according to the BLS, as of the third quarter of 2022, there are over 680,000 restaurants operating in the U.S. employing over 12 million people. According to industry marketing research by IBISWorld, as of 2023, there are over 184,596 hotels and motels currently in operation in the U.S. employing over 2.7 million workers. According to an American Hotel and Lodging Association survey, 97% of its members reported a worker shortage. More recently, Federal Reserve Chair Jerome Powell stated in his speech on November 30, 2022 that there is a “current labor force shortfall of roughly 3.5 million people.”

COVID-19 Effect

COVID-19 significantly impacted our business operations in several ways. Our product focus is in the hospitality space so as a result of widespread COVID-19 shutdowns we had to innovative. The Company pivoted to providing COVID related products and services such as temperature measurement equipment and QR code health questionnaires. This was the Company’s main focus from 2020 to 2021.

While hospitality services re-opened to some degree in 2021, many locations were still under lockdown or under some level of restrictions such as limited indoor dinning. These factors limited the amount of traction we could achieve in 2021. Supply chain disruptions did occur in 2021, which delayed deliveries of products but these have since been resolved and are no longer affecting our business.

COVID also accelerated the adoption of robotics by addressing the already challenging labor market situation, especially in hospitality where many jobs were eliminated during the pandemic and employees did not return to their jobs once conditions permitted.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe we are one of the current leaders in the service robotics market for the following reasons:

- **First Mover Advantage:** The nonindustrial service robotics market has no clearly defined market leader. Our Matradee robot is one of the earliest restaurant service robots to launch in the U.S. market, and we believe we are recognized by customers and competitors as an established brand in the restaurant service robotics space. We believe that there is only one other competitive product that was launched for room service delivery prior to our Richie and Robbie being introduced to the market. Based on our extensive knowledge of the service robotics industry, we believe ADAM to be one of the earliest commercialized humanoid robots in the U.S. that can be utilized to serve both food and beverages in a real-world environment. We have not seen any other robot like ADAM that has come to market and been deployed at any scale.

- **Reliable Technology:** Our reliable AI navigation and obstacle recognition algorithms provides our robots with what we believe is best-in-class reliability and performance.
- **Broad Product Offerings and Synergies:** Unlike our competitors that only provide one robot or one type of robot, we have a breadth of robotic solutions to deploy depending on a client's needs. Having a variety of products not only provides clients with a one-stop-shop for their service robotic needs, it also creates the impression that we are a reliable resource to consult as they approach the general adoption and implementation of robotic solutions across different sectors of their business.
- **Distribution:** We have an extensive network of distribution channels with over 30 regional and national distributors. These distribution partners span across a broad array of sectors including healthcare, senior living, hotels, and restaurants.
- **Enterprise Partnerships:** We have executed Master Services Agreements ("MSAs") with several large enterprise customers (defined as those companies with annual revenues over $1 billion) that in total represent over 9,000 restaurant and hotels. Percentage of sales attributable to our enterprise customers in fiscal year 2022 and 2021 were 2.06% and 4.10%, respectively, and 12.82% as of June 30, 2023. Percentage of sales attributable to our MSA customers in fiscal year 2022 and 2021 were 0% and 0.77%, respectively, and 8.90% as of June 30, 2023. All of our MSAs are with enterprise customers. We also have on-going pilot programs with ten enterprises that represent over 40,000 locations. Our enterprise customers represent the largest players in the restaurant, hotel, senior living, and casino industries. We believe our ability to form enterprise level partnerships will be a major differentiating factor between us and competitors over the next two-three years.
- **Business Model:** We are at the forefront of the service robotics market with our current technology and resources to launch a robotics-based franchise business. We believe this is the best way to capitalize on our technology allowing us to produce food and beverage delivery products at a lower cost than competitors. This business model also solves for two of the significant problems the hospitality industry currently faces, labor and quality control.
- **Market Coverage:** We currently provide deployment and maintenance services to the entire continental United States and Hawaii. We have deployments in 37 states and anticipate adding more on a monthly basis. Our ability to maximize the addressable market should accelerate the growth of our business. With a larger market share, we can utilize economies of scale to better compete against our competitors.

Our Strategies

We intend to establish ourselves as the leading provider of service robotic solutions by developing, manufacturing, and deploying novel products that address the growing need for automation in the service industry. The key components to our growth strategy include:

- Building our commercial organization;
- Penetrate the hotel market with Richie and Robbie;
- Launch and scale our robotics franchise brand;
- Establish enterprise partnerships;
- Penetrate the education and government markets; and
- Expanding our R&D team.

See the section entitled "Business — Our Strategies" for more details.

Intellectual Property

We currently have 7 pending patents, and will in the future file patent applications on inventions that we deem to be innovative. We also hold one trademark, with a second one pending. We currently own and operates three domain names.

Summary of Risks

Our business is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties. These risks are discussed more fully in "Risk Factors" beginning on page 12. Before you make a decision to invest in our Class B common stock, you should carefully consider all of those risks including the following:

Risks Related to Our Industry and Business

- We operate in an emerging market, which make it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects.
- We operate in an emerging industry that is subject to rapid technological change and will experience increasing competition.
- Our business plans require a significant amount of capital. Future capital needs may require us to sell additional equity or debt securities that may dilute its stockholders.
- We have limited experience in operating our robots in a variety of environments. Unforeseen safety issues with our products could result in injuries to people which could result in adverse effects on our business and reputation.
- We must successfully manage product introductions and transitions in order to remain competitive.
- Our international expansion plans, if implemented, will subject us to a variety of risks that may harm our business.
- We rely on third party manufacturers/suppliers, which may increase the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

- If we fail to protect or enforce our intellectual property or proprietary rights, our business and operating results could be harmed.
- In addition to patented technology, we rely on our unpatented proprietary technology, trade secrets, designs, experiences, work flows, data, processes, software and know-how.
- Under a certain number of our agreements, we are required to provide indemnification in the event our technology causes harm to third parties.

Risks Related to Compliance

- We may become subject to new or changing governmental regulations relating to the design, manufacturing, marketing, distribution, servicing, or use of its products, and a failure to comply with such regulations could lead to withdrawal or recall of our products from the market, delay our projected revenues, increase cost, or make our business unviable if it is unable to modify its products to comply.
- We may become involved in legal and regulatory proceedings and commercial or contractual disputes, which could have an adverse effect on our profitability and financial position.
- We are subject to, and must remain in compliance with, numerous laws and governmental regulations across various jurisdictions concerning the manufacturing, use, distribution and sale of our products.
- We are subject to U.S. and foreign anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws and regulations. We can face criminal liability and other serious consequences for violations, which can harm our business.

General Risks Associated with Our Company

- Our limited operating history and evolving business make it difficult to evaluate our current business and future prospects.
- The effects of the COVID-19 pandemic have had and could continue to have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, financial results, and results of operations.
- If we were to lose the services of members of our senior management team, we may not be able to execute our business strategy.
- We may pursue acquisitions, which involve a number of risks, and if we are unable to address and resolve these risks successfully, such acquisitions could harm our business.
- We are currently a small organization and will need to hire additional qualified personnel to effectively implement our strategic plan, and if we are unable to attract and retain highly qualified employees, we may not be able to continue to grow our business.
- We are an "emerging growth company," and will be able take advantage of reduced disclosure requirements applicable to "emerging growth companies," which could make our Class B common stock less attractive to investors.
- We will incur significantly increased costs as a result of and devote substantial management time to operating as a public company.
- Our management has limited experience in operating a public company.

Risks Related to the Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock

- No active trading market for our Class B common stock currently exists, and an active trading market may not develop or be sustained following this offering.
- The trading price of our Class B common stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.
- Our stock price may experience extreme volatility after our initial public offering, which may make it difficult for prospective investors to assess the value of our Class B common stock.
- Future sales of our Class B common stock or securities convertible into our Class B common stock may depress our stock price.
- Our failure to meet the continued listing requirements of Nasdaq could result in a delisting of our Class B common stock.
- Our directors, executive officers and principal stockholders will continue to have substantial control over us after this offering and could delay or prevent a change of corporate control.
- The sale or the anticipation of the sale by the selling stockholders may have an adverse effect upon the market price of our Class B common stock and the underwriters' stabilization activities and the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). For as long as we remain an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- being permitted to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related selected financial data and management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure;
- an exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act");
- reduced disclosure about executive compensation arrangements in our periodic reports, registration statements, and proxy statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements to seek non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

In addition, the JOBS Act permits emerging growth companies to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. We are not choosing to "opt out" of this provision. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (ii) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed $1.235 billion, (iii) the date on which we have, during the immediately preceding three-year period, issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities and (iv) the end of any fiscal year in which the market value of our Class B common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds $700 million as of the end of the second quarter of that fiscal year. We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

Implication of Being a Controlled Company

Upon the completion of this offering, our co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang, will beneficially own 30,308,000 shares of Class A common stock, representing approximately 65.41% of the total voting power of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock immediately after the consummation of this offering, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of Class B common stock. As a result, we will be a "controlled company" as defined under the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules, because Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang will hold more than 50% of the voting power for the election of directors. As a "controlled company," we are permitted to elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements. If we rely on these exemptions, you will not have the same protection afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to these corporate governance requirements.

Principal Offices

Our principal executive offices are located at 4175 Cameron St Ste 1, Las Vegas, NV 89103. Our telephone number is (866) 236-3835. Our website address is *www.richtechrobotics.com*. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website or any other website is not a part of this prospectus.

THE UNDERWRITTEN OFFERING

Class B common stock outstanding prior to this offering:	17,813,000 shares
Class B common stock offered by the Company:	2,000,000 shares (2,300,000 shares if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full)
Class B common stock to be outstanding immediately after completion of this offering:	19,813,000 shares (20,113,000 shares if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full)[(1)]
Class A common stock outstanding prior to this offering:	44,353,846 shares
Class A common stock to be outstanding immediately after completion of this offering:	44,353,846 shares
Rights associated with our common stock:	Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock will have the same rights except for voting rights. Each share of Class A common stock shall be entitled to ten (10) votes, and each share of Class B common stock shall be entitled to one (1) vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of the Company. Each share of Class A common stock is convertible into one share of Class B common stock at any time at the option of the holder, but Class B common stock shall not be convertible into Class A common stock under any circumstances. Holders of our common stock will not have preemptive, or subscription, redemption rights.
Underwriters' over-allotment option:	We have granted the underwriters an option, exercisable for 45 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to an additional 300,000 shares of our Class B common stock at the initial public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions, to cover over-allotments
Representative's warrants:	Upon the closing of this offering, we will issue to the representative of the underwriters, R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc. (the "Representative"), 100,000 warrants entitling the Representative to purchase up to 100,000 shares of Class B common stock (115,000 shares if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) (the "Representative's Warrants"). The warrants shall be exercisable for a period of five years from the commencement of sales of this offering, which is the date of this prospectus. For additional information, please refer to "Underwriting."
Use of proceeds:	We estimate that the net proceeds from the sale of shares of our Class B common stock in this offering will be approximately $8.278 million (or approximately $9.658 million if the underwriters' option to purchase 300,000 additional shares of our Class B common stock is exercised in full), based upon the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and the Representative's non-accountable expense allowance of 1% of the actual amount of proceeds of the offering and other offering expenses estimated at approximately $921,656. We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering for research and development, inventory, marking and promotion, and working capital.

Dividend policy:	We may pay dividends in the future if the Company realizes good profits and the board of directors determines that dividends are advisable, taking into account the Company's financial and development needs. However, it is also possible that we may retain any future earnings to finance the operation and expansion of our business, and we may not declare or pay any dividends in the foreseeable future. See "Dividend Policy."
Listing and trading symbol:	We have applied to list our Class B common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbol "RR." Listing of our Class B common stock on Nasdaq is a condition to the underwriters' obligation to close.
Lock-up	We have agreed not to sell, transfer or dispose of any shares of our common stock or similar securities for a period of 180 days from the commencement of sales of this offering, subject to certain exceptions. All of our directors, officers and certain stockholders have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to sell, transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock for a period of 180 days after the effective date of the registration statement. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" and "Underwriting" for more information.
Risk Factors:	You should carefully read and consider the information set forth under the heading "Risk Factors," beginning on page 12 of this prospectus and all other information set forth in this prospectus before deciding to invest in our Class B common stock.
Payment and settlement:	The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment on .
Transfer agent:	Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Co.

(1) The number of shares of Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 17,813,000 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding as of the date of this prospectus, which amount includes the 9,231,000 shares of Class B common stock issued upon the conversion of nine convertible promissory notes on December 17, 2022. For more information on the convertible promissory notes, see section entitled, "Business — Convertible Notes." The number of shares of Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering excludes (i) 6,000,000 shares of Class B common stock available for future issuance under our Stock Option Plan, which we will adopt prior to the completion of this offering, and (ii) 100,000 shares of Class B common stock (or 115,000 shares if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) underlying warrants to be issued to the Representative upon the consummation of this offering.

SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth a summary of our historical financial data as of, and for the periods ended on, the dates indicated. The summary statement of operations data for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 and the summary balance sheet data as of September 30, 2022 and 2021 have been derived from our audited financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The following tables set forth a summary of our historical financial data as of, and for the periods ended on, the dates indicated. The summary statement of operations data for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 and the summary balance sheet data as of June 30, 2023 are derived from our unaudited interim financial statements and related notes thereto that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited interim financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that are necessary for the fair presentation of our unaudited interim financial statements. The summary statement of operations data for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 and the summary balance sheet data as of September 30, 2022 and 2021 have been derived from our audited financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The following summary financial information should be read in connection with, and is qualified by reference to, our financial statements and related notes thereto and the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period.

Statement of Operations Data (in thousands):

	For the nine months ended June 30,		For the year ended September 30,	
	2023	2022	2022	2021
Revenue, net	$ 3,364	$ 2,122	$ 6,049	$ 6,031
Cost of revenue, net	1,520	667	2,098	3,190
Gross profit	1,844	1,455	3,951	2,841
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	1,589	1,133	1,772	1,980
Sales and marketing	216	197	297	2,342
General and administrative	2,531	2,026	2,258	3,550
Total operating expenses	4,336	3,356	4,327	7,872
Loss from operations	(2,492)	(1,901)	(376)	(5,031)
Other income (expense):				
Interest expense, net	(51)	—	—	(2)
Loss on disposal in related parties	—	—	(18)	—
Total other expense	(51)	—	(18)	(2)
Loss before income tax expense	(2,543)	(1,901)	(394)	(5,033)
Income tax expense	—	—	(113)	(3)
Net loss	$ (2,543)	$ (1,901)	$ (507)	$ (5,036)
Basic and diluted net loss per share of common stock	$ (0.04)	$ —	$ (0.01)	$ —
Weighted average shares used to compute basic and diluted net income (loss) per share	62,144,846	—	40,000,000	—

Balance Sheet Data (in thousands):

	As of June 30, 2023	As of September 30, 2022	As of September 30, 2021
Current assets	$ 3,355	$ 3,505	$ 2,392
Total assets	3,789	3,938	2,507
Current liabilities	1,090	741	613
Total liabilities	1,294	1,020	639
Retained earnings (Accumulated deficit)	(2,003)	540	1,047
Total stockholders' equity	2,495	2,918	1,868

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our Class B common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this prospectus, including the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, before making a decision to invest in our Class B common stock. Our business, operating results, financial condition, or prospects could be materially and adversely affected by any of these risks and uncertainties. If any of these risks actually occurs, the trading price of our Class B common stock could decline and you might lose all or part of your investment. Our business, operating results, financial performance, or prospects could also be harmed by risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently do not believe are material.

Risks Related to Our Industry and Business

We operate in an emerging market, which make it difficult to evaluate our business and prospects. If markets for service robotics develop more slowly than we expect, or long-term end-customer adoption rates and demand are slower than we expect, our operating results and growth prospects could be harmed.

While robots have been applied to applications like industrial manufacturing and domestic in-home cleaning, the concept of commercial service robots is relatively new and rapidly evolving, making our business and prospects difficult to evaluate. The growth and profitability of the service robotics market depends on the increasing level of demand and acceptance of collaborative robots that operate alongside employees. We cannot be certain that this will happen. If there is pushback against the adoption of robotics in everyday commercial applications, then this market may develop more slowly than we expect, which could adversely impact our operating results and our ability to grow the business.

We operate in an emerging industry that is subject to rapid technological change and will experience increasing competition.

Our product offerings compete in a broad competitive landscape that include incumbent actors, and emerging players in the service robotics space, particularly in the cleaning and indoor delivery automation. Our competitor base may develop new technologies or products that provide superior features or are less expensive than our products. Our competitors may respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies, undertake more extensive marketing campaigns, have greater financial, marketing, manufacturing and other resources than we do, or may be more successful in attracting potential customers, employees and strategic partners. If we are not able to compete effectively, our business, prospects, financial condition, and operating results will be negatively impacted.

Our business plans require a significant amount of capital. Future capital needs may require us to sell additional equity or debt securities that may dilute its stockholders.

While we are near profitability today, we intend to expand operations outside the United States and continue to invest in the research and development of our AI Cloud Platform. We anticipate that we will continue to incur expenses for the foreseeable future as we continue to advance our products and services, expand our corporate infrastructure, including the costs associated with being a public company and further our research and development initiatives for our products. We are subject to all of the risks typically related to the development of robotics, and we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. We believe that our existing cash will fund our current operating plans through at least the next twelve months from the date of this offering. We anticipate that we will need additional funding in connection with our continuing operations after twelve months. Until we can generate a sufficient amount of revenue from the commercialization of our products and services, if ever, we expect to finance our future cash needs through public or private equity or debt financings, third-party (including government) funding and marketing and distribution arrangements, as well as other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements, or any combination of these approaches.

We have limited experience in operating our robots in a variety of environments. Unforeseen safety issues with our products could result in injuries to people which could result in adverse effects on our business and reputation.

Our robots operate autonomously in environments, such as restaurants, hotels, casinos, and healthcare facilities, that are surrounded by various moving and stationary physical obstacles and by human and vehicles. Such environments are prone to collisions, unintended interactions and various other incidents, regardless of our technology. Therefore, there is a possibility that our robots may be involved in a collision with any number of such obstacles or even a human being. Our robots are equipped with advanced sensors that are designed to effectively prevent any such incidents and are intended to stop any motion at the detection of intervening objects. Nevertheless, real-life environments, especially those in crowded areas, are unpredictable and situations may arise in which our robots may not perform as intended. A highly publicized incident of our autonomous robots causing injuries to people could lead to negative publicity and subject us to lawsuits. Such lawsuits or adverse publicity would negatively affect our band and harm our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

We currently have and target many customers, suppliers and production counterparties that are large corporations with substantial negotiating power, exacting product, quality and warranty standards and potentially competitive internal solutions. If we are unable to sell our products to these customers or are unable to enter into agreements with customers, suppliers and production counterparties on satisfactory terms, our prospects and results of operations will be adversely affected.

Several of our customers and potential customers are large, multinational corporations with substantial negotiating power relative to us. These large, multinational corporations are also aware of competitor products and are actively engaging with competitors to determine which products they like better. Meeting the requirements and securing contracts with any of these companies will require a substantial investment of our time and resource. We cannot assure you that our products will be the one these companies will choose, or that we will generate meaningful revenue from the sales of our products to these key potential customers. If our products are not selected by these large corporations or if these corporations decide to go with a competitor, it will have an adverse effect on our business.

We must successfully manage product introductions and transitions in order to remain competitive.

We must continually develop new and improved robotic solutions that meet changing consumer demands. Moreover, the introduction of new products is a complex task involving significant expenditures in research and development, promotion and sales channel development, and management of existing inventories to reduce the cost associated with returns and slow moving inventory. We must introduce new robotic solutions in a timely and cost-effective manner, and we must secure production orders for those solutions from our contract manufacturers and component suppliers. The development of new robotic solutions is a highly complex process, and while we have a large number of product introductions coming, the successful development and introduction of new robotic solutions depends on a number of factors, including the following:

- the accuracy of our forecasts for market requirements beyond near term visibility;
- our ability to anticipate and react to new technologies and evolving consumer trends;
- our development, licensing or acquisition of new technologies;
- our timely completion of new designs and development;
- the ability of our contract manufacturers to cost-effectively manufacture our new robotic solutions;
- the availability of materials and key components used in the manufacture of our new robotic solutions; and
- our ability to attract and retain world-class research and development personnel.

If any of these or other factors becomes problematic, we may not be able to develop and introduce new robotic solutions in a timely or cost-effective manner, and our business may be harmed.

Our international expansion plans, if implemented, will subject us to a variety of risks that may harm our business.

We have limited experience managing the administrative aspects of a global organization. While we intend to continue to explore opportunities to expand our business in international service robotics markets in which we see compelling opportunities, we may not be able to create or maintain international market demand for our products. In addition, as we expand our operations internationally, our support organization will face additional challenges, including those associated with delivering support, training and documentation in languages other than English. We may also be subject to new statutory restrictions and risks. If we invest substantial time and resources to expand our international operations and are unable to do so successfully and in a timely manner, our business and financial condition may be harmed.

In the course of expanding our international operations and operating overseas, we will be subject to a variety of risks, including:

- differing regulatory requirements, including tax laws, trade laws, labor regulations, tariffs, export quotas, custom duties or other trade restrictions;
- greater difficulty supporting and localizing our products;
- challenges inherent in efficiently managing an increased number of employees over large geographic distances, including the need to implement appropriate systems, policies, compensation and benefits and compliance programs;
- differing legal and court systems, including limited or unfavorable intellectual property protection;
- risk of change in international political or economic conditions;
- restrictions on the repatriation of earnings; and
- working capital constraints.

We continue to implement strategic initiatives designed to grow our business. These initiatives may prove costlier than we currently anticipate and we may not succeed in increasing our revenue in an amount sufficient to offset the costs of these initiatives and to achieve and maintain profitability.

We continue to make investments and implement initiatives designed to grow our business, including:

- investing in research and development;
- expanding our sales and marketing efforts to attract new customers across industries;
- investing in new applications and markets for our products;
- further enhancing our manufacturing processes and partnerships; and
- investing in legal, accounting, and other administrative functions necessary to support our operations as a public company.

These initiatives may prove more expensive than we currently anticipate, and we may not succeed in increasing our revenue, if at all, in an amount sufficient to offset these higher expenses and to achieve and maintain profitability. The market opportunities we are pursuing are at an early stage of development, and it may be many years before the end markets we expect to serve generate significant demand for our products at scale, if at all.

Our reputation and brand recognition is crucial to our business. Any harm to our reputation or failure to enhance our brand recognition may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our reputation and brand recognition, which depends on earning and maintaining the trust and confidence of our current or potential clients, is critical to our business. We strive to enhance our brand recognition, to attract new customers and to maintain existing customers by consistently delivering high quality products as well as superior customer experiences. Our reputation and brand are vulnerable to many threats that could be difficult or impossible to control, and costly or impossible to remediate. Regulatory inquiries or investigations, lawsuits initiated by clients

or other third parties, employee misconduct, perceptions of conflicts of interest and rumors, among other things, could substantially damage our reputation, even if they are baseless or satisfactorily addressed. We may choose to or be compelled to undertake product recalls or take other similar actions, which could subject us to adverse publicity, damage our brand and expose us to financial liability. Moreover, any negative media publicity about our industry in general or product or service quality problems of other companies in our industry, including our competitors, may also negatively impact our reputation and brand. If we are unable to maintain a good reputation or further enhance our brand recognition, our ability to attract and retain customers and key employees could be harmed and, as a result, our business and revenues would be materially and adversely affected.

We rely on third party manufacturers/suppliers and expect to continue to do so for the foreseeable future. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third party manufacturers/suppliers. This reliance on third party manufacturers/suppliers increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts. Additionally, we may be unable to establish or continue any agreements with third-party manufacturers/suppliers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers/suppliers, reliance on third-party manufacturers/suppliers entails additional risks, including:

- failure of third-party manufacturers/suppliers to comply with regulatory requirements and maintain quality assurance;
- breach of the manufacturing/supply agreement by the third party;
- failure to manufacture/supply our product according to our specifications;
- failure to manufacture/supply our product according to our schedule or at all;
- misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how; and
- termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

If our current or future third-party manufacturers/suppliers cannot perform as agreed, we may be required to replace such manufacturers/suppliers and we may be unable to replace them on a timely basis or at all. Our current and anticipated future dependence upon third party manufacturers/suppliers may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any products that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

Our products incorporate certain components from sole source suppliers, and if our contract manufacturers are unable to source these components on a timely basis, due to fabrication capacity issues or other material supply constraints, or if there are interruptions in our, or our contract manufacturers', relationships with these third-party suppliers, we may not be able to deliver our products to our distributors and customers, which may adversely impact our business.

We depend on sole source suppliers for certain components in our products, such as batteries and touchscreens. We have strategically chosen to sole source some of our supplies in order to ensure the best quality at the best prices. While we believe none of our sole source suppliers are irreplaceable and that our business is not substantially dependent on any one supplier, a small degree of risk may still exist in terms of cost and delay involved in switching to new suppliers. For example, these sole source suppliers could be constrained by fabrication capacity issues or material supply issues, stop producing such components, cease operations or be acquired by, or enter into exclusive arrangements with, our competitors or other companies. In many cases, we do not have long-term supply agreements with these suppliers. Instead, our contract manufacturers typically purchase the components required to manufacture our products on a purchase order basis. As a result, most of these suppliers can stop selling to us at any time, requiring us to find another source, or can raise their prices, which could impact our gross margins. Any such interruption or delay may force us to seek similar components from alternative sources, which may cause a delay in our product shipments. In the event we are unable to procure components from our current supplier, we may switch to a different supplier and our products can

be redesigned to work with different components. Such redesign may involve engineering changes and time and effort, which may cause delays in shipment of our products and adversely affect our operating results. We plan to continue to diversify our suppliers and implement contingency plans in order to minimize any potential supply disruptions.

Our reliance on sole source suppliers involves a number of additional risks, including risks related to:

- supplier capacity constraints;
- price increases;
- timely delivery;
- component quality; and
- delays in, or the inability to execute on, a supplier roadmap for components and technologies.

We have a global supply chain and the COVID-19 pandemic, Russia's aggression in Ukraine and other macroeconomic factors may adversely affect our ability to source components in a timely or cost-effective manner from our third-party suppliers due to, among other things, work stoppages or interruptions. In addition, the lead times associated with certain components are lengthy and preclude rapid changes in quantities and delivery schedules. We have in the past experienced, and may in the future experience, component shortages and price fluctuations of key components and materials, and the predictability of the availability and pricing of these components may be limited. Component shortages or pricing fluctuations could be material in the future. In the event of a component shortage, supply interruption, or a material pricing change from suppliers of these components, we may not be able to develop alternate sources in a timely manner, or at all, especially in the case of sole or limited source items. Developing alternate sources of supply for these components may be time-consuming, difficult, and costly and we may not be able to source these components on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all, which may undermine our ability to meet our requirements or to fill customer orders in a timely manner. Any interruption or delay in the supply of any parts or components, or the inability to obtain parts or components from alternate sources at acceptable prices and within a reasonable amount of time, would adversely affect our ability to meet our scheduled product deliveries to our customers. This could adversely affect our relationships with our customers and partners and could cause delays in shipment of our products and adversely affect our operating results.

Components used in our sensors may fail as a result of manufacturing, design or other defects over which we have no control and render our devices permanently inoperable.

We rely on third-party component suppliers to provide certain functionalities needed for the operation and use of our devices. Any errors or defects in such third-party technology could result in errors in our sensors that could harm our business. If these components have a manufacturing, design or other defect, they can cause our sensors to fail and render them permanently inoperable. As a result, we may have to replace these sensors at our sole cost and expense. Should we have a widespread problem of this kind, our reputation in the market could be adversely affected and our replacement of these sensors would harm our business.

Our robots are highly technical and could be vulnerable to hardware errors or software bugs, which may harm our reputation and our business.

Bugs and errors could diminish performance, create security vulnerabilities, affect data quality in logs or interfere with interpretation of data, or even cause personal injury accidents. Some errors may only be detected under certain circumstances or after extended use. We update our software and firmware on a regular basis, in spite of extensive quality screening, if a bug were to occur in the process of an update, it could result in devices becoming permanently disabled or operate incorrectly.

We offer a limited warranty on all products and any such defects discovered in our products could result in loss of revenue or delay in revenue recognition, loss of customer goodwill and increased service costs, any of which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition. We could also face claims for product or information liability, tort or breach of warranty. Defending a lawsuit, regardless of its merit, is costly and may divert management's attention and adversely affect the market's perception of us and our devices. In addition, if our business liability insurance coverage proves inadequate or future coverage is unavailable on acceptable terms or at all, our business could be harmed.

We may incur significant direct or indirect liabilities in connection with our product warranties which could adversely affect our business and operating results.

We typically offer a limited product warranty that requires our products to conform to the applicable specifications and be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a limited warranty period. As a result of increased competition and changing standards in our target markets, we may be required to increase our warranty period length and the scope of our warranty. To be competitive, we may be required to implement these increases before we are able to determine the economic impact of an increase. Accordingly, we may be at risk that any such warranty increase could result in foreseeable and unforeseeable losses for the company.

Our future success depends in part on recruiting and retaining key personnel and if we fail to do so, it may be more difficult for us to execute our business strategy. The economy is currently experiencing a labor shortage and we will need to hire additional qualified personnel to effectively implement our strategic plan, and if we are unable to attract and retain highly qualified employees, we may not be able to continue to grow our business.

Our ability to compete and grow depends in large part on the efforts and talents of our employees. Our employees, particularly engineers and other product developers, are in high demand, and we devote significant resources to identifying, hiring, training, successfully integrating and retaining these employees. As competition with other companies increases, we may incur significant expenses in attracting and retaining high quality software and hardware engineers and other employees. The loss of employees or the inability to hire additional skilled employees as necessary to support the growth of our business and the scale of our operations could result in significant disruptions to our business, and the integration of replacement personnel could be time-consuming and expensive and cause additional disruptions to our business.

We believe a critical component to our success and our ability to retain our best people is our culture. As we continue to grow, we may find it difficult to maintain our entrepreneurial, execution-focused culture.

Our insurance coverage strategy may not be adequate to protect us from all business risks.

We have limited liability insurance coverage for our products and business operations. It is possible that an adverse product liability claim could arise in excess of our coverage. If we incur any loss that is not covered by our insurance policies, or the compensated amount is significantly less than our actual loss, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, we do not have any business disruption insurance. Any business disruption event could result in substantial cost to us and diversion of our resources.

Additionally, insurance rates have in the past been subject to wide fluctuation and may be unavailable on terms that we or our customers believe are economically acceptable. Reductions in coverage, changes in the insurance markets and accidents affecting our industry may result in further increases in our cost and higher deductibles and retentions in future years and may also result in reduced activity levels in certain markets. As a result, we may not be able to continue to obtain insurance on commercially reasonable terms. Any of these events could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we fail to protect or enforce our intellectual property or proprietary rights, our business and operating results could be harmed.

We currently own the rights to all of our intellectual property, including the seven pending patents. We regard the protection of our patents, trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, trade dress, domain names and other intellectual property or proprietary rights as critical to our success. We strive to protect our intellectual property rights by relying on federal, state and common law rights, as well as contractual restrictions. We seek to protect our confidential proprietary information, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements and invention assignment agreements with all our employees, consultants, advisors and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information or technology. However, we cannot be certain that we have executed such agreements with all parties who may have helped to develop our intellectual property or who had access to our proprietary information, nor can we be certain that our agreements will not be breached. Any party with whom we have executed such an agreement could potentially breach that agreement and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. We cannot guarantee that our trade secrets and other

confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Detecting the disclosure or misappropriation of a trade secret and enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, time- consuming and could result in substantial costs and the outcome of such a claim is unpredictable. Further, the laws of certain foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property or proprietary rights both in the United States and abroad. If we are unable to prevent the disclosure of our trade secrets to third parties, or if our competitors independently develop any of our trade secrets, we may not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could harm our business.

We have 7 technology patents pending and will in the future file patent applications on inventions that we deem to be innovative. Our ownership of the pending patents are not subject to restrictions or any other arrangements with third parties. However, there is no guarantee that our patent applications will be issued as granted patents, that the scope of the protection gained will be sufficient or that an issued patent may subsequently be deemed invalid or unenforceable. Patent laws, and scope of coverage afforded by them, have recently been subject to significant changes, such as the change to “first-to-file” from “first-to-invent” resulting from the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act. This change in the determination of inventorship may result in inventors and companies having to file patent applications more frequently to preserve rights in their inventions, which may favor larger competitors that have the resources to file more patent applications. Another change to the patent laws may incentivize third parties to challenge any issued patent in the United States Patent and Trademark Office (the “USPTO”), as opposed to having to bring such an action in U.S. federal court. Any invalidation of a patent claim could have a significant impact on our ability to protect the innovations contained within our devices and could harm our business.

The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other provisions to maintain patent applications and issued patents. We may fail to take the necessary actions and to pay the applicable fees to obtain or maintain our patents. Non-compliance with these requirements can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, competitors might be able to use our technologies and enter the market earlier than would otherwise have been the case.

We pursue the registration of our domain names, trademarks and service marks in the United States and in certain locations outside the United States. We are seeking to protect our trademarks, patents and domain names in an increasing number of jurisdictions, a process that is expensive and time-consuming and may not be successful or which we may not pursue in every location.

Litigation may be necessary to enforce our intellectual property or proprietary rights, protect our trade secrets or determine the validity and scope of proprietary rights claimed by others. Any litigation of this nature, regardless of outcome or merit, could result in substantial costs, adverse publicity or diversion of management and technical resources, any of which could adversely affect our business and operating results. If we fail to maintain, protect and enhance our intellectual property or proprietary rights, our business may be harmed.

In addition to patented technology, we rely on our unpatented proprietary technology, trade secrets, designs, experiences, work flows, data, processes, software and know-how.

We rely on proprietary information (such as trade secrets, know-how and confidential information) to protect intellectual property that may not be patentable or subject to copyright, trademark, trade dress or service mark protection, or that we believe is best protected by means that do not require public disclosure. We generally seek to protect this proprietary information by entering into confidentiality agreements, or consulting, services or employment agreements that contain non-disclosure and non-use provisions with our employees, consultants, contractors and third parties. However, we may fail to enter into the necessary agreements, and even if entered into, these agreements may be breached or may otherwise fail to prevent disclosure, third-party infringement or misappropriation of our proprietary information, may be limited as to their term and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure or use of proprietary information. We have limited control over the protection of trade secrets used by our current or future manufacturing partners and suppliers and could lose future trade secret protection if any unauthorized disclosure of such information occurs. In addition, our proprietary information may otherwise become known or be independently developed by our competitors or other third parties. To the extent that our employees, consultants, contractors, advisors and other third parties use intellectual property owned by others in their work for

us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to obtain or maintain protection for our proprietary information could adversely affect our competitive business position. Furthermore, laws regarding trade secret rights in certain markets where we operate may afford little or no protection to its trade secrets.

We also rely on physical and electronic security measures to protect our proprietary information, but we cannot provide assurance that these security measures will not be breached or provide adequate protection for our property. There is a risk that third parties may obtain and improperly utilize our proprietary information to our competitive disadvantage. We may not be able to detect or prevent the unauthorized use of such information or take appropriate and timely steps to enforce our intellectual property rights.

Under a certain number of our agreements, we are required to provide indemnification in the event our technology causes harm to third parties.

In certain of our agreements we indemnify our customers and manufacturing partners. We could incur significant expenses defending these partners if they are sued for patent infringement based on allegations related to our technology. In addition, if a partner were to lose a lawsuit and in turn seek indemnification from us, we could be subject to significant monetary liabilities. While such contracts typically give us multiple remedies for addressing instances of infringements, such remedies (e.g. product modification, purchase of licenses) could be expensive and difficult to administer.

Risks Related to Compliance

We may become subject to new or changing governmental regulations relating to the design, manufacturing, marketing, distribution, servicing, or use of its products, and a failure to comply with such regulations could lead to withdrawal or recall of our products from the market, delay our projected revenues, increase cost, or make our business unviable if it is unable to modify its products to comply.

We may become subject to new or changing international, federal, state and local regulations, including laws relating to the design, manufacturing, marketing, distribution, servicing or use of its products. Such laws and regulations may require us to pause sales and modify its products, which could result in a material adverse effect on its revenues and financial condition. Such laws and regulations can also give rise to liability such as fines and penalties, property damage, bodily injury and cleanup costs. Capital and operating expenses needed to comply with laws and regulations can be significant, and violations may result in substantial fines and penalties, third-party damages, suspension of production or a cessation of our operations. Any failure to comply with such laws or regulations could lead to withdrawal or recall of our products from the market.

We may become involved in legal and regulatory proceedings and commercial or contractual disputes, which could have an adverse effect on our profitability and financial position.

We may be, from time to time, involved in litigation, regulatory proceedings and commercial or contractual disputes that may be significant. These matters may include, without limitation, disputes with our suppliers and customers, intellectual property claims, stockholder litigation, government investigations, class action lawsuits, personal injury claims, environmental issues, customs and Value Added Tax (VAT) disputes and employment and tax issues. In addition, we have in the past and could face in the future a variety of labor and employment claims against us, related to, but not limited to, general employment practices and wrongful acts. In such matters, private parties or other entities may seek to recover from us indeterminate amounts in penalties or monetary damages. These types of lawsuits could require significant management time and attention or could involve substantial legal liability, and/or substantial expenses to defend. Often these cases raise complex factual and legal issues and create risks and uncertainties. No assurances can be given that any proceedings and claims will not have a material adverse impact on our consolidated financial position or that our established reserves or our available insurance will mitigate this impact.

We are subject to, and must remain in compliance with, numerous laws and governmental regulations across various jurisdictions concerning the manufacturing, use, distribution and sale of our products.

We manufacture and sell products that contain electronic components, and such components may contain materials that are subject to government regulation in both the locations where we manufacture and assembles our products, as well as the locations where we sell our products. For example, certain regulations limit the use of lead in electronic components. Since we operate on a global basis, this is a complex process which requires continuous monitoring of regulations and an ongoing compliance process to ensure that we, and our suppliers, are in compliance with all existing regulations. If there is an unanticipated new regulation that significantly impacts our use of various components or requires more expensive components, that regulation could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to U.S. and foreign anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws and regulations. We can face criminal liability and other serious consequences for violations, which can harm our business.

We are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the Money Laundering Control Act 18 U.S.C. §§ 1956 and 1957, and other anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees, agents, contractors and other collaborators from authorizing, promising, offering or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or anything else of value to recipients in the public or private sector, and require that we keep accurate books and records and maintain internal accounting controls designed to prevent any such actions. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our employees, agents, contractors and other collaborators, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities.

As we increase our international cross-border business and expand our operations abroad, we may continue to engage with business partners and third-party intermediaries to market our services and to obtain necessary permits, licenses and other regulatory approvals. In addition, we or our third-party intermediaries may have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or state-owned or affiliated entities. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of these third-party intermediaries, our employees, representatives, contractors, partners and agents, even if we do not explicitly authorize such activities. We cannot assure you that all of our employees and agents will not take actions in violation of our policies and applicable law, for which we may be ultimately held responsible. As we increase our international business, our risks under these laws may increase.

Detecting, investigating and resolving actual or alleged violations of anti-corruption laws can require a significant diversion of time, resources and attention from management. In addition, non-compliance with anti-corruption or anti-bribery laws could subject us to whistleblower complaints, investigations, sanctions, settlements, prosecution, enforcement actions, fines, damages, other civil or criminal penalties, injunctions, suspension or debarment from contracting with certain persons, reputational harm, adverse media coverage and other collateral consequences. If any subpoenas are received or investigations are launched, or governmental or other sanctions are imposed, or if we do not prevail in any possible civil or criminal proceeding, our business, operating results and financial condition could be materially harmed.

We are subject to governmental export controls and sanctions laws and regulations that could impair our ability to compete in international markets and subject us to liability if we are not in compliance with applicable laws. Changes to such laws and regulations, as well as changes to trade policy, import laws, and tariffs, may also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Exports of our products are subject to export controls and sanctions laws and regulations imposed by the U.S. government and administered by the U.S. Departments of State, Commerce, and Treasury. U.S. export control laws may require a license or other authorization to export products to certain destinations and end users. In addition, U.S. economic sanctions laws include restrictions or prohibitions on engaging in any transactions or dealings, including receiving investment or financing from, or engaging in the sale or supply of products and services to, U.S. embargoed or sanctioned countries, governments, persons and entities. Obtaining export authorizations can be difficult, costly and time- consuming and we may not always be successful in obtaining such authorizations, and our failure to obtain required export approval for our products or limitations on our ability to export or sell our products imposed by export

control or sanctions laws may harm our revenues and adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Non-compliance with these laws could have negative consequences, including government investigations, penalties and reputational harm.

Further, any changes in global political, regulatory and economic conditions, such as the military conflict involving Russia and Ukraine and the sanctions imposed by the United States, United Kingdom, European Union, and other jurisdictions on Russia in response to such conflict, or in laws and policies governing import/export control, economic sanctions, manufacturing, development and investment in the territories or countries where we currently purchase our components, sell our products, or conduct our business could result in the decreased use of our products by, or in our decreased ability to export or sell our products to, existing or potential end-customers. Any decreased use of our products or limitation on our ability to export or sell our products would adversely affect our business, results of operations and growth prospects. The United States has recently instituted or proposed changes in trade policies that include the negotiation or termination of trade agreements, the imposition of higher tariffs on imports into the United States, economic sanctions on individuals, corporations or countries, and other government regulations affecting trade between the United States and other countries where we conduct our business. A number of other nations have proposed or instituted similar measures directed at trade with the United States in response. As a result of these developments, there may be greater restrictions and economic disincentives on international trade that could adversely affect our business. It may be time-consuming and expensive for us to alter our business operations to adapt to or comply with any such changes, and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Failures, or perceived failures, to comply with privacy, data protection, and information security requirements in the variety of jurisdictions in which we operate may adversely impact our business, and such legal requirements are evolving, uncertain and may require improvements in, or changes to, our policies and operations.

Our current and potential future operations and sales subject us to laws and regulations addressing privacy and the collection, use, storage, disclosure, transfer and protection of a variety of types of data. For example, the European Commission has adopted the General Data Protection Regulation and California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018, both of which provide for potentially material penalties for non-compliance. These regimes may, among other things, impose data security requirements, disclosure requirements, and restrictions on data collection, uses, and sharing that may impact our operations and the development of our business. While, generally, we do not have access to, collect, store, process, or share information collected by our solutions unless our customers choose to proactively provide such information to us, our products may evolve both to address potential customer requirements or to add new features and functionality. Therefore, the full impact of these privacy regimes on our business is rapidly evolving across jurisdictions and remains uncertain at this time.

We may also be affected by cyber-attacks and other means of gaining unauthorized access to its products, systems, and data. For instance, cyber criminals or insiders may target us or third-parties with which we have business relationships in an effort to obtain data, or in a manner that disrupts our operations or compromises our products or the systems into which our products are integrated.

We are assessing the continually evolving privacy and data security regimes and measures we believe are appropriate in response. Since these data security regimes are evolving, uncertain and complex, especially for a global business like ours, we may need to update or enhance our compliance measures as our products, markets and customer demands further develop and these updates or enhancements may require implementation costs. The compliance measures we do adopt may prove ineffective. Any failure, or perceived failure, by us to comply with current and future regulatory or customer-driven privacy, data protection, and information security requirements, or to prevent or mitigate security breaches, cyber-attacks, or improper access to, use of, or disclosure of data, or any security issues or cyber-attacks affecting us, could result in significant liability, costs (including the costs of mitigation and recovery), and a material loss of revenue resulting from the adverse impact on our reputation and brand, loss of proprietary information and data, disruption to our business and relationships, and diminished ability to retain or attract customers and business partners. Such events may result in governmental enforcement actions and prosecutions, private litigation, fines and penalties or adverse publicity, and could cause customers and business partners to lose trust in us, which could have an adverse effect on our reputation and business.

If we fail to comply with the laws and regulations relating to the collection of sales tax and payment of income taxes in the various states in which we do business, we could be exposed to unexpected costs, expenses, penalties and fees as a result of our non-compliance, which could harm our business.

By engaging in business activities in the United States, we become subject to various state laws and regulations, including requirements to collect sales tax from our sales within those states, and the payment of income taxes on revenue generated from activities in those states. A successful assertion by one or more states that we were required to collect sales or other taxes or to pay income taxes where we did not could result in substantial tax liabilities, fees and expenses, including substantial interest and penalty charges, which could harm our business.

General Risks Associated with Our Company

Our limited operating history and evolving business make it difficult to evaluate our current business and future prospects.

Our limited operating history and the evolution of our business and our industry make it difficult to accurately assess our future prospects. It may not be possible to discern fully the economic and other business trends that we are subject to. Elements of our business strategy are new and subject to ongoing development as our operations mature. In addition, it may be difficult to evaluate our business because many of the other companies that offer the same or a similar range of solutions, products and services as us also have limited operating histories and evolving businesses.

The effects of the COVID-19 pandemic have had and could continue to have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, financial results, and results of operations.

The COVID-19 pandemic has caused significant volatility and disruption globally. The COVID-19 measures adopted by governments and businesses, including restrictions on travel and business operations and shelter in place and other quarantine orders, have affected and continue to affect our business, and could continue to adversely affect our business operations or the business operations of our customers and suppliers in the future. A significant portion of our revenue is project driven and has thus been impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic as certain key airport, smart city, and security installations have been, and continue to be, pushed back. Further, the pandemic has slowed prototype work and new product introduction efforts due to employees' inability to access our facilities, and temporarily disrupted the operations of certain of our customers and suppliers. The duration of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the associated and ongoing business interruptions may continue to affect our sales, supply chain or the manufacture or distribution of products, which could result in a material adverse effect on our business prospects and financial condition. Our response to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic may prove to be inadequate. We may be unable to continue our operations in the manner that we did prior to the outbreak and we may endure interruptions, reputational harm, delays in product development and shipments, all of which could have an adverse effect on our business prospects, operating results, and financial condition. The COVID-19 pandemic may also intensify or exacerbate other risks described in these Risk Factors.

If we were to lose the services of members of our senior management team, we may not be able to execute our business strategy.

Our success depends in large part upon the continued service of key members of our senior management team. In particular, each of our Chief Executive Officer and co-founder, Zhenwu Huang, Chief Financial Officer and co-founder, Zhenqiang Huang, and Chief Operations Officer, Phil Zheng is critical to our overall management, as well as the continued development of our robotics technology, our culture and our strategic direction. All of our executive officers are at will employees, and we do not maintain any key person life insurance policies. The loss of any member of our senior management team could harm our business.

We may pursue acquisitions, which involve a number of risks, and if we are unable to address and resolve these risks successfully, such acquisitions could harm our business.

We have acquired and may in the future acquire businesses, products or technologies to expand our offerings and capabilities and business. We have evaluated, and expect to continue to evaluate, a wide array of potential strategic transactions. Any acquisition could be material to our financial condition and results of operations and any anticipated benefits from an acquisition may never materialize. In addition, the process of integrating acquired

businesses, products or technologies may create unforeseen operating difficulties and expenditures. Acquisitions in international markets would involve additional risks, including those related to integration of operations across different cultures and languages, currency risks and the particular economic, political and regulatory risks associated with specific countries. We may not be able to address these risks successfully, or at all, without incurring significant costs, delays or other operational problems and if we were unable to address such risks successfully our business could be harmed.

Our ability to effectively manage our anticipated growth and expansion of our operations will also require us to enhance our operational, financial and management controls and infrastructure, human resources policies and reporting systems. These enhancements and improvements will require significant capital expenditures and allocation of valuable management and employee resources.

We expect to experience significant growth in the scope and nature of our operations. Our ability to manage our operations and future growth will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, compliance programs and reporting systems. We may not be able to implement improvements in an efficient or timely manner and may discover deficiencies in existing controls, programs, systems and procedures, which could have an adverse effect on our business, reputation and financial results. Additionally, rapid growth in our business may place a strain on our human and capital resources. Furthermore, we expect to continue to conduct our business internationally and anticipate increased business operations in the United States, Europe, Asia and elsewhere. These diversified, global operations place increased demands on our limited resources and require us to substantially expand the capabilities of our administrative and operational resources and to attract, train, manage and retain qualified management, technical, manufacturing, engineering, sales and other personnel. As our operations expand domestically and internationally, we will need to continue to manage multiple locations and additional relationships with various customers, partners, suppliers and other third parties across several markets.

We are an "emerging growth company," and will be able take advantage of reduced disclosure requirements applicable to "emerging growth companies," which could make our Class B common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act and, for as long as we continue to be an "emerging growth company," we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies but not to "emerging growth companies," including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We could be an "emerging growth company" for up to five years, or until the earliest of (i) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed $1.235 billion, (ii) the date that we become a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our Class B common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds $700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than $1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three year period.

We intend to take advantage of these reporting exemptions described above until we are no longer an "emerging growth company." Under the JOBS Act, "emerging growth companies" can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

We cannot predict if investors will find our Class B common stock less attractive if we choose to rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our Class B common stock less attractive as a result of any choices to reduce future disclosure, there may be a less active trading market for our Class B common stock and the price of our Class B common stock may be more volatile.

We will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules and, as a result, may rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements that provide protection to stockholders of other companies.

We will be a "controlled company" as defined under the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules our co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang, will beneficially own over 50% of the total voting power of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock immediately after the completion of this offering. For so long as we remain a "controlled company" under that definition, we are permitted to elect to rely on, and may rely on, certain exemptions from corporate governance rules, including an exemption from the rule that a majority of our board of directors must be independent directors. As a result, you may not have the same protection afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to these corporate governance requirements.

There may be limitations on the effectiveness of our internal controls, and a failure of our control systems to prevent error or fraud may materially harm our company. If we fail to remediate a material weakness, or if we experience material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls in the future, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and, as a result, the value of our Class B common stock.

Prior to the completion of this offering, we have been a private company with limited accounting personnel to adequately execute our accounting processes and limited supervisory resources with which to address our internal control over financial reporting. As a private company, we have not designed nor maintained an effective control environment as required of public companies under the rules and regulations of the SEC. Specifically, we lack a sufficient number of professionals with an appropriate level of accounting knowledge, training and experience to appropriately analyze, record and disclose accounting matters timely and accurately while maintaining appropriate segregation of duties.

Proper systems of internal controls over financial accounting and disclosure controls and procedures are critical to the operation of a public company. We may be unable to effectively establish such systems, especially in light of the fact that we expect to operate as a publicly reporting company. This would leave us without the ability to reliably assimilate and compile financial information about our company and significantly impair our ability to prevent error and detect fraud, all of which would have a negative impact on our company from many perspectives.

Moreover, we do not expect that disclosure controls or internal control over financial reporting, even if established, will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. Failure of our control systems to prevent error or fraud could materially adversely impact us.

We will incur significantly increased costs as a result of and devote substantial management time to operating as a public company.

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. For example, we will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and will be required to comply with the applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC, including the establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls, changes in corporate governance practices and required filing of annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. These requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. In addition, our management and other personnel will need to divert attention from operational and other business matters to devote substantial time to these public company requirements. We will also need to hire additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge and will need to establish an internal audit function. We also expect that operating as a public company will make it more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. This could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified people to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive

officers. In addition, after we no longer qualify as an "emerging growth company," as defined under the JOBS ACT we expect to incur additional management time and cost to comply with the more stringent reporting requirements applicable to companies that are deemed accelerated filers or large accelerated filers, including complying with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We are just beginning the process of compiling the system and processing documentation needed to comply with such requirements. We may not be able to complete our evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. In that regard, we currently do not have an internal audit function, and we will need to hire or contract for additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge.

We cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur as a result of becoming a public company or the timing of such costs.

Our business is subject to the risks of earthquakes, fire, floods and other natural catastrophic events, global pandemics, and interruptions by man-made problems, such as network security breaches, computer viruses or terrorism. Material disruptions of our business or information systems resulting from these events could adversely affect our operating results.

We and some of the third-party service providers on which we depend for various support functions are vulnerable to damage from catastrophic events, such as power loss, natural disasters, terrorism, pandemics, and similar unforeseen events beyond our control.

If a natural disaster, power outage or other event occurred that prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters, damaged critical infrastructure, or otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place are unlikely to provide adequate protection in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Furthermore, integral parties in our supply chain are operating from single sites, increasing their vulnerability to natural disasters or other sudden, unforeseen and severe adverse events, such as the COVID-19 pandemic. If such an event were to affect our supply chain, it could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited.

As of June 30, 2023, we had no U.S. federal or state net operating loss carryforwards. Under legislation enacted in 2017, informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "TCJA") as modified in 2020 by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act"), unused U.S. federal net operating losses generated in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017, will not expire and may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal net operating loss carryforwards in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020, is limited to 80% of taxable income. It is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the TCJA or the CARES Act. Our ability to utilize any federal net operating carryforwards may be limited under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). The limitations apply if we experience an "ownership change," which is generally defined as a greater than 50 percentage point change (by value) in the ownership of our equity by certain stockholders or groups of stockholders over a rolling three-year period. Similar provisions of state tax law may also apply to limit the use of any state net operating loss carryforwards. We have not yet completed a Section 382 analysis, and therefore, there can be no assurances that any previously experienced ownership changes have not materially limited our utilization of affected net operating loss carryforwards. Future changes in our stock ownership, including as a result of this offering, which may be outside of our control, may trigger an ownership change that materially impacts our ability to utilize any pre-change net operating loss carryforwards. In addition, there may be periods during which the use of net operating loss carryforwards is suspended or otherwise limited.

Our management has limited experience in operating a public company.

Our executive officers have limited experience in the management of a publicly traded company subject to significant regulatory oversight and reporting obligations under federal securities laws. Our management team may not successfully or effectively manage our transition to a public company. Their limited experience in dealing with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies could be a significant disadvantage in that it is likely that an increasing amount of their time may be devoted to these activities which will result in less time being devoted to our

management and growth. We may not have adequate personnel with the appropriate level of knowledge, experience and training in the accounting policies, practices or internal controls over financial reporting required of public companies in the United States. It is possible that we will be required to expand our employee base and hire additional employees to support our operations as a public company, which will increase our operating costs in future periods.

Risks Related to the Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock

No active trading market for our Class B common stock currently exists, and an active trading market may not develop or be sustained following this offering.

Prior to this offering, there has not been an active trading market for our Class B common stock. If an active trading market for our Class B common stock does not develop following this offering, you may not be able to sell your shares quickly or at the market price. Our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling shares of our Class B common stock and our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using shares of our Class B common stock as consideration may also be impaired. The initial public offering price of our Class B common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the underwriters and may not be indicative of the market prices of our Class B common stock that will prevail in the trading market.

The trading price of our Class B common stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for shares of Class B common stock. The initial public offering price of our Class B common stock was determined through negotiation between us and the underwriters. This price does not necessarily reflect the price at which investors in the market will be willing to buy and sell shares of our Class B common stock following this offering. In addition, the trading price of our Class B common stock following this offering is likely to be volatile and could be subject to fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These fluctuations could cause you to lose all or part of your investment in our Class B common stock as you might be unable to sell your shares at or above the price you paid in this offering. Factors that could cause fluctuations in the trading price of our Class B common stock include the following:

- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- volatility in the trading prices and trading volumes of transportation stocks;
- changes in operating performance and stock market valuations of other transportation companies generally, or those in our industry in particular;
- sales of shares of our Class B common stock by us or our stockholders;
- failure of securities analysts to maintain coverage of us, changes in financial estimates by securities analysts who follow our Company, or our failure to meet these estimates or the expectations of investors;
- the financial projections we may provide to the public, any changes in those projections, or our failure to meet those projections;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new products, features, or services;
- the public’s reaction to our press releases, other public announcements and filings with the SEC;
- rumors and market speculation involving us or other companies in our industry;
- actual or anticipated changes in our results of operations or fluctuations in our results of operations;
- actual or anticipated developments in our business, our competitors’ businesses or the competitive landscape generally;
- litigation involving us, our industry, or both, or investigations by regulators into our operations or those of our competitors;
- developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;

- announced or completed acquisitions of businesses, products, services or technologies by us or our competitors;
- new laws or regulations or new interpretations of existing laws or regulations applicable to our business;
- changes in accounting standards, policies, guidelines, interpretations or principles;
- any significant change in our management; and
- general economic conditions and slow or negative growth of our markets.

In recent years, the stock markets generally have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of listed companies. Broad market and industry factors may significantly affect the market price of our Class B common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our Class B common stock shortly following this offering. If the market price of shares of our Class B common stock after this offering does not ever exceed the initial public offering price, you may not realize any return on your investment in us and may lose some or all of your investment.

In addition, in the past, following periods of volatility in the overall market and in the market price of a particular company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against these companies. This litigation, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources.

Certain recent initial public offerings of companies with public floats comparable to our anticipated public float have experienced extreme volatility that was seemingly unrelated to the underlying performance of the respective company. We may experience similar volatility, which may make it difficult for prospective investors to assess the value of our Class B common stock.

In addition to the risks addressed above in "— The trading price of our Class B common stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment," our Class B common stock may be subject to extreme volatility that is seemingly unrelated to the underlying performance of our business. Recently, companies with comparable public floats and initial public offering sizes have experienced instances of extreme stock price run-ups followed by rapid price declines, and such stock price volatility was seemingly unrelated to the respective company's underlying performance. Although the specific cause of such volatility is unclear, our anticipated public float may amplify the impact the actions taken by a few stockholders have on the price of our Class B common stock, which may cause the price of our Class B common stock to deviate, potentially significantly, from a price that better reflects the underlying performance of our business. Should our Class B common stock experience run-ups and declines that are seemingly unrelated to our actual or expected operating performance and financial condition or prospects, prospective investors may have difficulty assessing the rapidly changing value of our Class B common stock. In addition, investors of shares of our Class B common stock may experience losses, which may be material, if the price of our Class B common stock declines after this offering or if such investors purchase shares of our Class B common stock prior to any price decline.

The dual-class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting power with our existing stockholders prior to the consummation of this offering, which may limit your ability to influence the outcome of important transactions, including a change in control.

Our Class B common stock has one (1) vote per share, and our Class A common stock has ten (10) votes per share. Upon the completion of this offering, our issued and outstanding share capital will consist of 44,353,846 shares of Class A common stock and 19,813,000 shares of Class B common stock, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of Class B common stock. Upon the closing of this offering, our existing stockholders immediately prior to the consummation of this offering, including our Chief Executive Officer and co-founder, Zhenwu Huang, and our Chief Financial Officer and co-founder, Zhenqiang Huang, will beneficially own an aggregate of approximately 82.44% of the voting power of our outstanding shares of common stock after the closing of this offering, and as such, these stockholders, individually or together, may be able to significantly influence matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election of directors, amendments of our articles of incorporation, as amended, and any merger or other major corporate transactions that require stockholder approval. See "Principal Stockholders" Our existing stockholders immediately prior to the consummation of this offering, including

Zhenwu Huang and Zhenqiang Huang, individually or together, may vote in a way with which you disagree and which may be adverse to your interests. This concentrated voting power may, by changing the directors of the Company, have the ultimate effect of delaying, preventing or deterring a change in control of our Company, could deprive our stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their shares of common stock as part of a sale of our company and might ultimately materially and adversely affect the market price of our Class B common stock.

Future transfers by the holders of shares of Class A common stock may result in those shares converting into shares of Class B common stock. Each share of Class A common stock is convertible into one share of Class B common stock at any time at the option of the holder, but Class B common stock shall not be convertible into Class A common stock under any circumstances. However, following this offering, as long as at least 1,981,301 shares of Class A common stock remain outstanding, and without giving effect to any future issuances, the holders of our Class A common stock will hold a majority of the outstanding voting power and will continue to control the outcome of matters submitted to stockholders' approval. Our second amended and restated articles of incorporation will generally not prohibit us from issuing additional shares of Class A common stock, and any future issuance of shares of Class A common stock may be dilutive to holders of Class B common stock. For more information about our dual-class structure, see "Description of our Capital Stock."

The dual-class structure of our common stock may adversely affect the trading market for our Class B common stock.

We cannot predict whether our dual-class structure will result in a lower or more volatile market price of our Class B common stock or in adverse publicity or other adverse consequences. For example, certain index providers have announced restrictions on companies with dual-class or multi-class share structures in their indices. In July 2017, S&P Dow Jones and FTSE Russell announced changes to their eligibility criteria for the inclusion of shares of public companies on certain indices, including the Russell 2000, the S&P 500, the S&P MidCap 400 and the S&P SmallCap 600, to exclude companies with multiple classes of shares from being added to these indices. Beginning in 2017, MSCI, a leading stock index provider, opened public consultations on their treatment of no-vote and multi-class structures and temporarily barred new multi-class listings from certain of its indices; however, in October 2018, MSCI announced its decision to include equity securities "with unequal voting structures" in its indices and to launch a new index that specifically includes voting rights in its eligibility criteria. As a result, our dual class capital structure would make us ineligible for inclusion in any of these indices, and mutual funds, exchange-traded funds and other investment vehicles that attempt to passively track these indices will not be investing in our Class B common stock. These policies are still relatively new and it is as of yet unclear what effect, if any, they will have on the valuations of publicly traded companies excluded from the indices, but it is possible that they may depress these valuations compared to those of other similar companies that are included. Furthermore, we cannot assure you that other stock indices will not take a similar approach to S&P Dow Jones or FTSE Russell in the future. Exclusion from indices could make our Class B common stock less attractive to investors and, as a result, the market price of our Class B common stock could be adversely affected.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our Class B common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If no securities or industry analysts commence coverage of our company, the trading price for our stock would be negatively impacted. If we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage and if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which could cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

Future sales of our Class B common stock or securities convertible into our Class B common stock may depress our stock price.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Class B common stock or securities convertible into our Class B common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our Class B common stock. After this

offering, we will have 19,813,000 outstanding shares of Class B common stock (assuming no over-allotment exercise), based on the number of shares outstanding as of the date of this prospectus, that may be sold after the expiration of lock-up agreements at least 180 days following the closing of the offering of the shares, unless held by an affiliate of ours, as more fully described in the section entitled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale." Moreover, we also intend to register all shares of Class B common stock that we may issue after this offering under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to the lock-up agreements described above and in the section entitled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale." If a large number of shares of our Class B common stock or securities convertible into our Class B common stock are sold in the public market after they become eligible for sale, the sales could reduce the trading price of our Class B common stock and impede our ability to raise future capital.

Our failure to meet the continued listing requirements of Nasdaq could result in a delisting of our Class B common stock.

If, after listing, we fail to satisfy the continued listing requirements of Nasdaq, such as the corporate governance requirements or the minimum closing bid price requirement, Nasdaq may take steps to delist our Class B common stock. Such a delisting would likely have a negative effect on the price of our Class B common stock and would impair your ability to sell or purchase our Class B common stock when you wish to do so. In the event of a delisting, we can provide no assurance that any action taken by us to restore compliance with listing requirements would allow our Class B common stock to become listed again, stabilize the market price or improve the liquidity of our Class B common stock, prevent our Class B common stock from dropping below the Nasdaq minimum bid price requirement or prevent future non-compliance with Nasdaq's listing requirements.

Our directors, executive officers and principal stockholders will continue to have substantial control over us after this offering and could delay or prevent a change of corporate control.

Upon completion of this offering, our directors, executive officers and holders of more than 5% of our Class B common stock, together with their affiliates, will beneficially own, in the aggregate, 98.7% of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these stockholders, acting together, would have the ability to control the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election of directors and any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. In addition, these stockholders, acting together, would have the ability to control the management and affairs of our company. Accordingly, this concentration of ownership could harm the market price of our Class B common stock by:

- delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control of us;
- impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination involving us; or
- discouraging a potential acquiror from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

See "*Principal Stockholders*" below for more information regarding the ownership of our outstanding stock by our executive officers, directors and holders of more than 5% of our Class B common stock, together with their affiliates.

Anti-takeover provisions contained in our second amended and restated articles of incorporation and bylaws to be adopted upon the closing of this offering, as well as provisions of Nevada law, could impair a takeover attempt.

Our second amended and restated articles of incorporation, bylaws and Nevada law contain or will contain provisions which could have the effect of rendering more difficult, delaying or preventing an acquisition deemed undesirable by our board of directors. Our corporate governance documents include or will include provisions:

- classifying our board of directors into three classes;
- authorizing "blank check" preferred stock, which could be issued by our board of directors without stockholder approval and may contain voting, liquidation, dividend, and other rights superior to our Class B common stock;

- limiting the liability of, and providing indemnification to, our directors and officers;
- limiting the ability of our stockholders to call and bring business before special meetings;
- requiring advance notice of stockholder proposals for business to be conducted at meetings of our stockholders and for nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors;
- controlling the procedures for the conduct and scheduling of board of directors and stockholder meetings; and
- providing our board of directors with the express power to postpone previously scheduled annual meetings and to cancel previously scheduled special meetings.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our management.

Nevada law, Nevada Revised Statutes ("NRS") Sections 78.411 through 78.444, regulate business combinations with interested stockholders. Nevada law defines an interested stockholder as a beneficial owner (directly or indirectly) of 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding shares of the corporation. Pursuant to Sections NRS 78.411 through 78.444, combinations with an interested stockholder remain prohibited for three years after the person became an interested stockholder unless (i) the transaction is approved by the board of directors or the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares not beneficially owned by the interested party, or (ii) the interested stockholder satisfies certain fair value requirements. NRS 78.434 permits a Nevada corporation to opt-out of the statute with appropriate provisions in its articles of incorporation.

NRS Sections 78.378 through 78.3793 regulates the acquisition of a controlling interest in an issuing corporation. An issuing corporation is defined as a Nevada corporation with 200 or more stockholders of record, of which at least 100 stockholders have addresses of record in Nevada and does business in Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation. NRS Section 78.379 provides that an acquiring person and those acting in association with an acquiring person obtain only such voting rights in the control shares as are conferred by a resolution of the stockholders of the corporation, approved at a special or annual meeting of the stockholders. Stockholders who vote against the voting rights have dissenters' rights in the event that the stockholders approve voting rights. NRS Section 78.378 provides that a Nevada corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws may provide that these sections do not apply to the corporation. Our second amended and restated articles of incorporation provide that these sections do not apply.

Because management has broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from this offering, you may not agree with how we use them, and such proceeds may not be applied successfully.

Our management will have considerable discretion over the use of proceeds from this offering. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for research and development, inventory, marking and promotion, and working capital. However, our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not necessarily improve our operating results or enhance the value of our Class B common stock, or that you otherwise do not agree with. You will be relying on the judgment of our management concerning these uses and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. The failure of our management to apply these funds effectively could, among other things, result in unfavorable returns and uncertainty about our prospects, each of which could cause the price of our Class B common stock to decline.

If you purchase shares of Class B common stock sold in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution.

If you purchase shares of our Class B common stock in this offering, you will experience substantial and immediate dilution in the pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering of $4.76 per share as of June 30, 2023 based on an assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share, because the price that you pay will be substantially greater than the pro forma net tangible book value per share of the common stock that you acquire. This dilution is due in large part to the fact that our earlier investors paid substantially less than the initial

public offering price when they purchased shares of our capital stock. You will experience additional dilution upon exercise of the outstanding stock options and other equity awards that may be granted under our equity incentive plans, and when we otherwise issue additional shares of our Class B common stock. For more information, see “Dilution.”

We have never paid dividends on our capital stock, and we may not pay any dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never declared nor paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We may pay dividends in the future if the Company realizes good profits and the board of directors determines that dividends are advisable, taking into account the Company’s financial and development needs. However, it is also possible that we may retain any future earnings to finance the operation and expansion of our business, and we may not declare or pay any dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, the terms of our loan and security agreement currently restrict our ability to pay dividends. Consequently, stockholders may need to rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investment.

Sales or the anticipation of sales of our Class B common stock by the selling stockholders could affect the market price of our Class B common stock and the underwriters’ stabilization activities and the exercise of the underwriters’ over-allotment option.

The selling stockholders may sell or otherwise engage in transactions with respect to their Class B common stock as described in “Plan of Distribution.” The sale or the anticipation of the sale by the selling stockholders of Class B common stock may have a negative impact on the market for and market price of our Class B common stock. Further, sales or the anticipation of sales by the selling stockholders may affect the exercise by underwriters of their stabilization activity and their willingness to exercise their over-allotment option.

CAUTIONARY NOTE CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements for many reasons, including the reasons described in our "Prospectus Summary," "Use of Proceeds," "Risk Factors," "Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Result of Operations," and "Business" sections. In some cases, you can identify these forward-looking statements by terms such as "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "depends," "estimate," "expects," "intend," "may," "ongoing," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "should," "will," "would" or the negative of those terms or other similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain those words.

Our operations and business prospects are always subject to risks and uncertainties including, among others:

- Our ability to secure raw materials and components to manufacture sufficient quantities of robots to match demand;
- Our ability to secure enterprise clients and deals in the face of growing competition;
- Assumptions around the speed of robotic adoption in service environments;
- Assumptions relating to the size of the market for our products and services;
- Unanticipated regulations of robots and automation that add barriers to adoption and have a negative effect on our business;
- Our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our products; and
- Our estimates of expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and our needs for, or ability to obtain, additional financing.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus represent our views as of the date of this prospectus. We anticipate that subsequent events and developments will cause our views to change. However, while we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we have no current intention to do so except to the extent required by applicable law. You should, therefore, not rely on these forward-looking statements as representing our views as of any date subsequent to the date of this prospectus.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We expect the net proceeds from this offering to be approximately $8.278 million (or approximately $9.658 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full), assuming an initial public offering price of $5.00 per share, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and the Representative's non-accountable expense allowance of 1% of the actual amount of proceeds of the offering and other offering expenses estimated at approximately $921,656. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale by the selling stockholder of their Class B common stock.

We intend to use the proceeds of this offering as follows:

- approximately 35% of the proceeds will be allocated to research and development, with a particular focus on developing and optimizing robots for various vertical applications. This includes gaining a deep understanding of the workflows and processes of different industries in order to improve and upgrade traditional methods through the integration of robotics. Our efforts will also include the development of cloud platforms, the integration and advancement of artificial intelligence, and the exploration of more efficient ways to scale up production;
- approximately 25% of the proceeds will be used to invest in inventory in order to accelerate product delivery;
- approximately 25% of the proceeds will be dedicated to marketing and promotion, including promoting our robot products in the domestic U.S. market, as well as the franchise plan for our robot bubble tea shops. We also plan to expand into the European and Southeast Asian markets; and
- approximately 15% of the proceeds will be used to supplement working capital.

We have granted the underwriters a 45-day option to purchase up to 300,000 additional shares of Class B common stock solely to cover over-allotments of shares in this offering. We will use the proceeds from the sale of these additional shares for working capital and general corporate purposes.

As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to us from this offering. Accordingly, we will have broad discretion in the application of these proceeds. Net offering proceeds not immediately applied to the uses summarized above will be invested in short-term interest-bearing deposits and securities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never paid or declared any cash dividends on our Class B common stock. We may pay dividends in the future if the Company realizes good profits and the board of directors determines that dividends are advisable, taking into account the Company's financial and development needs. However, we may instead retain any future earnings to finance the operation, development and expansion of our business, and we may not declare or pay any dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon a number of factors, including our results of operations, financial condition, business prospects, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors our board of directors deems relevant.

Under NRS 78.288, the directors of a corporation may authorize, and the corporation may make, distributions (including cash dividends) to stockholders, but no such distribution may be made if, after giving it effect:

- the corporation would not be able to pay its debts as they become due in the usual course of business; or
- the corporation's total assets would be less than the sum of (x) its total liabilities plus (y) the amount that would be needed, if the corporation were to be dissolved at the time of distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of stockholders whose preferential rights are superior to those receiving the distribution.

The NRS prescribes the timing of the determinations above depending on the nature and timing of payment of the distribution. For cash dividends paid within 120 days after the date of authorization, the determinations above must be made as of the date the dividend is authorized. When making their determination that a distribution is not prohibited by NRS 78.288, directors may consider:

- financial statements prepared on the basis of accounting practices that are reasonable in the circumstances;
- a fair valuation, including, but not limited to, unrealized appreciation and depreciation; and/or
- any other method that is reasonable in the circumstances.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and marketable securities and capitalization as of June 30, 2023:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the issuance of 22,000 shares of Class B in total, which we entered into share purchase agreements with five accredited investors at $5.00 per share in July 2023.
- on a pro forma as-adjusted basis to reflect (i) the issuance of 22,000 shares of Class B in total, which we entered into share purchase agreements with five accredited investors at $5.00 per share in July 2023. (ii) the issuance and sale by us of 2,000,000 shares of our Class B common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the receipt by us of the proceeds of such sale, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares.

The information set forth in the table below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering as determined at pricing. You should read this table together with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our audited financial statements and related notes and unaudited interim condensed financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)	**Actual**	**Pro Forma**	**Pro Forma**
		(unaudited)	**(as adjusted)**
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 559	$ 669	$ 8,947
Total liabilities	1,294	1,294	1,294
Stockholders' equity:			
Class A Common stock, $0.00001 par value, 47,400,000 shares authorized, 44,353,846 shares issued and outstanding, actual, pro forma and pro forma, as adjusted	—	—	—
Class B Common stock, $0.00001 par value, 60,600,000 shares authorized, 17,791,000, 17,813,000 and 19,813,000 shares issued and outstanding, actual, pro forma and pro forma, as adjusted, respectively	—	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	4,498	4,608	12,886
Accumulated (deficit)	(2,003)	(2,003)	(2,003)
Total stockholders' equity	2,495	2,605	10,883
Total capitalization	3,789	3,899	12,177

The number of shares of our Class B common stock to be outstanding on a pro forma and pro forma, as adjusted basis, is based on 17,791,000 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2023, and for the pro forma basis, we reflect the issuance of 22,000 shares of Class B in total, which we entered into share purchase agreements with five accredited investors at $5.00 per share in July 2023; on a pro forma as-adjusted basis, we further reflect the issuance and sale by us of 2,000,000 shares of our Class B common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the receipt by us of the proceeds of such sale, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares.

Each $1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 would increase (decrease) the amount of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity (deficit) and total capitalization on a pro forma, as adjusted, basis by approximately $1,840 thousand, assuming the number of shares, as set forth on

the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares offered by us would increase (decrease) cash and cash equivalents, total stockholders' equity (deficit) and total capitalization on a pro forma, as adjusted, basis by approximately $4,600 thousand, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Each 1,000,000 share increase in the number of shares of Class B common stock offered by us together with a concomitant $1.00 increase in the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 would increase each of cash and total stockholders' (deficit) equity by approximately $7,360 thousand after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and any estimated offering expenses payable by us. Conversely, 1,000,000 share decrease in the number of shares of Class B common stock offered by us together with a concomitant $1.00 decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share would decrease each of cash and total stockholders' (deficit) equity by approximately $5,520 thousand after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and any estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. We will file a pre-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, if, in the aggregate, any increase or decrease in volume and any deviation from the low or high end of the offering price range reflects a change of more than 20% in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in Exhibit 107 to the registration statement.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. As of June 30, 2023, we had a historical net tangible book value of $2,495 thousand, or $0.04 per share of common stock. Our historical net tangible book value per share represents total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2023.

Our pro forma net tangible book value was $2,605 thousand, or $0.04 per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, after giving effect to the issuance of 22,000 shares of Class B in total, which we entered into share purchase agreements with five accredited investors at $5.00 per share in July 2023. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents pro forma net tangible book value divided by the total number of shares outstanding as of June 30, 2023, after giving effect to the pro forma adjustments described above.

After giving further effect to the sale of shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2023 would have been approximately $10,883 thousand, or approximately $0.17 per share. This amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of $0.13 per share to our existing stockholders and immediate dilution of approximately $4.83 per share to new investors in this offering. We determine dilution by subtracting the as pro forma adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the amount of cash that a new investor paid for a share of common stock in this offering. The following table illustrates this dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price per share			$	5.00
Historical net tangible book value deficit per share as of June 30, 2023	$	0.04		
Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share, as of June 30, 2023, before giving effect to this offering		0.04		
Increase in proforma as adjusted net tangible book value (deficit) per share		0.13		
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering				0.17
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering			$	4.83

The dilution information discussed above is illustrative only and may change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering.

A $1.00 decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2023, giving effect to this offering, by approximately $1,950 thousand, or approximately $0.03 per share, and would decrease dilution to investors in this offering by approximately $0.97 per share, assuming that the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A $1.00 increase in the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2023, giving effect to this offering by approximately $1,840 thousand, or approximately $0.03 per share, and would increase dilution to investors in this offering, by approximately $0.97 per share, assuming that the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares of common stock we are offering. An increase of 1,000,000 in the number of shares of common stock we are offering would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2023, giving effect to this offering, by approximately $4,600 thousand, or approximately $0.07 per share, and would decrease dilution to investors in this offering by approximately $0.07 per share, assuming the assumed initial public offering price per share remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A decrease of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock we are offering would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2023, giving effect to this offering, by approximately $4,600, or approximately

$0.07 per share, and would increase dilution to investors in this offering by approximately $0.07 per share, assuming the assumed initial public offering price per share remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each 1,000,000 share increase in the number of shares of common stock offered by us together with a concomitant $1.00 increase in the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share would increase the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by $0.11 per share and the dilution to new investors by $0.89 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and any estimated offering expenses payable by us. Conversely, each 1,000,000 share decrease in the number of shares offered by us together with a concomitant $1.00 decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share would decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by $0.09 per share and the dilution to new investors by $0.91 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and any estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only, and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option, in full, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value after this offering would be $0.19 per share, the increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share would be $0.15 and the dilution per share to new investors would be $4.81 per share, in each case assuming an initial public offering price of $5.00 per share.

The following table summarizes, as of June 30, 2023, on a pro forma as adjusted basis described above, the differences between the number of shares purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us in cash and the average price per share that existing stockholders and new investors paid for such shares. The calculation below is based on an assumed initial public offering price of $5.00 per share, before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholder	62,166,846	96.9%	$ 4,608	31.5%	$ 0.07
New investors	2,000,000	3.1%	10,000	68.5%	5.00
Total		100%	$ 19,608	100%	

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with "Selected Financial Data" and our audited financial statements and unaudited interim financial statements and related notes, each included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion and analysis and other parts of this prospectus contain forward-looking statements based upon current beliefs, plans and expectations that involve risks, uncertainties, and assumptions. Our actual results and the timing of selected events could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of several factors, including those set forth under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. You should carefully read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus to gain an understanding of the important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements. Please also see the section entitled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Industry and Market Data" in this prospectus.

Overview

We are a leading provider of service robotic solutions by developing, manufacturing, and deploying novel products that address the growing need for automation in the service industry. We develop and provide service automation solutions that directly address the labor shortage problem affecting the US service industry. Our solutions include delivery, commercial cleaning, food & beverage service, and customization and development service, which have been implemented more than 80 cities across the United States in restaurants, hotels, casinos, senior living homes, factories and retail centers. Our solutions automate repetitive and time-consuming tasks which allows clients to reallocate labor hours to more value-creating roles. Many of our clients see our robotic solutions as crucial to expanding and scaling their businesses.

Our product family was designed to provide labor-intensive businesses with robotic automation solutions. Hospitality is the most labor-intensive industry, which is why we have deployed our robots across restaurants, hotels, casinos, hospitals, bars, event spaces, and senior living homes. According to a February 2022 Frost & Sullivan study on the market for human-robot collaboration, the nonindustrial service robotic market is forecasted to grow by 27.8% annually to $230 billion dollars by 2025. By 2030, it is estimated that there will be over 200 billion connected (IoT) devices operating globally, thus indicating a rapid growth in human-robot collaboration. The market is currently in the phase where end-users and system integrators are still gaining experience in adoption and implementation of nonindustrial service robots. In North America, the primary driver for adoption will be the ongoing trend to automate menial or non-value-adding-tasks. These tasks include cleaning, transport and delivery, and food preparation.

Factors and Trends Affecting Our Business and Results of Operations

The following trends and uncertainties either affected our financial performance historically or are likely to impact our results of operations in the future:

- As our robotic products market potential is seen by others, more competitors enter the market, which will lead to price competition and a decline in profit margins;
- A recession will lead to a decline in customer demand in our robotic products and services;
- Some of the products are currently assembled by suppliers in China, which may delay the supply if they are affected by international shipping, epidemic, geopolitical conflicts and other factors;
- We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as a result of increased costs associated with being a public company. These increases will likely include increased costs related to the hiring of additional personnel and fees to outside consultants, attorneys, and accountants, and personnel-related stock-based compensation costs, among other expenses, and, in the case of public company-related expenses, services associated with strengthening our internal control over financial reporting, maintaining compliance with Nasdaq listing and SEC reporting requirements, director and officer liability insurance costs, and investor and public relations costs, among other expenses.

- Inflationary pressures are also a concern as it is difficult to make reliable projections for the cost of components. This means profit margins could be affected, and our pricing would need to re-evaluated on a regular basis.
- The rising interest rate will lead to a higher borrowing cost. It will increase our cost for any potential future borrowing and financing activities. Higher interest rates reduce consumer spending and business investment, causing the economy to contract, which will impact our business and will reduce our customers' purchasing power.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022

The following table summarizes our results of operations (in thousands) for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, together with the dollar change in those items from period to period:

	Nine months ended June 30,		
	2023	**2022**	**Change**
Revenue, net	$ 3,364	$ 2,122	$ 1,242
Cost of revenue, net	1,520	667	853
Gross profit	1,844	1,455	389
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	1,589	1,133	456
Sales and marketing	216	197	19
General and administrative	2,531	2,026	505
Total operating expenses	4,336	3,356	980
Loss from operations	(2,492)	(1,901)	(591)
Other income (expense):			
Interest expense, net	(51)	—	(51)
Total other expense	(51)	—	(51)
Loss before income tax expense	(2,543)	(1,901)	(642)
Income tax expense	—	—	—
Net loss	$ **(2,543)**	$ **(1,901)**	$ **(642)**

Revenue

The total revenue for the nine months ended June 30, 2023, and 2022, was $3,364 thousand and $2,122 thousand respectively. The $1,242 thousand increase (or 59%) was brought on by an increase in revenue for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 as a result of the official launch of our robotics products at the end of 2021. Our revenue (in thousands) by product for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 is shown below:

	Nine months ended June 30,		
	2023	**2022**	**Change**
Robotics			
Product revenue	$ 2,767	$ 1,392	$ 1,375
Service revenue	258	4	254
Leasing revenue	146	238	(92)
Total robotics revenue	3,171	1,634	1,537
Smart hardware	1	371	(370)
Interactive system	167	117	50
Cloutea*	25	—	25
Total	$ 3,364	$ 2,122	$ 1,242

* Cloutea is the revenue generated from our boba tea store open in May 2023, in order to further develop our business model. This is our model store of interactive robot barista by utilizing our ADAM robot.

For the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, our overall robotics revenue was $3,171 thousand and $1,634 thousand respectively. The $1,537 thousand increase, or 94%, was brought on by the launch of our ADAM robot, the culmination of several enterprise deals, and the generally increased adoption rate among medium to small businesses.

Cost of Revenue, Net

Cost of revenue, net was $1,520 thousand and $667 thousand for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The $853 thousand increase, or 128%, was due primarily to the increase of our robotic service revenue in the nine months ended June 30, 2023.

Gross Profit

Gross profit as a percentage of total revenue was 55% for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 compared to 69% for the nine months ended June 30, 2022. The decrease in the gross profit percentage for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 was driven primarily by the increased sale to customers with larger purchases in the third quarter of 2023. These sales has a relatively lower margin compared with sales made in the same period last year.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses were $1,589 thousand and $1,133 thousand for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The $456 thousand increase, or 29%, from the nine months ended June 30, 2022 to the nine months ended June 30, 2023 was due primarily to our increased expenditure in developing of new products.

Sales and Marketing Expenses

Sales and marketing expenses were $216 thousand and $197 thousand for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. This increase in marketing costs was primarily due to the increased costs relating to participating in more industry exhibitions to our ADAM automation robot.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were $2,531 thousand and $2,026 thousand for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The $505 thousand increase, or 25%, from the nine months ended June 30, 2022 to the nine months ended June 30, 2023 was due primarily to an increase in professional service fees related to prepare for the initial public offering, and an increase in commission expenses caused by the higher sales.

Other Income (Expense)

Total other expense was $51 thousand and nil for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The $51 thousand increase was due to the interest expense occurred within the nine months ended June 30, 2023.

Income Tax Expense

Due to our loss, income tax expense was nil for both of the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Comparison of the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021

The following table summarizes our results of operations (in thousands) for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, together with the dollar change in those items from period to period:

	Year ended September 30,		
	2022	2021	Change
Revenue, net	$ 6,049	$ 6,031	$ 18
Cost of revenue, net	2,098	3,190	(1,092)
Gross profit	3,951	2,841	1,110
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	1,772	1,980	(208)
Sales and marketing	297	2,342	(2,045)
General and administrative	2,258	3,550	(1,292)
Total operating expenses	4,327	7,872	(3,545)
Loss from operations	(376)	(5,031)	4,655
Other income (expense):			
Interest expense, net	—	(2)	2
Loss on disposal in related parties	(18)	—	(18)
Total other expense	(18)	(2)	(16)
Loss before income tax expense	(394)	(5,033)	4,639
Income tax expense	(113)	(3)	(110)
Net loss	$ **(507)**	$ **(5,036)**	$ **4,529**

Revenue

The total revenue for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2022, and 2021, was $6,049 thousand and $6,031 thousand respectively. The $18,000 increase (or 0.3%) was brought on by an increase in revenue in 2022 as a result of COVID-19 restrictions coming to an end. This increase was partially offset by a decline in revenue of 796 thousand brought on by the sale of our two subsidiaries in December 2021, Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC. These two Richtech subsidiaries was transferred to Zhenwu Huang, the company's CEO and majority stockholder, on December 31, 2021. For information on this transaction, see Notes 5 and 6 in the Index to Consolidated Financial Statements for year ended September 30, 2022 and 2021. Our revenue (in thousands) by product for the fiscal years ended September 30 is shown below:

		Year ended September 30,		
	Notes	2022	2021	Change
Robotics				
Product revenue		$ 2,981	$ 108	$ 2,873
Service revenue		1,876	5	1,871
Lease to own revenue		164	9	155
Leasing revenue		277	23	254
Total robotics revenue		5,298	145	5,153
Smart hardware		562	5,014	(4,452)
Interactive system		189	76	113
Clinical service	(i)	—	796	(796)
Total		$ 6,049	$ 6,031	$ 18

_____

Notes:

(i) *Clinical service revenue was solely contributed from our two subsidiaries, Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC. Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC were disposed on December 31, 2021. See Note 6 and Note 7 for additional information for these disposals.*

For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, our overall robotics revenue was $5,298 thousand and $145 thousand respectively. The $5,153 thousand increase, or 3.6%, was brought on by the official launch of our robotics goods at the end of 2021, which led to sales throughout 2022. For the fiscal years ended September 30, 2022

and 2021, our smart hardware revenue was $562 thousand and $5,014 thousand respectively. This was the result of the country recovering from the COVID-19 pandemic in 2022, causing a $4,452 thousand, or 89%, decline in demand for automated temperature screening systems.

Cost of Revenue, Net

Cost of revenue, net was $2,098 thousand and $3,190 thousand for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The $1,092 thousand decrease, or 34%, was due primarily to the increase of our robotic service revenue in 2022, which has a lower sales cost compared to robotic product revenue.

Gross Profit

Gross profit as a percentage of total revenue was 65% for the year ended September 30, 2022 compared to 47% for the year ended September 30, 2021. The increase in the gross profit percentage in 2022 was driven primarily by the occurrence and recognition of our robotic service revenue, which has a higher margin. Our revenue is more diversified with 62% of the revenue from robotic product sale, and 31% form Robotic services in 2022. In 2021, almost all revenue was from product sale.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses were $1,772 thousand and $1,980 thousand for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The $208 thousand decrease, or 11%, from 2021 to 2022 was due primarily to our less expenditure in 2022 based on our more matured existing robotic products. Although research and development expenses slightly decreased in 2022, we expect it will increase in 2023 as we plan to develop our AI cloud platform and robots in integration with the service industry.

Sales and Marketing Expenses

Sales and marketing expenses were $297 thousand and $2,342 thousand for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. This reduction in marketing costs was primarily due to better efficiency in our ability to target ideal customers by concentrating marketing efforts on the highest return on investment (ROI) activities. In addition, the success of our marketing efforts in 2021 had already put us at capacity in terms of manufacturing and installations for 2022.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were $2,258 thousand and $3,551 thousand for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The $1,293 thousand decrease, or 36%, from 2021 to 2022 was due primarily to the disposal of our two subsidiaries in December 2021. On December 31, 2021, Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC, subsidiaries of Richtech have been disposed to Zhenwu Huang, CEO and controlling stockholder of Richtech. See Note 6 and 7 within the Index to Consolidated Financial Statements for details regarding this transaction.

Other Income (Expense)

Total other expense was $18 thousand and $2 thousand for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The $16 thousand net increase in total other expense was primarily due to the recognized loss on disposal of two of our subsidiaries in December 2021 and decrease in interest expense.

Income Tax Expense

Income tax expense was $114 thousand and $3 thousand for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The $449 thousand increase was primarily due to the increased taxable income generated in 2022. The tax expenses recorded for both of the year ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 differ from the U.S. federal statutory tax rate of 21% due primarily to the tax impact of state income taxes, non-deductible officers' compensation, and transportation fringe benefits. For the year ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, we recorded income tax expense of $113 thousand and $3 thousand, and the effective tax rate is not applicable due to there were losses from continuing operations before income tax expense for both years presented.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We believe that our existing cash as of the date of this prospectus will fund our current operating plans through at least the next twelve months from the date of this offering. Although we have operating cash outflows of $2,275 thousand for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and $2,646 thousand for the year ended September 30, 2022, our working capital is in net asset position with $2,265 thousand as of June 30, 2023 and 2,764 thousand as of September 30, 2022. We launched a new line of robotics products at the end of 2021, which increased our accounts receivable to $1,726 thousand as of June 30, 2023 and $1,656 thousand as of September 30, 2022. We expect to collect the majority of these cash payments within the next twelve months from the date of this offering. In addition, if needed, we expect to finance our future cash needs within the next twelve months from the date of this offering through founder investment, public or private equity or debt financings, third-party (including government) funding and marketing and distribution arrangements, as well as other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements, or any combination of these approaches.

We will require additional capital to continue to fund our operations, advance our products and scale our sales and marketing capabilities. We will continue seeking additional financing sources to meet our working capital requirements, make investment in research and development and make capital expenditures needed to maintain and expand our business. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences, and privileges superior to those of holders of our common stock, including shares of common stock sold in this offering.

Comparison of the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022

The following table summarizes our cashflow information (in thousands) for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, together with the dollar change in those items from period to period:

	Nine months ended June 30,		
	2023	**2022**	**Change**
Net cash provided by (used in):			
Operating activities	$ (2,275)	$ (2,241)	$ (34)
Investing activities	(10)	11	(21)
Financing activities	2,517	1,379	1,138
Net increase (decrease) in cash	$ 232	$ (851)	1,083

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 was $2,275 thousand, primarily due to a net loss of $2,543 thousand and an increase of $268 thousand in net operating assets and liabilities. The cash flow impact from changes in net operating assets and liabilities was primarily driven by decrease in inventory of $687 thousand and increases in current operating lease liabilities of $81 thousand, partially offset by increases in accounts receivable of $70 thousand and prepaid expenses and other current assets of $162 thousand, and a decrease in accounts payable of $51 thousand, tax payable of $73 thousand, and non-current operating lease liabilities of $75 thousand.

Net cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended June 30, 2022 was $2,241 thousand, primarily due to a net loss of $1,901 thousand and an decrease of $340 thousand in net operating assets and liabilities, partially offset by an non-cash items of $57 thousand. The cash flow impact from changes in net operating assets and liabilities was primarily driven by increase in right-of-use asset of $426 thousand, and decreases in accounts payable of $268 thousand and accrued expenses of $29 thousand, partially offset by decreases in prepaid expenses and other current assets of 9 thousand and increases in non-current operating lease liabilities of $481 thousand. The non-cash adjustments to net loss was an increase of $57 thousand of non-controlling interest.

Investing Activities

Net cash position for investing activities were $10 thousand net cash used in investing activities for nine months ended June 30, 2023 and $11 thousand net cash received for investing activities for nine months ended June 30, 2022, and primarily consisted of cash used for lending to related parties for nine months ended June 30, 2023 and sale of property and equipment for nine months ended June 30, 2022.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities totaled $2,517 thousand for the nine months ended June 30, 2023. We raised $2,120 thousand from issuance of ordinary shares, received proceeds of $200 thousand from related party debt, and obtained $459 loans from third parties, offset by $140 thousand payment of related party debt and $122 thousand payment of loans from third parties.

Net cash provided by financing activities totaled $1,379 thousand for the nine months ended June 30, 2022, resulting from $1,500 thousand from issuance of ordinary shares, offset by $95 thousand for the repayment of relate party debt and $26 thousand for the repayment of long-term loans.

Comparison of the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021

The following table summarizes our cashflow information (in thousands) for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, together with the dollar change in those items from period to period:

	Year ended September 30,		
	2022	2021	Change
Net cash provided by (used in):			
Operating activities	$ (2,646)	$ (4,226)	1,580
Investing activities	(44)	230	(274)
Financing activities	1,664	320	1,344
Net increase (decrease) in cash	$ (1,026)	$ (3,676)	2,650

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended September 30, 2022 was $2,646 thousand, primarily due to a net loss of $507 thousand and a decrease of $2,196 thousand in net operating assets and liabilities, partially offset by an non-cash items of $57 thousand. The cash flow impact from changes in net operating assets and liabilities was primarily driven by increases in accounts receivable of $1,612 thousand, inventories of $389 thousand, Right-of-use asset of 382 thousand and a decrease in accounts payable of $305 thousand, partially offset by increases in current and non-current operating lease liabilities of $387 thousand and tax payable of $108 thousand. The non-cash adjustments to net loss was an increase of $57 thousand of non-controlling interest.

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended September 30, 2021 was $4,226 thousand, primarily due to a net loss of $5,036 thousand and an increase of $936 thousand in net operating assets and liabilities, partially offset by an non-cash items of $126 thousand. The cash flow impact from changes in net operating assets and liabilities was primarily driven by decreases in accounts receivable of $979 thousand and increases in accounts payable of $480 thousand, partially offset by increases in inventory of $312 thousand and decreases in current operating lease liabilities of $179 thousand. The non-cash adjustments to net loss was a decrease of $126 thousand of non-controlling interest.

Investing Activities

Net cash position for investing activities were $44 thousand net cash used for investing activities for year ended September 30, 2022 and $230 thousand net cash received from investing activities for year ended September 30, 2021, and consisted of payments made for purchase of property and equipment, sale of property and equipment, cash used for lending to related parties, and cash collected from loan to related parties for both years.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities totaled $1,664 thousand for the year ended September 30, 2022. We received $1,500 thousand from stockholder capital injection and $190 thousand from related party debt. These sources of cash were offset by $26 thousand of payments for long-term loans.

Net cash provided by financing activities totaled $320 thousand for the year ended September 30, 2021, resulting from $400 thousand of stockholder capital injection, offset by $61 thousand for the repayment of relate party debt and $19 thousand for the repayment of long-term loans.

Funding Requirements

Our primary uses of cash are to fund our operations, which consist primarily of research and development expenditures related to our AI cloud platform and the development of robots in integration with the service industry, and market expansion expenditures, including the United States, as well as Southeast Asian markets such as Japan and South Korea, and other international market development. We anticipate that we will continue to incur expenses for the foreseeable future as we continue to advance our products and services, expand our corporate infrastructure, including the costs associated with being a public company and further our research and development initiatives for our products. We are subject to all of the risks typically related to the development of robotics, and we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may adversely affect our business. We anticipate that we will need additional funding in connection with our continuing operations.

We believe that our existing cash as of the date of this prospectus will fund our current operating plans through at least the next twelve months from the date of this offering. Although we have operating cash outflows of $2,275 thousand for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and $2,646 thousand for the year ended September 30, 2022, our working capital is in net asset position with $2,265 thousand as of June 30, 2023 and 2,764 thousand as of September 30, 2022. We launched a new line of robotics products at the end of 2021, which increased our accounts receivable to $1,726 thousand as of June 30, 2023 and $1,656 thousand as of September 30, 2022. We expect to collect the majority of these cash payments within the next twelve months from the date of this offering. In addition, if needed, we expect to finance our cash needs within the next twelve months from the date of this offering through founder investment, public or private equity or debt financings, third-party (including government) funding and marketing and distribution arrangements, as well as other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements, or any combination of these approaches. The future sale of equity or convertible debt securities may result in dilution to our stockholders and, in the case of preferred equity securities or convertible debt, those securities could provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of our common stock. Debt financings may subject us to covenant limitations or restrictions on our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. Our ability to raise additional funds may be adversely impacted by deteriorating global economic conditions and the recent disruptions to and volatility in the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in acquiring additional funding at levels sufficient to fund our operations or on terms favorable or acceptable to us. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing when needed or on terms favorable or acceptable to us, we may be forced to reduce the scope of or eliminate one or more of our product lines.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the timing, scope, progress, results and costs of research and development for our AI cloud platform and the development of robots in integration with the service industry;
- the cost of international market expansion;
- the costs of future products commercialization activities, including manufacturing, marketing, sales, royalties and distribution, for any of our products and services;
- the expenses needed to attract, hire and retain skilled personnel;
- the costs to establish, maintain, expand, enforce, and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make, or that we may receive, in connection with licensing, preparing, filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing our patents or other intellectual property rights;
- the costs of operating as a public company; and
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and deteriorating global economic conditions, which may exacerbate the magnitude of the factors discussed above.

A change in the outcome of any of these or other variables could significantly change the costs, timing and revenues associated with our products and product candidates. Furthermore, our operating plans may change in the future, and we may need additional funds to meet operational needs and capital requirements associated with such change.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

See Note 2 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Management bases its estimates on historical experience, market and other conditions, and various other assumptions it believes to be reasonable. See Note 2 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information.

JOBS Act

Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this extended transition period.

For as long as we remain an "emerging growth company" under the recently enacted JOBS Act, we will, among other things:

- be exempt from the provisions of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which requires that our independent registered public accounting firm provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting;
- be permitted to omit the detailed compensation discussion and analysis from proxy statements and reports filed under the Exchange Act and instead provide a reduced level of disclosure concerning executive compensation; and
- be exempt from any rules that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report on the financial statements.

Although we are still evaluating the JOBS Act, we currently intend to take advantage of some or all of the reduced regulatory and reporting requirements that will be available to us so long as we qualify as an "emerging growth company," including the extension of time to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards available under Section 102(b) of the JOBS Act. Among other things, this means that our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting so long as we qualify as an emerging growth company, which may increase the risk that weaknesses or deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting go undetected. Likewise, so long as we qualify as an emerging growth company, we may elect not to provide you with certain information, including certain financial information and certain information regarding compensation of our executive officers, that we would otherwise have been required to provide in filings we make with the SEC, which may make it more difficult for investors and securities analysts to evaluate our company. As a result, investor confidence in our company and the market price of our common stock may be materially and adversely affected.

BUSINESS

Overview and Recent Developments

We are a developer of advanced robotic technologies focused on transforming labor-intensive services in hospitality and other sectors currently experiencing unprecedented labor shortages. With a global R&D team based out of China and the United States, we designed, manufacture and sell robots to restaurants, hotels, senior living centers, casinos, factories, movie theaters and other businesses. Our robots perform a variety of services including restaurant running and bussing, hotel room service delivery, floor scrubbing and vacuuming, and beverage and food preparation. We design our robots to be friendly, customizable to client environments, and extremely reliable. For example, our food service delivery robots typically make over 1000 deliveries every month in busy environments. Our current customer base includes major hotel brands, national chain restaurants, leading senior care facilities, and top casino management companies.

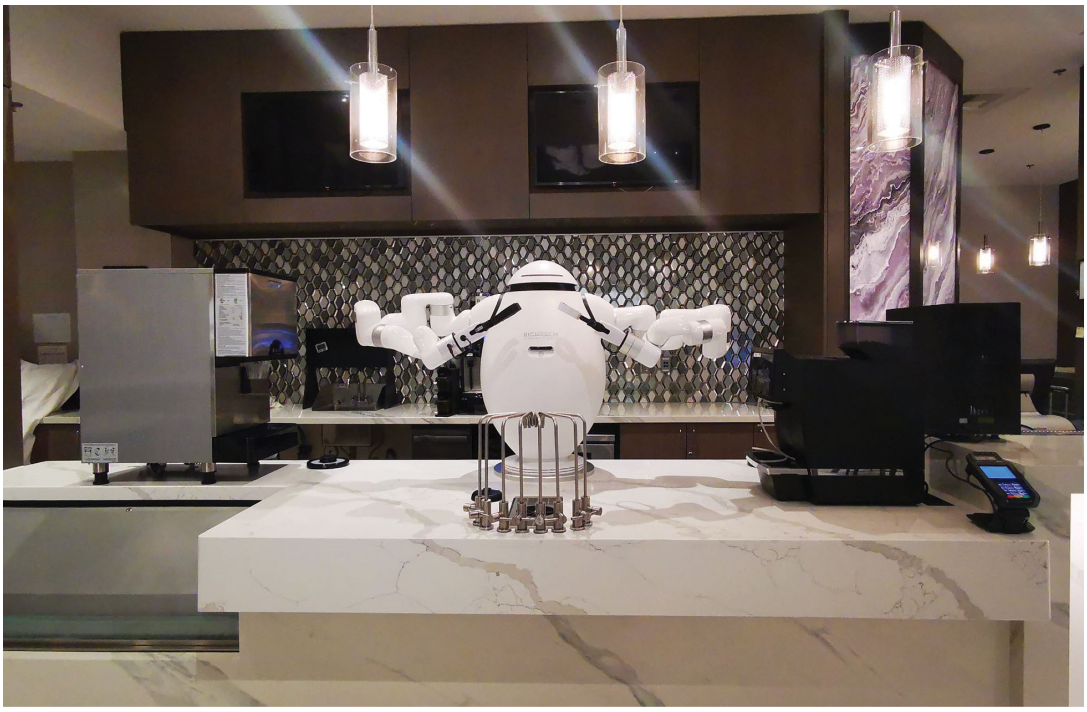
Our mission is to integrate robotics and automation into our everyday lives. We envision ourselves becoming the first robotics "Super-operator," where thousands of our robots are deployed out in the field and managed by Richtech's AI Cloud Platform (ACP). As a Super-operator, our robotic fleet will be performing a wide variety of tasks within a business, from completing deliveries and scrubbing floors to cooking noodles and preparing drinks. Our ACP platform will allow businesses to plug in their robots and immediately leverage an immense amount of data to optimize workflows, lower management complexity, and minimize labor dependency.

In 2022, we executed a Master Service Agreement ("MSA") with a major hotel brand with over 5,000 properties worldwide. As of the date of this prospectus, we have begun a nationwide rollout of our products to this customer's hotel locations under this MSA. We also entered into an MSA with one of the nation's largest restaurant chains with over 2,000 locations in the United States. As of the date of this prospectus, we have received a lease order of $9,000 under this MSA. Additionally, we entered into an MSA with one of the top casino companies in the United Sates. As of the date of this prospectus, we have recognized $344,270 in revenue under this MSA. $306,914 is included in our FY 2023 financials as of 6/30. For more details on the MSAs, please see section entitled "— Material Contracts." We are in pilot/testing phases with over a dozen other national enterprises in the hospitality sector. These enterprise customers, which is defined as companies with annual revenues over $1 billion, have placed service automation as one of their top innovation priorities as they struggle to adapt to the ongoing labor shortage. We expect to have three to five more enterprise customers sign MSAs by the end of 2023 and begin rollouts through 2024. Percentage of sales attributable to our enterprise customers in fiscal year 2022 and 2021 were 2.06% and 4.10%, respectively, and 12.82% as of June 30, 2023. Percentage of sales attributable to our MSA customers in fiscal year 2022 and 2021 were 0% and 0.77%, respectively, and 8.90% as of June 30, 2023. All of our MSAs are with enterprise customers.

In addition, 2022 has seen the extremely successful launch of our ADAM food and beverage automation system. We deployed ADAM at multiple events around the country including for companies such as one of the "Big Four" accounting firms and a global alcoholic beverage company and for major U.S. celebrities.

In 2023, we have made significant progress in continuing to expand our reach into the market. Notable events include being nominated best of CES by Fortune in January, hosting executive events for the largest U.S. banks in Miami, partnering with hospitals to explore applications in the healthcare sector, and being featured on the Saturday broadcast of the most watched morning show in America, Fox and Friends on Fox News. We continue to roll out ADAM in stores across the country, with deployments completed in Los Angeles, New York, Las Vegas and additional deployments ongoing in New Jersey and San Francisco. We added a few new enterprise customers to our portfolio such as Golden Corral and the Mayo Clinic. Our R&D efforts have also been progressing at a steady pace, and we are on track to reveal new versions of the DUST-E, ADAM and Richie robots by end of year. We continue to connect with new customers and explore new applications as we steadily add more and more deployments nationwide.

The ADAM system we exhibited at these events was a proof of concept for a truly autonomous food and beverage system which would allow restaurants to eventually fully automate their back-of-house operations. This is major step in bringing restaurant automation to the next level. Looking to the future, we plan to rapidly expand our operations in the commercial B2C space by leveraging the ADAM system, and the innate advantages of a robotics enabled business.



We have launched three locations with ADAM in late 2022 and the first half of 2023, in Los Angeles, Las Vegas and New York. We have also deployed a mobile ADAM trailer that attended a New York parade in May 2023. Additional locations are actively being built out, and we expect to deploy units in New Jersey and San Francisco by September 2023. These deployments represent a variety of beverages and venues. We have ADAM making coffee in a hotel lobby in Los Angeles, coffee in a brick-and-mortar store in Greenpoint, New York, smoothies inside a upcoming mall location in New Jersey, and boba tea inside The Forum Shops at Caesars in Las Vegas. This is a great representation of the wide applicability of environments that ADAM can be deployed in. We look forward to continuing to open deploy ADAM across the country directly and through our partners.

Convertible Notes

In November and December 2022, we issued nine promissory notes (as amended, the “Convertible Notes”) to nine investors, in an aggregate principal amount of $1,400,000, for the provision of consulting, advisory and technical support services to our Company. The Convertible Notes each bear an interest of 16% per annum and have a maturity date of 18 months after issuance (“Maturity Date”). On December 17, 2022, we amended the Convertible Notes and entered into promissory note conversion agreements with each Convertible Note holder, pursuant to which the outstanding balance of principal and accrued interest of each Convertible Note were converted into an aggregate of 9,231,000 shares of Class B common stock (“Conversion Shares”). On June 25, 2023, each of the holders of the Convertible Notes agreed to waive any registration rights in connection with their Conversion Shares (the “Waiver”). Pursuant to the terms of the Convertible Notes, if the Company is unable to fulfill a completion of a minimum $15,000,000 initial public offering of its securities and listing of its common stock for trading on Nasdaq or other national securities exchange no later than the Maturity Date, each holder will have an option, exercisable for a period of 90 days after the Maturity Date, to sell the Conversion Shares back to the Company at an aggregate price equal to the principal amount of each Convertible Note and all interest accrued thereon, and such sale shall occur no later than ten business days after the Company’s receipt of such notice from each holder. On October 27, 2023, seven of the original holders of the Convertible Notes and the converted shares transferred their respective shares to each of seven new investors. Each of the transferees agreed to the terms of the Waiver.

Corporate History and Corporate Structure

Richtech Robotics Inc. was originally founded as Richtech Creative Displays LLC in Nevada in July 2016. The primary business at the time of incorporation was product development work related to machine vision used to process video feed and produce usable outputs. Applications of this work included interactive projection systems, facial recognition applications such as for temperature screening, and eventually environmental image recognition, obstacle avoidance recognition, and virtual positioning analysis necessary for indoor robot navigation. From 2019 to 2020, we designed, developed, and built indoor delivery robots. In response to COVID, we pivoted to providing temperature screening robots that utilized AI algorithms to detect a face and pinpoint the location of the forehead to take an accurate temperature measurement. As fears around COVID subsided and the labor shortage took hold, we pivoted back to providing delivery robots and other service-related robots.

Detailed Ownership History

Richtech Robotics Inc. was converted from Richtech Creative Displays LLC which was incorporated on July 19, 2016 in Nevada by Richtech System Ltd with initial investment of $150,000.

On September 1, 2021, Richtech System Ltd, transferred all of its 100 member units in Richtech Creative Display LLC to Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang in exchange for a sum of $150,000. On November 30, 2021, Renmeng LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, purchased 9.15 member units in Richtech Creative Display LLC for $1,500,000.

Richtech Creative Displays LLC was converted to Richtech Robotics Inc in June 2022 and issued an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of common stock in exchange for the member units of the limited liability company as illustrated below.

Name	Number of Shares	Consideration
Zhenqiang Huang	1,973,000	Exchanging 120 member units in Richtech Creative Displays LLC, a Nevada limited liability company
Zhenwu Huang	7,877,000	Exchanging 479.2 member units in Richtech Creative Displays LLC, a Nevada limited liability company
Renmeng LLC, a Nevada limited liability company	150,000	Exchanging 9.15 member units in Richtech Creative Displays LLC, a Nevada limited liability company

In October 2022, the Company effected a 4-for-1 forward stock split and concurrently designated two classes of common stock, designated as Class A common stock and Class B common stock (the “Stock Split”). All of the then-outstanding shares of common stock were redesignated as shares of Class A common stock in connection with the Stock Split. As a result of the Stock Split, Zhengqiang Huang held 7,892,000 shares of Class A common Stock, Zhenwu Huang held 31,508,000 shares of Class A common stock, and Renmeng LLC held 600,000 shares of Class A common stock. Immediately after the Stock Split, Renmeng LLC and the Company entered into a Conversion Agreement, dated as of October 21, 2022, pursuant to which Renmeng LLC converted all of its shares of Class A common stock into an equal number of shares of Class B common stock (the “Renmeng Conversion”). As a result of the Renmeng Conversion, Renmeng LLC holds 600,000 shares of Class B common stock.

In December 2022, Zhenwu Huang transferred 1,200,000 shares of Class A common stock to Phil Zheng, in exchange for a payment of $30,000 from Phil Zheng. Immediately after the transfer, Phil Zheng and the Company entered into a Conversion Agreement, dated as of December 2, 2022, pursuant to which Phil Zheng converted all of his shares of Class A common stock into an equal number of shares of Class B common stock (the “Zheng Conversion”). As a result of the Zheng Conversion, Phil Zheng holds 1,200,000 shares of Class B common stock.

In December 2022 and January 2023, we issued the following shares of our common stock to the listed holders, in each case the consideration being services rendered:

Name of Holder	Number of Shares	Class of Common Stock	Date of Issuance
King Bliss Limited	6,153,846	Class A Common Stock	12/20/2022
Practical Excellence Limited	1,600,000	Class B Common Stock	12/12/2022
Robust Century Ventures Limited	1,400,000	Class B Common Stock	12/13/2022
Tower Luck Group Limited	1,350,000	Class B Common Stock	12/15/2022
Broad Elite Ventures Limited	1,800,000	Class B Common Stock	12/16/2022
Normanton Tech PTE. LTD.	466,000	Class B Common Stock	1/15/2023

On October 27, 2023, Practical Excellence Limited transferred 800,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to Renmeng LLC, 600,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to Full Champion Holdings Limited, and 200,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to Kenneth Chen. Also on October 27, 2023, Robust Century Ventures Limited transferred 1,400,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to Harmony Grace Holdings Limited.

Pre-IPO Private Placement

In June and July 2023, we entered into share purchase agreements with twelve accredited investors for the issuance of an aggregate of 166,000 shares of Class B common stock, at $5.00 per share (the “Private Placement Shares”). Each of the investors will agree to a 180 day lock-up with respect to such shares prior to the completion of this offering. The Private Placement Shares are not subject to registration rights. The number of Private Placement Shares issued to each investor is set forth below:

Name of Holder	Number of Shares	Class of Common Stock	Date of Issuance
Thanh Chi Nguyen	100,000	Class B Common Stock	6/8/2023
The Jenkins Family Trust	5,000	Class B Common Stock	6/12/2023
Jerry L. Marti	25,000	Class B Common Stock	6/26/2023
Greg Meagher	5,000	Class B Common Stock	6/27/2023
Joseph Walker and Kimberly Spight Walker	2,000	Class B Common Stock	6/28/2023
The Zeno Family Trust	5,000	Class B Common Stock	6/28/2023
Theresa Wilson-McCray	2,000	Class B Common Stock	6/28/2023
Jae H. Lim, Jr.	10,000	Class B Common Stock	7/27/2023
Jessica M. Alexander	2,000	Class B Common Stock	7/28/2023
Richard On	2,500	Class B Common Stock	7/30/2023
Chinese Restaurant Foundation	5,000	Class B Common Stock	7/30/2023
Alex Pang	2,500	Class B Common Stock	7/30/2023

Subsidiaries

As a contribution to local children with Autism, Richtech established two subsidiaries to provide applied behavior services to local families, and also applied computing vision technologies to help children’s therapy. Uplus Academy LLC (Uplus) and Uplus Academy NLV LLC (Uplus NLV) are privately held limited liability companies located in Nevada. Uplus was founded in 2019 and Uplus NLV was founded in 2020 as a second location with same mission as Uplus. As of December 31, 2021, Richtech invested $632,500 in Uplus for 60% of equity interest and $408,800 in Uplus NLV for 80% of equity interest, respectively. At the end of December 2021, Richtech sold the equity interest of Uplus and Uplus NLV for the considerations of $126,900 in total to Mr. Zhenwu Huang.

Our Products and Services

Our products are categorized into three kinds of service automation: indoor transport and delivery, sanitation, and food and beverage automation. Our target market is the hospitality sector, which includes restaurants, hotels, casinos, resorts, senior care, hospitals, and movie theaters. We also plan to leverage our expertise in food automation to bring services directly to the consumer with the ADAM system which is discussed below.

The majority of our robots can be characterized as Autonomous Mobile Robots (AMRs), meaning that our robots can understand and move through their environment independently. AMRs differ from their predecessors, Autonomous Guided Vehicles (AGVs), which rely on tracks or predefined paths and often require operator oversight. Our AMRs understand their environment through an array of advanced sensors, with the primary sensor being a LiDAR which stands for Light Detection and Ranging. The LiDAR is able to create a 2D map of the environment by sending out laser pulses and measuring the time it takes to bounce back, similar to sonar but far more accurate. Secondary sensors such as RGBD cameras that detect color and depth of images, ultrasonic proximity sensors, and standard AI machine vision that can recognize objects are used in sync to create an in-depth understanding of the robot's environment. These sensors, combined with a robust navigation software stack based on AI algorithms, provides our robots the ability to perform dynamic path planning through their environments.

The ACP service is a business optimization tool that allows customers to benefit from the rich operational data generated by the robots. Each AMR can operate independently in the real world and report data up to the ACP. The ACP can then utilize the data to optimize workflows, enhance guest experiences, and minimize waste. The ACP will store robot utilization metrics for analyses and reporting, providing clients with detailed operational data.

Indoor Transport and Delivery

In the transport and delivery category we have two main product lines, the Matradee line of server assistant robots geared towards restaurants and restaurant-like environments, and the Richie and Robbie line of room service robots that can service hotels, resorts, casinos, and health care facilities.

Matradee is a robot designed for dining spaces that can be used for bussing, serving, hosting, advertising, and entertaining. For example, Matradee will transport food from the kitchen to the table where a waiter can come by and serve the guests. The waiter could then load the Matradee with dirty plates and send it to the dish washing zone in the kitchen. This keeps the waiter on the floor serving guests and reduces physical stress on the waiter. The robot is designed to operate in narrow and busy environments, navigating around tables and people in order to get to its destination. Typically, a Matradee will perform over 1000 deliveries per month in a busy restaurant. On the ACP, clients can review number of deliveries, distance traveled, hours of operation, utilization patterns over time, and manage their robotic fleet.

Matradee was designed to have a large carrying capacity and to be able to carry as much food as three to four waiters combined per trip. The robot is designed to be extremely stable so that it can carry wine glasses and delicate food items without spilling. It can also be used to greet guests at the reception area and lead them to their table. With a battery life of eight to fourteen-hours between charges, the Matradee can run for the entire day without taking a break. When multiple robots are deployed in the same space, the robots communicate over short-range radio waves to coordinate and make way for each other.

One of the biggest advantages of the Matradee is the ease of deployment and reliability. Standard deployments involving full installation and staff training are typically completed within three to four hours. The robot is not connectivity dependent and can operate fully offline. These features decrease the difficulty of deployments and dramatically increase the variety of environments in which the Matradee can be deployed successfully. This allows more deployments, lower costs, and faster scaling.

The Matradee is currently deployed in restaurants, hotels, casinos, senior living homes, and factories. Many of these businesses have either restaurants or have restaurants-like businesses so the primary task the robot performs is delivering food from the kitchen to the tables, and bussing dirty dishes back to the dishpit. Some factory clients also utilize the Matradee for delivery of parts by making use of the remote summoning feature to call the robot to specific stations to pick up items for delivery.

Richie and ***Robbie*** are our room service delivery robots, that are elevator enabled and can traverse over 850,000 sq. ft. This robot is able to make deliveries to any destination inside a building. The robot can call the elevator to travel up and down floors, and once it gets to its destination, it notifies the guest that their delivery has arrived. These robots navigate using the same principles as the Matradee, a combination of sensors and AI-based navigation algorithms.

Richtech also provides a number of accessories that work to further optimize Richie and Robbie. An automated vending machine (AVM) can be deployed to automatically dispense commonly requested items such as water or toothpaste directly into the compartment of the robot, allowing for a fully automated delivery process. Guests can place orders directly through their phone via a client app or scannable QR code menu. Fully automated deliveries are expected to be fast and reliable, without the need to heavily engage staff. In addition to being a great labor-saving tool, these robots can increase hotel revenue by broadening room service availability hours and making it easier for guests to place orders.

All data is reported back to the ACP for reporting and analysis. The ACP provides clients with detailed breakdowns of delivery metrics including, but not limited to, travel distance, number of deliveries, duration, and status of the robots. The ACP also provides additional advanced features such as delivery playback, remote deployment, and instrument preemptive maintenance scheduling.

Other advanced features of these room service robots include:

- Advanced door access control functions that will open doors via short range communication protocols;
- Advanced “anti-trip” safety mechanisms for when a person attempts to block the robot with their feet;
- 360-degree sensor field of view at all times;
- Delivery security features including pin-based and biometric access methods;
- High-gradient tolerance of up to 13 degrees;
- Intelligent AI recognition technologies that allows speed adjustments depending on environmental factors; and
- Auto-docking to charging port when not in use to maximize uptime

Richie and Robbie were launched this year, and currently being tested by our and hospital clients. Our first deployment in a Marriot Courtyard in Florida was successful and the client is looking to add additional robots. We have found that Richie and Robbie are extremely suited for daily pharmacy deliveries in hospitals. Typically, these deliveries are done by pharmacy techs who push carts around the hospital. The delivery volume is usually extremely high (at least once an hour) over very long distances, so an enclosed and locked robot that can navigate elevators is a perfect replacement for this labor.

Sanitation

CX

SX

MX

DUST-E is our autonomous commercial cleaning robot product line that features three distinct models, the CX, SX and MX.

The CX is our smallest robot designed to perform routine vacuum and mopping in spaces less than 10,000 sq. ft. The CX is tailored to indoor hard floor office environments. The system incorporates a base station tower that charges the robot, automatically exchanges dirty water for clean water, and empties the dust bin for maximum coverage and convenience. The CX, as with all robots in this line, has a pressurized mop and comes with optional UV disinfection.

The SX is for larger and more challenging environments under 100,000 sq. ft. The primary use case for the SX is in open commercial spaces such as lobbies of hotels and more challenging surfaces such as those of restaurants where there may be food debris and spills. The SX utilize a high-power vacuum and multi-roller system that categorizes the

debris it picks up for a one-pass cleaning efficiency. The SX comes with a number of advanced features including a charging station with a ten-gallon clean water tank for automatic water exchange, scheduled cleaning functions, and precise localization that brings down the wall gap to just three centimeters.

Future models are expected to include an AI driven categorization system that adjusts the cleaning routine according to the type and intensity of the mess being cleaned.

The MX is our largest unit capable of cleaning spaces up to 500,000 sq ft. Designed with professional cleaning in mind, the MX is a floor scrubber tailored to large industrial and commercial spaces such as warehouses, factories, large hotel floors, event spaces, schools and universities, and department stores. The MX comes in a variety of configurations that accommodate different floor types from bare concrete to more sensitive vinyl tiles. Designed for heavy-duty cleaning, the MX comes with a 30-gallon water tank, weighs over 600 lbs., and provides a brush pressure of 13.2g/cm^2.

Data collected by the ACP provide clients with utilization metrics as well as a cleaning maps which show the path the robot took during its cleaning routine. The ACP is expected to provide reminders for routine replacement of consumable and renewable components, and preemptive maintenance alerts for all robots.

Food and Beverage Automation

ADAM is our food and beverage automation robot. The core concept of ADAM is to develop a fully independent food and beverage business based entirely on robots and automation. The dual six-degree-of-freedom robotic arms are designed to provide the same level of flexibility as a human arm, allowing ADAM to easily emulate human movements. We designed ADAM to be friendly and approachable by giving it a white and round exterior, and designed it to look more like a robot than a human to avoid the “uncanny valley” effect. (The uncanny valley is a concept that suggests that humanoid objects that imperfectly resemble actual human beings provoke uncanny or strangely familiar feelings of uneasiness and revulsion in observers. “Valley” denotes a dip in the human observer’s affinity for the replica, a relation that otherwise increases with the replica’s human likeness.) Future features are expected to include adding natural language processing to allow customers to directly speak their orders to the robot as they would with an employee.

ADAM is capable of making a wide variety of beverages including coffee, craft cocktails, and Boba tea autonomously. In 2022, we rented the ADAM bartending system out for corporate and celebrity events. Clients included one of the “Big Four” accounting firms, a global alcoholic beverage company and a major U.S. celebrity. ADAM is a robotic development platform. On top of making a wide variety of beverages, the system is also able to perform deep frying tasks, and we plan to add noodle making functionality in Q4 of 2023. We plan to provide a software development kit (SDK) to third party developers to widen the applications in which ADAM can be deployed.

Our Industry

Our product family was designed to provide labor-intensive businesses with robotic automation solutions. We believe hospitality is the most labor-intensive industry, which is why we have deployed our robots across restaurants, hotels, casinos, hospitals, bars, event spaces, and senior living homes.

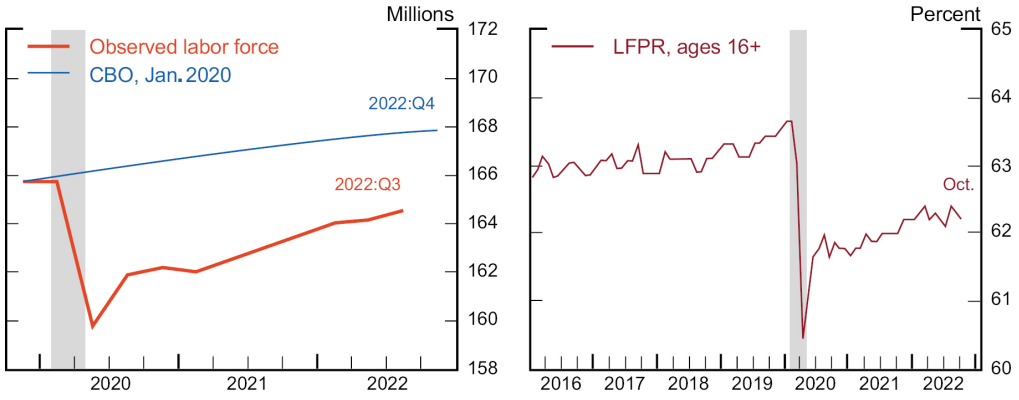
According to a February 2022 Frost & Sullivan study on the market for human-robot collaboration, the nonindustrial service robotic market is forecasted to grow by 27.8% annually to $230 billion dollars by 2025. By 2030, it is estimated that there will be over 200 billion connected (IoT) devices operating globally, thus indicating a rapid growth in human-robot collaboration. The nonindustrial service robotics market includes warehouse picker robots, self-driving floor scrubbers, customer service robots, delivery robots, surgery robots, food harvesting robots for agriculture, underground and underwater inspection robots, security robots, military defense robots, drug research robots and others.

The market is currently in the phase where end-users and system integrators are still gaining experience in adoption and implementation of nonindustrial service robots. In North America, the primary driver for adoption is expected to be the ongoing trend to automate menial or non-value-adding-tasks. These tasks include cleaning, transport and delivery, and food preparation. It is estimated the market will mature over the next decade, and human-robot collaboration will become prevalent around the globe by 2030.

Market Opportunities

The primary market for our robots and automation tools are businesses that cannot find affordable or reliable labor to perform certain task. We believe that the current economic environment provides conditions that should drive growth. As of April 2023, the number of open job opportunities nearly doubles the number of unemployed Americans with over 10 million job openings. Two of the largest markets for our service robots are restaurants and hotels. As of 2022, there are over 660,000 restaurants operating in the U.S. employing almost 15 million people. As of 2022, there are over 130,000 hotels and motels currently in operation in the U.S. representing over five million hotel rooms. According to an American Hotel and Lodging Association survey, 97% of its members reported a worker shortage. More recently, Federal Reserve Chair Jerome Powell stated in his speech on November 30th, 2022 that there is a “current labor force shortfall of roughly 3-1/2 million people.”

Figure 4. Labor force shortfall and labor force participation rate gap



Note: All data are adjusted for population controls. In the left panel, the "CBO, Jan. 2020" line appends the Congressional Budget Office’s (CBO) January 2020 projected labor force growth over the years 2020-22 onto the level of the labor force in 2019:Q4 that is adjusted for population controls. In the right panel, data from 2016 through 2021 are from Robertson and Willis (2022) and are adjusted for the effects of population controls. Data from 2022 are published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics. The shaded bars indicate a period of business recession as defined by the National Bureau of Economic Research: February 2020-April 2020. LFPR is labor force participation rate.

Source: Congressional Budget Office; Bureau of Labor Statistics; Robertson and Willis (2022); staff calculations.

We believe our products not only provide a solution to the labor challenges faced by businesses today, but also a way to improve guest experience, lower operation costs and complexity, and provide a path to growth and scalability.

COVID-19 Effect

COVID-19 significantly impacted our business operations in several ways. Our product focus is in the hospitality space so as a result of widespread COVID-19 shutdowns we had to innovative. The Company pivoted to providing COVID related products and services such as temperature measurement equipment and QR code health questionnaires. This was the Company's main focus from 2020 to 2021. After 2021, the Company pivoted back to service robots.

While hospitality services re-opened to some degree in 2021, many locations were still under lockdown or under some level of restrictions such as limited indoor dinning. These factors limited the amount of traction we could achieve in 2021. Supply chain disruptions did occur in 2021, which delayed deliveries of products but these have since been resolved and are no longer affecting our business.

COVID also accelerated the adoption of robotics by addressing the already challenging labor market situation, especially in hospitality where many jobs were eliminated during the pandemic and employees did not return to their jobs once conditions permitted.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe we are one of the current leaders in the service robotics market for the following reasons:

- **First Mover Advantage:** The nonindustrial service robotics market has no clearly defined market leader. Our Matradee robot is one of the earliest restaurant service robots to launch in the U.S. market, and we believe we are recognized by customers and competitors as an established brand in the restaurant service robotics space. We believe that there is only one other competitive product that was launched for room service delivery prior to our Richie and Robbie being introduced to the market. Based on our extensive knowledge of the service robotics industry, we believe ADAM to be one of the earliest commercialized humanoid robots in the U.S. that can be utilized to serve both food and beverages in a real-world environment. We have not seen any other robot like ADAM that has come to market and been deployed at any scale.

- **Reliable Technology:** Our reliable AI navigation and obstacle recognition algorithms provides our robots with what we believe is best-in-class reliability and performance. The combination of advanced sensors and redundant obstacle avoidance protocols makes our robots extremely safe and intelligent. The ACP maximizes the potential of the data generated by these robots to provide clients a level of insight into the day-to-day operation of their businesses. Advanced features of the ACP include robot control and analysis systems, preemptive maintenance systems, and business optimization systems.

- **Broad Product Offerings and Synergies:** Unlike our competitors that only provide one robot or one type of robot, we have a breadth of robotic solutions to deploy depending on a client's needs. This is very advantageous as we can bring in new customers from a variety of different use cases and attempt to encourage customers to consider our other robotic solutions, providing a holistic approach to our client's needs. If a hotel client is having difficulty finding servers for their restaurants, they are most likely also experiencing shortages in cleaning staff, front desk staff, room service staff, cooks, greeters, bartenders etc. Having a variety of products not only provides clients with a one-stop-shop for their service robotic needs, it also creates the impression that we are a reliable resource to consult as they approach the general adoption and implementation of robotic solutions across different sectors of their business.

- **Distribution:** We have an extensive network of distribution channels with over 30 regional and national distributors. These distribution partners span across a broad array of sectors including healthcare, senior living, hotels, and restaurants. Distribution partners are engaged after a review of market opportunities they bring to Richtech and their company's capabilities as a distributor. During this engagement process distribution terms are discussed and a distribution agreement is eventually signed. In 2022, 20-30% of total revenue was generated through these distribution channels.

- **Enterprise Partnerships:** We have executed MSAs with several large enterprise customers that in total represent over 9,000 restaurant and hotels. We have on-going pilot programs with ten enterprises that represent over 40,000 locations. Our enterprise customers represent the largest players in the restaurant, hotel, senior living, and casino industries. We believe our ability to form enterprise level partnerships will be a major differentiating factor between us and competitors over the next two-three years.

- **Business Model:** Richtech is at the forefront of the service robotics market with its current technology and resources to launch a robotics-based franchise business. We believe this is the best way to capitalize on our technology allowing us to produce food and beverage delivery products at a lower cost than competitors. This business model also solves for two of the significant problems the hospitality industry currently faces, labor and quality control.

- **Market Coverage:** Richtech currently provides deployment and maintenance services to the entire continental United States and Hawaii. We have deployments in 37 states and anticipate adding more on a monthly basis. Our ability to maximize the addressable market should accelerate the growth of our business. With a larger market share, we can utilize economies of scale to better compete against our competitors.

Our Strategies

We intend to establish ourselves as the leading provider of service robotic solutions by developing, manufacturing, and deploying novel products that address the growing need for automation in the service industry. The key components to our growth strategy include:

- ***Building our commercial organization:*** We plan to expand our sales teams to increase our coverage across all hospitality sectors. We have already begun connecting with external regional sales teams in the food and beverage space and having them introduced our products to their existing customer base. This effort is being spearheaded by our Vice President of External Sales who has over 30 years' experience launching technology products. We expect this network to grow to over 100 independent sales representatives across the United States before the end of the 2023 calendar year.

- ***Penetrate the hotel market with Richie and Robbie:*** We will continue to work with hotel clients to implement room service robots. Our hotel enterprise customer is planning to make our robots a brand standard across all their hotels. We will also be launching the AVM to assist in proving the use case and improving return on investment for clients. Once we enter into a formal agreement with our hotel enterprise customer we expect adoption to scale quickly as we expect to deploy thousands of robots across the United States.

- ***Launch and scale our robotics franchise brand:*** We have already secured a space inside The Forum Shops at Caesars Palace in Las Vegas, NV, as the first location of our robot restaurant franchise. A robotics-based restaurant business addresses the two biggest challenges facing franchisees of traditional restaurants today, which are labor and quality consistency. This opens the way for a wide variety of scalable businesses based on the ADAM system. We plan to prove this concept in Las Vegas and invite franchisees to purchase ADAM systems to deploy across the United States. We expect that this will generate significant recurring revenue.

- ***Establish enterprise partnerships:*** We plan to continue to place strong emphasis on forming enterprise relationships in the hotel, restaurant, casino, and senior living sectors. We see enterprise adoption as the biggest stepping stone towards our success. By securing enterprise clients, we will be able to represent ourselves as the most qualified vendor in the service robotic market.

- ***Penetrate the education and government markets:*** We plan to expand our marketing and sales efforts in the education sector as schools and universities represent a significant share of the commercial cleaning robot market. We also plan to form a specialized public sector sales team specifically to target education opportunities and other governments contracts.

- ***Expanding our R&D team:*** We intend to continue to invest heavily in the technical development of new robots and expand our service offerings. This will require us to form additional technical teams to support this development. For example, we plan to launch a senior care focused line of robotic solutions as we have identified senior living is one of the most understaffed sectors in the United States. This new line of robotics will be focused on alleviating skilled nursing duties and substituting for strenuous repetitive tasks that are necessary to keep elderly guests healthy.

Our Challenges

The challenges the Company currently faces include the following:

- Market Competition: Like with all companies, we face pressure from competitors particularly in the restaurant space. This puts pressure on our margins and increases marketing and sales costs. These competitors are listed in the next section.
- Customer Education and Adoption: Since service robotics is still very new, customers are slow to make decisions and must go through a testing process to ensure the robots work for their business. This slows down the sales process which increases the cost of sales.
- Service Coverage and Costs: Our customers are spread across the country, and we have not yet reached the scale where we can support a nation-wide maintenance network. Therefore, currently have to rely on local third-party resources which are costlier.
- Labor Shortage: Even though we are a robotics company, we are not immune to the labor shortage. It has been challenging to staff certain technical and non-technical positions. It has also gotten costlier to attract good talent.
- Rising Cost of Raw Materials: Inflationary pressures are also a concern as it is difficult to make reliable projections for the cost of components. This means profit margins could be affected, and our pricing would need to re-evaluated on a regular basis.

Competition

The service robotics market is new so there is only a limited number of competitors. With the quality of our products, first mover advantages, enterprise partnerships, and a holistic approach to customer needs, we believe we are in a strong position to win a large portion of the market and establish ourselves as the premier provider of service robotics in the hospitality space. Our ACP platform also provides a unique advantage as we believe no competitor is able to match the breadth of information we can collect through implementing robots in multiple sectors of a client's business.

The companies which pose the greatest competitive challenges to us, by product line, are listed below:

- Matradee
  - Bear Robotics, Inc.: Bear Robotics, based in Redwood City, California, offers the Servi robot. This robot is a round restaurant robot that is smaller, costlier to own, and less reliable than our Matradee. This is because Bear only offers customers a Robot-as-a-Service (RAAS) pricing model while we offer customers the ability to own the robot. The tray on our Matradee is 40% larger and we have one extra tray, which means our robot provides 60% more capacity than Servi. Additionally, Matradee is network independent while Servi requires constant network connectivity to function reliably.
  - Pudu Technology Inc.: Pudu is robotics company based out of China that manufactures a variety of delivery robots. While Pudu robots are cheaper, they only operate in the United States through a distributor network and have no direct customer support or service network.

- Richie and Robbie
  - Savioke, Inc.: Founded in 2014, their Relay robot performs similar room service delivery tasks as Richie and Robbie. However, their robot has continued to face technical challenges which has stifled their growth. Our robots have larger carrying capacities and accessory functions such as the AVM which we believe provides more value to customers. Savioke was acquired by Relay Robotics Inc. in May 2022. (*https://www.hospitalitynet.org/news/4110253.html*)
- DUST-E
  - Avidbots Corp: Avidbots is a Canadian company that designs and manufactures Neo, which is a functional equivalent of the DUST-E MX. The MX offers similar functionality for over $10,000 less, and lower maintenance costs. Avidbots do not manufacture any other models of cleaning robots outside of Neo, limiting their ability to compete with us to only large public and commercial spaces.
  - Tennant Company: Based in Minnesota, Tennant's T7AMR and equivalent robotic ride-on floor scrubbers are direct competitors to the MX. Tennent does not provide smaller cleaning robots limiting their ability to compete with us to only large public and commercial spaces. Additionally, the T7AMR is extremely bulky as it is designed to have a seat for the rider which severely limits its applications in environments that have narrow hallways such as schools, hospitals, and universities.
- ADAM
  - Miso Robotics Inc.: Miso Robotics produces single robotic arm food restaurant automation robot, Flippy. Miso has only a handful of live deployments, and the majority of deployments they do have are in test environments with partners. We expect that ADAM will be serving hundreds of real customers every day before Flippy gets out of development and testing.
  - Cafe X Technologies, Inc.: A Silicon Valley startup, Cafe X is a robotics coffee bar company that has implemented two robotic kiosks inside the San Francisco airport and one inside a museum in Dubai. ADAM is able to provide a wider array of food and beverage choices to customers.

Our Operations

The Company is organized in a functional structure with sales, marketing, tech support, customer service, product development, creative design, manufacturing, procurement, accounting, and administration departments. Executive decisions are communicated to department managers to execute. The CEO directly oversees the product development, creative design, and administration teams. He also provides directives to other departments and executives as he sees fit. The COO has primary responsibility over the sales, marketing, tech support, and customer service teams as well as the coordination of different departments on large-scale projects. The CFO has primary responsibility for procurement, manufacturing, and accounting departments.

Product development teams carry out research and development tasks and are organized according to product category. Each development team is comprised of several engineers linked with a product manager, and work closely with the creative design and manufacturing teams. Employees may belong to multiple product development teams at the same time as there is significant technical overlap in AMR development. The development teams are overseen directly by the CEO and is responsible for the ideation, engineering, and testing of new robots.

Customer facing departments which include sales, marketing, tech support, and customer service utilize a variety of technology tools to keep clear customer records and respond to customer requests. These tools include Salesforce CRM, ClickUp, Zoominfo, Apollo.io, Jotform, Zendesk, Zoom, and Google Workspace. Salesforce is used as the preferred CRM for sales recordkeeping. ClickUp, Zendesk and Jotform are used by the customer service and tech support team to keep track of customer requests and schedule robot installations. Zoominfo and Apollo.io are utilized for lead generation by the sales and marketing teams. Zoom and Google Workspace are used across the company for meetings, email, and filesharing. The technical support department also provides feedback to the product development team regarding any issues customers experience with the robots out in the field, as well as requests for additional features.

Internal departments which include procurement, manufacturing, and accounting are overseen by the CFO. The manufacturing and procurement departments primary focus is maintaining supply chains and delivery timelines specified by the CFO based on projections made according to sales data. The accounting team processes accounts payables and receivables, audits internal accounting records, and generate financial reports.

Our Revenue Model

Our business model is currently a combination of direct sales and robotics-as-a-service (RAAS). We both sell and lease our robots to customers and provide accompanying services such as deployment, maintenance, and warranty services. To provide an effective comparison, the table below shows only sales made under Richtech and does not include UPLUS sales despite the fact that it was spun off at the end of 2021.

	FY2021	FY2022
Product Sale	**99.68%**	**61.70%**
Service Sale	**0.05%**	**31.01%**
Lease to Own	**0.18%**	**2.72%**
Lease (RAAS)	**0.09%**	**4.57%**

Our Customers

Most of our clients are in the hospitality sector, which is an extremely diversified B2B market where the clients range from individual mom and pop restaurants to large national or global enterprises. We have deployed close to 200 robots in the last two fiscal years. These robots are currently operating in the field across 34 states in the U.S., providing services in diverse environments including restaurants, casinos, hotels, as well as factories, schools, and senior living.

Clients come from four main sources, one is our inbound website and phone line from online marketing, the second is outbound sales activity such via emails, phone calls, LinkedIn, door-knocking, the third is through conventions and networking, the fourth being referrals and word-of-mouth.

Customers are often referred to us by other companies because of our proven track record of successful robotic deployments. For example, when we deployed 28 robots for Flix Brewhouse, we were asked to perform an integration with their ticket management system which was operated by another vendor. This integration was a success, which led to this vendor inviting us as a speaker to their annual customer conference in February 2023. We will be hosting a session during the conference to talk about robotics and automation in the dine-in movie theater sector, and we will be having our existing customers as panelists. Another example of this is with a tax consulting firm. After meeting through a mutual customer, they invited us to speak in front of their customers about the implications of robotics and how they could leverage robots in their businesses. The robotics industry is extremely hot right now, and as experts in this field, other companies see us a valuable resource to introduce to their customers and provide value.

For customers that order in bulk quantities such as distributors and larger clients, we provide between 5% to 30% discount depending on quantity and customer type. This price is negotiated with each customer individually and not public. For some customers, we also add additional services such as extended warranties and carry out integrations with their existing systems. For referrals, we provide 10% of revenue generated as commission to the referral customer or agent. There are also some sales events we run near the end of our fascial year and around the holiday season in November and December to push customers we have been talking to throughout the year over the line.

While our current customer base is in the B2B sector, we anticipate expanding into the consumer sector with the launch of the ADAM robotic franchise. We plan to grow our customer base in both the B2B and B2C markets by making full use of our strategic advantages in each sector and leveraging relationships of our distribution network.

Customer Services

As a company, we place strong emphasis on providing a positive customer experience for the client and their customers. We provide nationwide installation, shipping, maintenance, and warranty services. Shipping and installation are coordinated with the client by our customer service and technician teams. Maintenance services are provided for customers to prolong the longevity of the robots including onsite assistance as needed. Maintenance visits typically encompass an overall health check on the robot, removal of debris and cleaning, edits to mapping or settings, and training of client staff.

For warranty claims, our customer service department works with the customer to verify the validity of the warranty claim, and if valid, schedules for the exchange of the robot as quickly as possible. We endeavor to complete all exchanges within five business days.

The customer service team also reaches out to our clients on a regular basis to ensure their enjoying their use of their robot, and to inquire about any service requests they may have.

All robots support remote diagnostic functions so our technicians can provide quick and effective remote troubleshooting. All customers are provided lifetime remote customer support.

Customer satisfaction also depends on whether a client is getting a product that is right for them and suits their space. To this end, we have a full in-house design team that provide customers with custom warp designs, graphical user interfaces (GUIs), create 3D renderings of buildouts, and promotional materials for their staff and customers.

Suppliers (Materials, Products and Other Supplies)

Richtech has more than 20 major suppliers primarily located in the United States and China. For the Matradee, Richie, Robbie, and DUST-E productsm, Richtech outsources manufacturing to contract factories. These factories manufacture the robots to our specifications and installs our software. For the ADAM system, the finished body components are manufactured in China and shipped to the United States where it is assembled. These assembled components are then combined with materials purchased in the United States to complete the system.

Currently the largest supplier, SUNWING INDUSTRIES LIMITED, provided $461,454 in materials in 2022. The second largest was Google, with a purchase amount of $213,285.64 in 2022. The third was ICEKREDIT, with a purchase amount of $205,000 in 2022. The fourth was UFACTORY TECHNOLOGY (HONGKONG) Co., LIMITED, with a purchase amount of $120,572.5 in 2022. The fifth was FedEx, in 2022 with a purchase amount of $107,767.14.

We depend on sole source suppliers for certain components in our products, such as batteries and touchscreens. In many cases, we do not have long-term supply agreements with these suppliers. Instead, our contract manufacturers typically purchase the components required to manufacture our products on a purchase order basis. See “Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Industry and Business — Our products incorporate certain components from sole source suppliers, and if our contract manufacturers are unable to source these components on a timely basis, due to fabrication capacity issues or other material supply constraints, or if there are interruptions in our, or our contract manufacturers’, relationships with these third-party suppliers, we may not be able to deliver our products to our distributors and customers, which may adversely impact our business.” and “Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Industry and Business — We rely on third party manufacturers/suppliers and expect to continue to do so for the foreseeable future. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.”

Marketing and Sales, Distribution and Logistics

Our sales strategies aim to scale revenue as quickly as possible without relying on high expenditure of capital or human resources. These strategies involve forming relationships, leveraging partner resources, and finding the most effective methods to grow revenue. First, we form relationships with companies that have the most influence and resources in each of the restaurant, hotel, and senior living sectors. For restaurants, this means companies like major food distribution and point-of-sale companies that have a large distributed sales force and a massive customer network in the United States. Hotel and senior living sectors are much more concentrated, so we primarily focus on companies that set industry standards, and leverage our success with these companies to promote our brand and products. Second, we build out networks of referral agents, independent sales agents, and distributors that provide high penetration into the market at a local and regional level. Companies that wish to become our distributors or resellers must provide evidence they have the technical know-how and financial capability to effectively represent our brand. Potential distributors are asked to provide evidence of strong sales revenue, adequate technical support capabilities, and a list of customers they will be approaching with our product. Distributors are only certified once we find that their customer base is a good fit for our products and they have the capabilities to represent our brand. We currently have 12 certified distributors operating in the U.S., 35 certified independent sales agents, and an internal enterprise sales team of 5. Third, we build and retain a professional internal enterprise sales force that is creative, driven, and believes in the mission and values of the company. This sales force is our liaison with our partners and customers, who foster these relationships and build a solid foundation for the company.

We market our products primarily through digital marketing, sales outreach, industry exhibitions, and client referrals. Direct online inquiries are the main source of our leads. Over the last two years, we have exhibited at national conferences such as the Consumer Electronics Show (CES), National Restaurant Association Show, Future Travel Experience Global, Leading Age Annual Expo, Leading Age Leadership Conference, National Restaurant Association Leadership Conference, and the Bar and Restaurant Exhibition. We also hosted sessions at these shows to educate attendees on the value preposition around service robotics. In 2023, we attended CES, the National Restaurant Association Show, the Bar and Restaurant Exhibition and a few others. Later in 2023, we will be attending Leading Age and The Hospitality Show, the largest senior living and hotel conventions in the U.S., respectively.

Client referrals and testimonials have also been a strong accelerant to our growth. At one of our recent conventions, we hosted a session where two of our clients went on stage and spoke about the positive impacts of our robots. This included statistics such as how each robot was saving them $36,856 per year in labor costs. As we mentioned, many of our clients also come through referrals from other companies we meet via mutual customers. These companies introduce us to their clients as a resource for customers to learn about robotics and automation, and how they can apply these solutions to their business.

Order processing and logistics is managed internally. We currently have five people on our sales team. The sales team earns a flat 5% gross sales commission on top of base salary and bonuses. Orders are created by the sales team and approved for shipping by the Office General Manager. The Office General Manager checks that the order has been paid for, address information has been entered correctly, all required documentation and approvals are uploaded, and generally ensures all proper procedure have been followed before placing into queue. When an order is placed into queue, our logistics team is made aware of the order and move to ready the products for shipping. All robots are quality control tested before packaging and leaving our warehouse. When fully packaged, a robot typically weighs between 200 to 700 pounds so a freight carrier is used. We utilize a selection of freight carriers including FedEx, TrumpCard, and Pegasus Logistics Group among others for shipping. Tracking information and freight costs are uploaded into our system by the logistics team to ensure this data is readily available if needed.

Research and Development (“R&D”)

In FY 2021 and 2022, we spent $1,772 thousand and $1,980 thousand on R&D, respectively. As many of the technologies of AMRs are similar, we utilize our Universal Smart Mobile Platform (USMP) to speed up development of new robots.

The USMP encompasses the majority of common technologies behind AMRs such as LiDAR, camera systems, and the AI algorithms used for mapping and route planning. The USMP takes care of the navigation elements while the system that is built on top can be specialized to specific tasks, such as hotel room service, bussing and running, or autonomous floor cleaning.

Our mission is to utilize a systematic and cost-effective approach to developing new robotic solutions. The USMP architecture and speed of development across our ARM solutions gives us a competitive edge over other companies as we can quickly broaden our family of robots to address emerging needs. We are well positioned to take full advantage of the rapid growth of the service robotics market in the next five to ten years.

For 2023, the main focus of our R&D efforts has been on the ADAM system and its commercialization. ADAM is very special as this is the first non-AMR robot we have developed. The effective value of ADAM is far higher than the AMR robots as ADAM can independently provide a service, as opposed to assisting in just one part. One of the primary challenges of service robots is customer education and adoption rate. With ADAM, we can go directly to consumers and educate the market on robotics and automation. With sufficient marketing, we can speed up the robotic adoption in the service sector. We are also working on iterations of our DUST-E and Richie/Robbie.

We will also continue to push forward with more AMR applications based on our market research and client feedback. We are currently developing a new line of medical delivery robots to serve healthcare facilities like hospitals and senior care. Our market research has also pointed out the lack of skilled nurses in senior care as a strong business case for automation.

While we take care of the majority of R&D in-house, we do outsource some basic development tasks. We retain all intellectual property rights on work done for us by third parties.

Production/Manufacturing

Our product manufacturing process starts with finding suitable suppliers. The company's internal product development and procurement teams will search for suppliers according to technical requirements and consultation with existing suppliers. We require all prospective suppliers to sign confidentiality agreements before discussing details of the products and parts requirements. The procurement team performs a comprehensive comparison of suppliers based on product specifications, reputation, delivery cycle, price and other factors. Through this process, we identify a preferred supplier and two alternative suppliers as backup. Once suppliers are confirmed and contracted, we move to the next step.

The next step in our manufacturing process is the selection of a manufacturing partner. Richtech does not own and operate our own manufacturing plants, instead we use Original Design Manufacturer (ODM) and Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) partners that manufacture the products according to our specifications. We identify and contact factories that qualify as potential OEM and ODM partner candidates to discuss product of prototypes of our products. Factories are qualified by our procurement team using a process similar to how we select suppliers, checking the capabilities, reputation, quality, delivery cycle, and price of these factories. Our product development and procurement teams work with the factory to finalized the Bill of Materials (BOM) list, and provide technical specifications and other requirements to these factories for the production of several prototypes. These prototypes are then rigorously tested by our development teams and we go through an iterative process to refine the prototypes to make sure they meet our production standards. Both the software and hardware of the robots go through multiple rounds of stress testing, with a final round of testing in a real-world application. Once the prototypes pass internal stress tests, the product is then ready for the mass production stage.

A production schedule is formed around sales projections on a rolling three-month window. These sales projections are assembled by the COO and sent to the CEO for approval. Once the schedule is approved, the procurement team reviews pricing according to the BOM list, clarifies delivery timelines, signs the purchase contracts, and sends payments. After the production of the product is completed, our procurement team will conduct an on-site quality inspection before the product is packaged and shipped to our warehouse in Las Vegas, NV. Once the product arrives at our warehouse, the technical department will conduct a last round of software and hardware quality control checks. This is to ensure nothing was damaged in shipping and that all elements of the product meet our requirements before delivery to customers.

Global Operations

Our business operations are based mainly in the U.S, except for some of our R&D work, which is based in China. We currently employ a team of 16 engineers through a third-party human resource company in China for R&D work. The majority of our ODM and OEM partners are also located in China.

Intellectual Property

Patents

APPLICATION NUMBER	TITLE	COUNTRY	FILING DATE	STATUS
17549815	TRAY STABILIZER SYSTEM FOR FOOD DELIVERY ROBOTS	U.S.	December 13, 2021	Pending
29790385	SERVICE ROBOT	U.S.	November 24, 2021	Pending
29790387	CLEANING ROBOT	U.S.	November 24, 2021	Pending
17817639	AUTONOMOUS CLEANING ROBOT SYSTEM AND METHOD	U.S.	August 4, 2022	Pending
29846011	VENDING MACHINE ASSEMBLY FOR AN AUTONOMOUS DELIVERY ROBOT	U.S.	July12, 2022	Pending
29791849	CLEANING ROBOT	U.S.	February 12, 2022	Pending
29836627	DEBRIS GATHERING BRUSH ASSEMBLY FOR A CLEANING ROBOT	U.S.	April 28, 2022	Pending

Trademarks

Trademark	Application Number	Status	Jurisdiction
RICHTECH	90869957	Registered	U.S.
RICHTECH ROBOTICS	97553149	Pending	U.S.

Domain Names

The company currently owns and operates three domain names:

- *www.richtechrobotics.com*
- *www.richtechrobot.com*
- *www.richtechsystem.com*

Employees

As of August 22, 2023, we had 51 full-time employees of which 16 were dispatched workers accounting for 31.4% of our total workforce. These dispatched workers are employees we have contracted through a third-party and are managed directly by us. We believe that we maintain a good working relationship with our employees and to date, we have not experienced any labor disputes.

All employees are located in three different office locations: Las Vegas with 33 employees, Austin with 2 employees, and China with 16 employees.

The following table provides a breakdown of our employees by function as of August 22, 2023:

Function	Number of Employees	% of Total
R&D	24	47.1%
Tech Support & Customer Service	3	5.9%
Sales & Marketing	5	9.8%
Business Operation	14	27.4%
Administration	5	9.8%
Total	**51**	

Properties

The company currently leases two properties in Austin, TX and Las Vegas, NV respectively. The table below provides details on these leases.

Lessor	Lessee	Location	Area (Square Feet)	Annual Rent	Current Term Expires	Use
Utopia Village, L.P.	Richtech Robotics Inc.	13706 Research Blvd, Suite 200, Austin, TX 78750	2,580	$ 37,200.00	April 30, 2024	Sales and Marketing Office
Cameron Industrial Park, LLC	Richtech Robotics Inc.	4175 Cameron St, Ste 1 & 2 & A1 & 5, Las Vegas, NV 89103	11,222	$ 139,554	August 31, 2027	HQ

Insurance

Richtech is insured by Kaercher Insurance for Commercial General Liability (General Aggregate: $4,000,000), Automobile Liability ($2,000,000), Umbrella Liability ($2,000,000), Workers Compensation ($1,000,000), and Property ($251,200). All Richtech products are insured through Family Trust Insurance, LLC for $1,000,000 per occurrence with a General Aggregate of $2,000,000.

Material Contracts

Richtech expects to derive significant revenue from sales to enterprise customers in 2023. We define “enterprise” customers as companies with annual revenues of over $1 billion. Throughout 2022, we have proven the value proposition and reliability of our robots to many of our enterprise clients by running extended pilot programs. We are currently running pilot programs with ten enterprises that represent over 40,000 locations. These pilot programs aim to allow larger or enterprise customers to experience the benefits of adding automation and robotics to their operations. The concept of robotics is foreign to the vast majority of operators in the hospitality space, so a method is needed to build client confidence in our product. Under the pilot program, we grant to our customers a limited, revocable, non-exclusive, non-transferable license to use our robotic products and related software for the purpose of a limited evaluation of their features and operations. The evaluation period is typically between 14 to 30 days. At the end of the pilot period, the customers must return all robots or face additional charges. The Company has a strict no-free-trial policy. Given the complexity and time required to execute a successful enterprise pilot, customers are required to commit capital to show actual interest in our products. The amount we have charged for each pilot program ranges between $500 and $17,000, depending on the product and services involved. Pilot programs are run typically close to cost, and the amount charged to the client roughly covers our employee travel and product shipping expenses. We may not charge the client for additional site visits that may be required (e.g. for product maintenance or support), but the Company incurs no additional material costs to run these pilot programs. At the end of the pilot period, customers will decide whether they want to enter into a longer-term contract with us for our products, either for purchase and/or lease to purchase programs. Purchase orders placed after the pilot program constitute market orders reflecting fully commercialized products at market pricing. Several of our pilot clients have already chosen to move forward with large scale purchase or lease orders following the pilot program.

The usage of service robots is a very new concept in the United States, and currently many companies are taking a wait-and-see approach to adoption. Larger corporations and national franchises in particular generally take more time to test out and vet the application of new technologies such as service robots. However, in spite of these challenges,

we were still able to close several Master Service Agreements ("MSAs") with national chain enterprises (as described below) due to the necessity of our products for their operations. The majority of companies that have adopted the service robot technology are smaller businesses that have a much shorter chain of command and make decisions faster. As a result, the vast majority (over 90%) of our existing revenue currently result from purchase or lease contracts from smaller companies with one or two locations, primarily in the hospitality industry. Contracts generally fall into the following categories: (i) lease agreements (with and without trials, straight lease and lease-to-purchase), (ii) purchase agreements, and (iii) maintenance service agreements (for maintenance service on our products). The increase in our revenue in 2022 largely results from an increase of orders from smaller companies, due to the diversity of our client base, no single contract represents a significant portion of our current or expected future revenue. No single customer constitutes greater than 10% of our revenue, and as a result, we are not financially dependent on any one customer.

Our long-term strategy as we scale up is to secure MSAs with larger corporations and franchises that operate multiple locations, so that we can roll out our products and services across numerous locations. Percentage of sales attributable to our enterprise customers in fiscal year 2022 and 2021 were 2.06% and 4.10%, respectively, and 12.82% as of June 30, 2023. Percentage of sales attributable to our MSA customers in fiscal year 2022 and 2021 were 0% and 0.77%, respectively, and 8.90% as of June 30, 2023. All of our MSAs are with enterprise customers. While currently our MSAs do not represent a significant source of revenue, we expect to generate a significant portion of our future revenues from our MSAs. We are currently in the early stages of our partnerships with our existing MSA customers, but the framework has been established for us to build trust with these customers, and we expect that revenues from the MSAs will increase as we roll out more products across their national locations. We anticipate that MSAs will become more important in the future as the service robot technology is proven out in the market and becomes more visible. Our pilot programs and MSAs indicate interest from larger enterprises and demonstrate that there is demand in the market for our technology and products, and that the problem we are looking to solve is important to our client base. We strongly believe that the enterprise interest in our technology signals that our solutions are well-aligned with the current needs of our customers.

We currently have three MSAs in place, all from successful pilot programs. In September 2022, we entered into an MSA with one of the nation's largest restaurant chains with over 2,000 locations in the United States (the "Restaurant MSA"). As of the date of this prospectus, we received a 6-month lease order lease order for our Richie robot under the Restaurant MSA for an aggregate payment of $9,000, which we received during the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2022. The Restaurant MSA has a term of two years with the option to extend on a month-to-month basis on the same terms and conditions. The agreement may be terminated by the customer with or without cause upon 30 days' written notice to us.

In September 2022, we also entered into an MSA with one of the top casino companies in the United States (the "Gaming MSA"), for the purchase of our Matradee L and other robots. As of the date of this prospectus, we have recognized $344,270 in revenue under this MSA. $306,914 is reflected in our financials as of June 30, 2023. We also expect to receive additional purchase orders under this MSA during the remainder of 2023 and early 2024. The current term of the Gaming MSA terminates on the later of December 31, 2026 or the completion of services under the agreement. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of breach or default and failure to cure such breach or default within 30 days after receiving written notice of such breach or default Pursuant to the Gaming MSA, we have granted to the customer a perpetual, non-revocable, fully paid license (or fully paid sub-license, as the case may be) to allow the customer to use our intellectual property that may be embedded in or associated with any work product delivered under the agreement.

Additionally, in January 2023, we executed an MSA with a major hotel brand with over 5,000 properties worldwide (the "Hotel MSA") for purchases of our Matradee L robot. We anticipate that the products covered under the Hotel MSA will expand to our other robots, such as cleaning and room service robots, and a nationwide rollout of our products to the other hotel locations in the rest of 2023. As of the date of this prospectus, we have not yet received any orders under the Hotel MSA. Under the Hotel MSA, we have agreed to offer the customer prices, charges, benefits, warranties and terms at least as favorable of those offered to any other customer within the first 24 months of the agreement term. We agreed to grant to the customer and its affiliates a non-exclusive, irrevocable, perpetual, royalty-free, fully paid-up, transferable, unrestricted, worldwide license for internal and external purposes, to use, modify, copy, display, support, and operate the Company's products, software or intellectual property. The term of the Hotel MSA is perpetual until terminated by either party. The customer may terminate the Hotel MSA at any time with or without cause upon 30 days' prior written notice to us; the Company may only terminate the agreement upon written notice for the customer's failure to make payment

under the agreement (and failure to cure within 30 days following receipt of written notice of non-payment). Under the Hotel MSA, we provide a one-year manufacturer's limited product warranty, with option to extend to two or three years for additional payments.

Government Regulation

Our operations are subject to numerous governmental laws and regulations, including those governing antitrust and competition, the environment, collection, recycling, treatment and disposal of covered electronic products and components.

In addition, a number of data protection laws impact, or may impact, the manner in which we collect, process and transfer personal data. U.S. laws that have been applied to protect user privacy (including laws regarding unfair and deceptive practices) may be subject to evolving interpretations or applications in light of privacy developments. Compliance with enhanced data protection laws requires additional resources and efforts, and noncompliance with personal data protection regulations could result in increased regulatory enforcement and significant monetary fines and costs.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in actions, claims, suits and other legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business, including assertions by third parties relating to personal injuries sustained using our products and services, intellectual property infringement, breaches of contract or warranties or employment-related matters. As of the date of this prospectus, we are not currently a party to any actions, claims, suits or other legal proceedings the outcome of which, if determined adversely to us, would individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

Set forth below is certain information with respect to our directors and executive officers:

Name	Age	Title
Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang	47	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang	45	Chief Financial Officer and Director
Phil Zheng	30	Chief Operating Officer
Matthew G. Casella	45	President
John Shigley	66	Director Nominee
Stephen Markscheid	69	Director Nominee
Saul Factor	53	Director Nominee

Biographies of Executive Officers and Directors

Mr. Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang has served as our Founder, Chief Executive Officer and director since the founding of the Company in July 2016. Mr. Huang has 20 years of experience leading corporations across multiple technology industries. Mr. Huang directs the core focus of the company, formulates and implements business policies through the Company's management team, and directly oversees R&D operations. He served as co-founder and Chief Executive Officer of Nanjing Rich Digital Technology Co. Ltd. from 2003 to 2007, a leading value-add service provider for telecommunications. There, he pioneered live interactive TV games based on smart computer vision. and had a peak audience of over 100 million subscribers. This success can be attributed to Mr. Huang's understanding of customer centric design, utilizing technology to elevate the customer experience. Mr. Huang served was the co-founder and Chief Executive Officer of Richtech System Ltd. from 2007 to 2016, a global supplier of smart hardware and interactive multimedia systems to over 120 countries. Mr. Huang received a Bachelor in Computer Information Management from Huadong Finance and Economics College in July 2000. We believe that Mr. Huang's extensive knowledge of our Company as co-founder and his experience in executive roles across multiple industries make him qualified to serve on our Board.

Mr. Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang has served as our co-founder, Chief Financial Officer and director since the founding of the Company in July 2016. He oversees the functions relating to finance, accounting, reporting and procurement. Mr. Huang was co-founder of Nanjing Rich Digital Technology Co. Ltd. from 2003 to 2007 where he oversaw international cooperation and partnerships. He served as co-founder and Chief Financial Officer of Richtech System Ltd. from 2007 to 2016, leading the company on its international expansion and business development. Mr. Huang holds a management training certificate from the Federal Ministry of Economics and Technology of Germany since 2012. He received his Bachelor's Degree in Economics from Nanjing University in June 2000. We believe that Mr. Huang's extensive knowledge of our Company as co-founder and his experience in finance and international business development make him qualified to serve on our Board.

Mr. Phil Zheng has served as our Chief Operating Officer since February 2020. He oversees the operations of the Company, including business development, marketing, product design, R&D process, market research, compliance, administration of standardized operating procedures, customer relations, and partnerships. Prior to that, he served as the Company's Director of Operations from July 2017 to January 2019 and Chief Revenue Officer from February 2019 to January 2020, where he was tasked to build and scale company departments into effective business units and direct sales revenues strategies. He has a Bachelor of Arts from the University of California, Los Angeles, and a Juris Doctor from the University of California, Irvine, School of Law. We believe Mr. Zheng's extensive knowledge of the Company's internal operations qualifies him to be our Chief Operating Officer.

Mr. Matthew G. Casella has served as our President since August 2023. He has over 20 years of diverse experience in finance, hospitality, and technology. He has a proven track record in project management, strategic planning, and financial analysis. As a Co-Founder of Caravive, Inc. (from 2019 to 2023), an early-stage food tech development company, he collaborated with a diverse team of industry experts to explore and develop innovation in the restaurant sector. From 2015 to 2021, he served as CFO at PRG, LLC, a restaurant automation startup. From 2012 to 2015, he served as the Director of Training and Deployment at LYFE Kitchen, a restaurant chain, where he played an important role in growing the restaurant chain from one to 16 locations in under three years opening restaurants in New York, Tennessee, Chicago, Colorado, Texas and California. Mr. Casella received his Bachelor of Science degree in Finance from the University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign in 2001.

Mr. John Shigley, a director nominee, will join our board of directors as an independent director upon the completion of our initial public offering. Mr. Shigley is a retired Nevada certified public accountant with over 30 years of executive experience in large casino-hotels. Mr. Shigley has held various positions in finance, marketing and operations, including Chief Financial Officer of Primadonna Resorts (1998 to 2000), President of Caesars Palace (2000 to 2001), Executive Vice President of New York, New York Hotel and Casino in Las Vegas (2002 to 2005), Executive Vice President (2005 to 2011) and Chief Financial Officer (2005 to 2008) of MGM Grand Hotel Las Vegas, President of MGM Vietnam (March 2011 to April 2013), Executive Vice President of MGM Macau (May 2013 to January 2014) and Chief Operating Officer of Gaming for MGM China (January 2014 to February, 2019). Mr. Shigley received his B.S. in Accountancy from Northern Illinois University and spent his early career with a large international certified public accounting firm. We believe that Mr. Shigley's experience in financial and operational management and his established network in the hospitality industry make him a qualified candidate to serve on our Board.

Mr. Stephen Markscheid, a director nominee, will join our board of directors as an independent director upon the completion of our initial public offering. Mr. Markscheid has been the Managing Principal of Aerion Capital, a family office, since July 2022. He currently serves as independent non-executive director of six other publicly listed companies: Fanhua, Inc. (Nasdaq: FANH), a financial services provider (since 2007); Jinko Solar Inc. (NYSE: JKS), a solar panel manufacturer (since 2010); Kingwisoft Technology Services Ltd. (HKSE: 8295.HK), an information technology company (since 2016); Monterey Capital Acquisition Corporation (Nasdaq: MCAC), a special purpose acquisition company (since 2022); Four Leaf Acquisition Corporation (Nasdaq: FORL), a special purpose acquisition company (since 2023); and Tristar Acquisition I Corp. (NYSE: TRIS), a special purpose acquisition company (since 2023). Mr. Markscheid previously served as a director of UGE International (XTSX:UGE), a solar installation company from August 2019 to July 2023. He is also a trustee emeritus of Princeton-in-Asia. From 1998 to 2006, he worked for GE Capital. During his time with GE Capital, Mr. Markscheid led GE Capital's business development activities in China and Asia Pacific, primarily acquisitions and direct investments. Prior to GE Capital, Mr. Markscheid worked with the Boston Consulting Group throughout Asia. He was a banker for ten years in London, Chicago, New York, Hong Kong and Beijing with Chase Manhattan Bank and First National Bank of Chicago. Mr. Markscheid began his career with the US-China Business Council, in Washington D.C. and Beijing. He earned a BA in East Asian Studies from Princeton University in 1976, an MA in international affairs from Johns Hopkins University in 1980, and an MBA from Columbia University in 1991, where he was class valedictorian. We believe that Mr. Markscheid's extensive experience serving on public boards and working with technology companies makes him a qualified candidate to serve on our Board.

Mr. Markscheid was a consolidated defendant in his capacity as a director of ChinaCast Education Corporation ("ChinaCast") in a securities lawsuit filed on May 2, 2012 in the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California, alleging misrepresentation of ChinaCast's financial conditions and its failure to disclose cash transfers of $120 million to certain officers and directors of ChinaCast. On November 8, 2016, the district court ruled in favor of the class action plaintiffs, finding ChinaCast was liable for $65.8 million. On August 25, 2014, a securities complaint alleging similar violations was also filed in the Delaware Court of Chancery (the "Chancery Court") by ChinaCast, where Mr. Markscheid was named a third-party defendant. On March 23, 2015, the Chancery Court entered a judgment in favor of the plaintiff, ordering a former director of ChinaCast with damages of $183.3 million caused by breach of fiduciary duty. The former director filed a third party complaint against the other directors, including Mr. Markscheid, which was settled in December 2022.

Mr. Markscheid was a defendant in his capacity as a director of JinkoSolar Holding Co. Ltd. ("JinkoSolar") in a class action securities lawsuit filed in October 2011. The plaintiff alleged the JinkoSolar directors of making materially false and misleading statements regarding its compliance with environmental regulations. The case was settled in March 2016.

Mr. Markscheid was a defendant in his capacity as a director of China Integrated Energy, Inc. ("CBEH") in a class action securities lawsuit filed on June 30, 2011, where the president, officers, directors of CBEH were alleged to have disseminated materially misleading statements and failed to disclose material information concerning the CBEH's true financial condition and business prospects ("CBEH June 2011 Case"). Mr. Markscheid was also a defendant in his capacity as a director of CBEH in a class action securities lawsuit filed on July 8, 2011, where the officers of CBEH were alleged to have made improper statements regarding its financial results and business operations, caused it to enter into non-accretive acquisitions for entities that they knew were overvalued, failed to implement an effective system of internal and financial controls, and obstructed the CBEH's audit committee's independent investigation ("CBEH July 2011 Case"). CBEH June 2011 Case and CBEH July 2011 Case were later consolidated, which was settled in December 2015.

Mr. Saul Factor, a director nominee, will join our board of directors as an independent director upon the completion of our initial public offering. Mr. Factor has over 20 years of experience as a healthcare and pharmaceuticals executive, with experience driving business operations across various countries around the world. Mr. Factor currently serves as president of Factor Healthcare Consulting, a pharmaceuticals consulting company, which he founded in 2020. Prior to that, he served in various roles at different pharmaceuticals and healthcare companies, including serving as president of Smith Drug Company (2017 to 2020), where he directed marketing, sales, operations, and financial functions; executive vice president of strategy at Accord Healthcare (2016 to 2017); president of global sourcing & procurement and senior vice president of Global Generics at McKesson Corporation (2006 to 2016); chief operating officer at RX America, LLC (2003 to 2006); and B2B Brand Manager and Leader at Eli Lily & Company (2000 to 2003). Mr. Factor received a Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy from Northeastern University and a Master of Business Administration (MBA) from the University of New Haven. We believe that Mr. Factor's executive leadership experience and specialty in fostering corporate growth make him a qualified candidate to serve on our Board.

Our Advisory Board

We have an Advisory Board comprised of the following individuals:

Name	Age	Title
Yman Vien	63	Advisory Board Nominee
Dr. Lingyun Gu	46	Advisory Board Nominee
Dr. Darryl T. Jenkins	61	Advisory Board Nominee
Michaed Roberts	72	Advisory Board Nominee

The following sets forth certain biographical information with respect to the members of our Advisory Board:

Ms. Yman Vien, an advisor of the Company, is a business consultant and financial advisor with 29 years of banking industry experience. Recognized by the American Bankers Association, she has served as Vice President Business Banker at Lakeside Bank since March 2021, where she is responsible for developing new business for deposits and lending activities, managing customer portfolios, and expanding other banking products and services relationships. For 29 years, Ms. Vien worked in the banking industry in various positions including auditor, accountant, president and chief executive officer at local Chicago community banks. Most recently, from 2015 to 2020, Ms. Yman served as President at Lotus Financial Partners, which provides financial consulting services to local developers and business owners for raising private funding and obtaining bank financing for real estate projects. Ms. Vien also served as trustee and treasurer for Ravenswood Health Care Foundation from 2007 to 2018. Ms. Vien received her Bachelor's Degree in Business Administration Managerial Accounting from Loyola University in 1985. She also received a diploma from the Graduate School of Banking, University of Wisconsin in 2000. She holds real estate and insurance licenses.

In August 2021, Ms. Vien was named as a defendant in a civil action brought by the Chinese Consolidated Benevolent Association, a Illinois not-for-profit corporation, concerning Ms. Vien's involvement with the Chicago Chinatown Bridgeport Alliance Service Center, a Illinois not-for-profit corporation. The action involved allegations of unfair competition, business fraud and breach of fiduciary duty, among others. Ms. Vien filed a motion to dismiss the case that is currently pending.

Dr. Lingyun Gu, an advisor of the Company, focuses on the fields of AI, machine learning, and big data, he has published dozens of papers in international journals and has at least 15 invention patents in the United States and China. At the same time, he also has senior leadership experience in building AI companies, as well as TMT investment experience in VC companies, which enables him to combine academic research with business practice. He holds a PhD in School of Computer Science from Carnegie Mellon University.

Dr. Darryl T. Jenkins, an advisor of the Company, is a business executive with 30+ years of professional experience building multiple products and companies. He is an experienced senior leader with a history of working in project management, diversity, equity and inclusion, marketing, sales, organizational leadership and information technology. Dr. Jenkins has extensive experience working with non-profit organizations, health care systems, and providers to promote greater health equity through education and research, with a focus in areas of chronic conditions. Dr. Jenkins currently serves as the President of the Judson University Board of Trustees of Elgin, Illinois and CEO of DLJ Consulting Group, a professional consulting firm working in corporate and non-profit sectors in Polarity Thinking™. He has held key leadership positions with Fortune 500 Companies and has led diverse information technology teams and network engineers in national and international project deployments, advanced systems and software integrations. Dr. Jenkins

is also a published author. Dr. Jenkins has served on various public and private boards of directors. Dr. Jenkins holds a Bachelor's Degree from the University of Illinois Chicago, a Masters and Doctorate degrees from Northern Seminary, Lisle, Illinois.

Michael Roberts, an advisor of the Company, is currently the President of Westside Holdings LLC, a marketing and brand development company since 2006, and the former Global President and Chief Operations Officer for McDonald's Corporation (NYSE: MCD) (2004 to 2006), where he also served on the Board of Directors. As Global President for McDonald's, Mr. Roberts was responsible for more than 31,000 restaurants in 118 countries. Before assuming this position in 2004, his previous positions at McDonald's Corporation included Chief Executive Officer, McDonald's USA (2001 to 2004); and President, West Division, McDonald's USA (1997 to 2001). Mr. Roberts was the Co-Founder of LYFE Kitchen restaurants, where he created a transformational, socially responsible "lyfestyle" brand whose acronym stands for Love Your Food Everyday. In 2009, Mr. Roberts was the Vice Chairman and a Board Member of the Chicago 2016 Olympic Committee. He was responsible for overseeing marketing and communications activities for the bid from the board level. In addition, he was also active in areas of sponsorship, advertising, grassroots marketing and building the bid's national and international presence in support of Chicago's candidacy. Mr. Roberts is also on the Board of Directors of Lumen Technologies (NYSE: LUMN) (since 2011), a telecommunications company, and a former board member of W.W. Grainger, Inc. (NYSE: GWW), where he also served as Chair of the Compensation Committee and as a member of the Board Affairs and Nominating Committee. and of Lumen Technologies (f/k/a CenturyLink), where he also served as a member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Mr. Roberts received his undergraduate degree from Loyola University of Chicago.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between or among any of the current directors, executive officers or persons nominated or charged to become directors or executive officers, except that Mr. Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang and Mr. Zhenwu Huang are brothers.

Board Composition

Our business and affairs are organized under the direction of our board of directors, which currently consists of two members and which we intend to increase prior to this offering to conform with the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules. Our directors hold office until the earlier of their death, resignation, removal, or disqualification, or until their successors have been elected and qualified. Our board of directors does not have a formal policy on whether the roles of Chief Executive Officer and chairman of our board of directors should be separate. The primary responsibilities of our board of directors are to provide oversight, strategic guidance, counseling, and direction to our management. Our board of directors meets on a regular basis.

Upon the completion of this offering, we will have five (5) directors serving on our board of directors. In addition, in accordance with the terms of our second amended and restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three (3) classes with only one class of directors being elected in each year and each class (except for those directors appointed prior to our first annual meeting of stockholders) serving a three-year term. The term of office of the first class of directors, which will consist of Stephen Markscheid, will expire at our first annual meeting of stockholders. The term of office of the second class of directors, which will consist of Saul Factor and John Shigley, will expire at the second annual meeting of stockholders. The term of office of the third class of directors, which will consist of Zhenwu Huang and Zhenqiang Huang, will expire at the third annual meeting of stockholders. We expect that any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control.

Our second amended and restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors. Our second amended and restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering also provide that our directors may be removed only for cause, and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the total voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company entitled to vote in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, and that any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

Board Diversity

We currently have no formal policy regarding board diversity. Our priority in selection of board members is identification of members who will further the interests of our stockholders through his or her established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business and understanding of the competitive landscape.

Director Independence

The Nasdaq Marketplace Rules require a majority of a listed company's board of directors to be comprised of independent directors within one year of listing. In addition, the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance committees be independent and that audit committee members also satisfy independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act.

Under Rule 5605(a)(2) of the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of our board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee, accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries or otherwise be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries.

Our board of directors has reviewed the composition of our board of directors and its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that each of John Shigley, Stephen Markscheid and Saul Factor is an "independent director" as defined under Rule 5605(a)(2) of the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules and that John Shigley, Stephen Markscheid and Saul Factor, will also be "independent directors" upon their commencement of service as directors. Our board of directors also determined that John Shigley, Stephen Markscheid and Saul Factor, who will comprise our audit committee following this offering, Stephen Markscheid and Saul Factor, who will comprise our compensation committee following this offering, and Stephen Markscheid and Saul Factor, who will be members of our nominating and corporate governance committee following this offering, satisfy the independence standards for such committees established by the SEC and the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules, as applicable. In making such determinations, our board of directors considered the relationships that each such non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

Board Committees

Our board of directors has established three standing committees — audit, compensation and nominating and corporate governance — each of which operates under a charter that has been approved by our board of directors. Prior to the completion of this offering, copies of each committee's charter will be posted on the Investor Relations section of our website, which is located at *www.richtechrobotics.com*. Each committee has the composition and responsibilities described below. Our board of directors may from time to time establish other committees.

Audit Committee

Upon consummation of this offering, our audit committee will consist of John Shigley, who will be the chair of the audit committee, Stephen Markscheid and Saul Factor. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of our audit committee satisfies the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules and SEC independence requirements. The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- evaluating the performance, independence and qualifications of our independent auditors and determining whether to retain our existing independent auditors or engage new independent auditors;
- reviewing and approving the engagement of our independent auditors to perform audit services and any permissible non-audit services;
- reviewing our annual and quarterly financial statements and reports, including the disclosures contained under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and discussing the statements and reports with our independent auditors and management;

- reviewing with our independent auditors and management significant issues that arise regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentation and matters concerning the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of our financial controls;
- reviewing our major financial risk exposures, including the guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and risk management is implemented; and
- reviewing and evaluating on an annual basis the performance of the audit committee, including compliance of the audit committee with its charter.

Our board of directors has determined that John Shigley qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of applicable SEC regulations and meets the financial sophistication requirements of the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules. In making this determination, our board has considered extensive financial experience and business background. Both our independent registered public accounting firm and management periodically meet privately with our audit committee.

Compensation Committee

Upon consummation of this offering, our compensation committee will consist of Stephen Markscheid, who will be the chair of the compensation committee, and Saul Factor. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of our compensation committee is an outside director, as defined pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code, and satisfies the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules independence requirements. The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- reviewing, modifying and approving (or if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) our overall compensation strategy and policies;
- reviewing and approving the compensation, the performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation, and other terms of employment of our executive officers;
- reviewing and approving (or if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) the equity incentive plans, compensation plans and similar programs advisable for us, as well as modifying, amending or terminating existing plans and programs;
- reviewing and approving the terms of any employment agreements, severance arrangements, change in control protections and any other compensatory arrangements for our executive officers;
- reviewing with management and approving our disclosures under the caption "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" in our periodic reports or proxy statements to be filed with the SEC; and
- preparing the report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Upon consummation of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of Saul Factor, who will be the chair of the compensation committee, and Stephen Markscheid. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of this committee satisfies the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules independence requirements. The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- identifying, reviewing and evaluating candidates to serve on our board of directors consistent with criteria approved by our board of directors;
- evaluating director performance on the board and applicable committees of the board and determining whether continued service on our board is appropriate;
- evaluating, nominating and recommending individuals for membership on our board of directors; and
- evaluating nominations by stockholders of candidates for election to our board of directors.

The compensation committee will take into account may factors in determining recommendations for persons to serve on the board of directors, including the following:

- personal and professional integrity, ethics and values;
- experience in corporate management, such as serving as an officer or former officer of a publicly-held company;
- experience as a board member or executive officer of another publicly-held company;
- strong finance experience;
- diversity of expertise and experience in substantive matters pertaining to our business relative to other board members;
- diversity of background and perspective including, without limitation, with respect to age, gender, race, place of residence and specialized experience;
- experience relevant to our business industry and with relevant social policy concerns; and
- relevant academic expertise or other proficiency in an area of our business operations.

Role of Board in Risk Oversight Process

Our co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang, currently beneficially owns approximately 65.7% of the voting power of our common stock, and will own approximately 65.41% of the voting power of our common stock, after the closing of this offering. Periodically, our board of directors assesses these roles and the board of directors leadership structure to ensure the interests of the Company and our stockholders are best served. Our board of directors has determined that its current leadership structure is appropriate. Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang, as one of our founders and as our Chief Executive Officer, has extensive knowledge of all aspects of the Company, our business and risks.

While management is responsible for assessing and managing risks to the Company, our board of directors is responsible for overseeing management's efforts to assess and manage risk. This oversight is conducted primarily by our full board of directors, which has responsibility for general oversight of risks, and standing committees of our board of directors. Our board of directors satisfies this responsibility through full reports by each committee chair regarding the committee's considerations and actions, as well as through regular reports directly from officers responsible for oversight of particular risks within our company. Our board of directors believes that full and open communication between management and the board of directors is essential for effective risk management and oversight.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers serves, or in the past has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee, or other committee serving an equivalent function, of any entity that has one or more executive officers who serve as members of our board of directors or our compensation committee. None of the members of our compensation committee is, or has ever been, an officer or employee of our company.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

On or prior to the completion of this offering, we will adopt a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our employees, officers and directors. A current copy of the code will be posted on the Corporate Governance section of our website, which will be located at *www.richtechrobotics.com*. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of such provisions applicable to any principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, and our directors, on our website identified above or in filings with the SEC.

Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

To the best of our knowledge, none of our directors or executive officers has, during the past ten years:

- been convicted in a criminal proceeding or been subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses);
- had any bankruptcy petition filed by or against the business or property of the person, or of any partnership, corporation or business association of which he was a general partner or executive officer, either at the time of the bankruptcy filing or within two years prior to that time;
- been subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, by any court of competent jurisdiction or federal or state authority, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting, his involvement in any type of business, securities, futures, commodities, investment, banking, savings and loan, or insurance activities, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;
- been found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the SEC or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;
- been the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated (not including any settlement of a civil proceeding among private litigants), relating to an alleged violation of any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation, any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease-and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order, or any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or
- been the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for our named executive officers for the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021. Individuals we refer to as our "named executive officers" include our Chief Executive Officer and our two other most highly compensated executive officers whose salary and bonus for services rendered in all capacities exceeded $100,000 during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022.

Our named executive officers are:

- Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang — Chief Executive Officer
- Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang — Chief Financial Officer
- Phil Zheng — Chief Operating Officer

Summary Compensation Table

The following table presents the compensation awarded to or earned by or paid to our named executive officers during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021.

Name and Principal Position	Year (FY)	Salary ($)	Bonus ($)	Option Awards ($)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings ($)	All Other Compensation ($)	Total ($)
Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang CEO	2022	69,240	4,800	—	—	—	—	74,040
	2021	109,630	10,600	—	—	—	—	120,230
Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang CFO	2022	28,846	—	—	—	—	—	28,846
	2021	577	—	—	—	—	—	577
Phil Zheng COO	2022	60,000	20,452	—	—	—	—	80,452
	2021	110,498	44,580	—	—	—	—	155,078

Narrative to Summary Compensation Table

Employment Agreements

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, the Company maintained employment agreements with its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, and Chief Operating Officer. Each of the agreements are with the Company's predecessor, Richtech Creative Displays LLC, and provide for paid holidays, health insurance eligibility, and severance as required by applicable law. Following termination of employment, the executives agreed to refrain from (i) hiring or attempting to hire any current employees of the Company; and (ii) solicit business from current clients or clients who have retained the Company in the 6-month period immediately preceding the employment termination.

The Company expects to enter into new employment arrangements with each of its named executive officers following the offering, which will govern the terms of their continuing employment with the Company.

Agreement with Chief Executive Officer

The CEO employment agreement was entered as of July 1, 2016. Initially, the CEO annual base salary was $120,000, and for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, the annual base salary for Mr. Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang was $69,240.

Agreement with Chief Financial Officer

The CFO employment agreement was entered as of July 1, 2016. Initially, the CFO annual base salary was $50,000, and for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, the annual base salary for Mr. Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang was $28,846.

Agreement with Chief Operating Officer

The COO employment agreement was entered as of July 2, 2020. Initially, the COO was paid an hourly rate of $50 per hour, and for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, the annual base salary for Mr. Zheng was $60,000.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End Table

The following table summarizes the number of shares of common stock underlying outstanding equity incentive plan awards for each named executive officer as of September 30, 2022.

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (# exercisable)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (# unexercisable)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options	Option Exercise Price	Option Expiration Date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not yet vested
Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang CEO						
Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang CFO	—	—	—	—	—	—
Phil Zheng COO	—	—	—	—	—	—

Incentive Plan

We expect our Board to adopt the Richtech Robotics Inc. Stock Option Plan (the “Incentive Plan”) prior to the consummation of this offering. We also intend to obtain approval of the Incentive Plan from our shareholders prior to the consummation of this offering. The principal purposes of the Incentive Plan are to: (a) attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility; (b) provide additional incentive to employees, directors, and consultants; and (c) promote the success of the business of the Company. The following description of the principal terms of the Incentive Plan is a summary of what we expect the terms of the Incentive Plan will be and is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the Incentive Plan.

Administration of the Incentive Plan

Our Board or a committee appointed by the Board will administer the Incentive Plan. The plan administrator will have broad authority to:

- select participants and determine the types of awards that they are to receive;
- determine the number of shares that are to be subject to awards and the terms and conditions of awards, including the price (if any) to be paid for the shares or the award and establish the vesting conditions (if applicable) of such shares or awards;
- cancel, modify, or waive our rights with respect to, or modify, discontinue, suspend, or terminate any or all outstanding awards, subject to any required consents;
- reduce the exercise price of an option if the fair market value of shares covered by such option has declined since the date the option was granted;
- determine whether an option will be settled in cash instead of shares; and
- construe and interpret the terms of the Incentive Plan and any agreements relating to the Incentive Plan.

Shares Subject to the Incentive Plan

A total of 6,000,000 shares of Class B common stock will be available for issuance under the Incentive Plan. If an option should expire or become unexercisable for any reason without having been exercised in full or no shares are issued with respect to an award, the shares underlying that award will again become available for issuance under the Incentive Plan. All of the shares available under the Incentive Plan may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options.

Participation

Employees, directors, and consultants that provide services to us or one of our subsidiaries may be selected to receive awards under the Incentive Plan. Incentive stock options may only be granted under the Incentive Plan to persons who, at the time of the grant, are employees of our Company or our subsidiaries.

Types of Awards

The Incentive Plan permits the granting of awards in the form of stock options and stock purchase rights, which include restricted stock awards and restricted stock units.

Stock Options. A stock option entitles the recipient to purchase shares of Class B common stock at a fixed exercise price. The exercise price per share will be determined by the plan administrator in the applicable award agreement in its sole discretion at the time of the grant. The exercise price can be paid in cash, check, net exercise, any consideration permissible under applicable law, or any combination of the foregoing. The maximum term of each stock option shall be fixed by the plan administrator, but in no event shall an option be exercisable more than ten (10) years after the date such option is granted.

The plan administrator may grant share options that qualify as “incentive stock options,” as described in Section 422 of the Code. The exercise price per share for an incentive stock option may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of a share of Class B common stock on the date of the grant. However, for an incentive stock option granted to a person possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our shares, the exercise price may not be less than 110% of the fair market value of a share of Class B common stock on the date of grant and the option term may not exceed five (5) years. The aggregate fair market value of all shares with respect to which incentive stock options are exercisable by any one individual participant for the first time during any calendar year (under all of the plans of the Company, including the Incentive Plan), measured at the date of the grant, may not exceed $100,000.

Restricted Stock. A restricted stock award is an award of Class B common stock that vests in accordance with the terms and conditions established by the plan administrator. The plan administrator will determine the persons to whom grants of restricted stock are made, the number of shares to be awarded, the price (if any) to be paid for the restricted stock, the time or times within which awards of restricted stock may be subject to forfeiture, the vesting schedule and rights to acceleration thereof, and all other terms and conditions of restricted stock awards.

Restricted Stock Units. Restricted stock units are the right to receive shares of Class B common stock at a future date in accordance with the terms of such grant upon the attainment of certain conditions specified by the plan administrator. Restrictions or conditions could include, but are not limited to, the attainment of performance goals, continuous service with our Company, the passage of time, or other restrictions or conditions. The plan administrator determines the persons to whom grants of restricted stock units are made, the number of restricted stock units to be awarded, the time or times within which awards of restricted stock units may be subject to forfeiture, the vesting schedule and rights to acceleration thereof, and all other terms and conditions of the restricted stock unit awards.

The holders of restricted stock units will have no voting rights. Prior to settlement or forfeiture, restricted stock units awarded under the Incentive Plan may, at the plan administrator’s discretion, provide for a right to dividend equivalents. Such right entitles the holder to be credited with an amount equal to all dividends paid on one share of Class B common stock while each restricted stock unit is outstanding. Dividend equivalents may be converted into additional restricted stock units. Settlement of dividend equivalents may be made in the form of cash, shares, other securities, other property, or a combination of the foregoing. Prior to distribution, any dividend equivalents shall be subject to the same conditions and restrictions as the restricted stock units to which they are payable.

Equitable Adjustments

In the event of a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination, recapitalization or reclassification of shares of Class B common stock, the maximum number and kind of shares reserved for issuance or with respect to which awards may be granted under the Incentive Plan will be adjusted to reflect such event, and the plan administrator will make such adjustments as it deems appropriate and equitable in the number, kind, and exercise price of shares covered by outstanding awards made under the Incentive Plan.

Change in Control

In the event of any proposed change in control (as described in the Incentive Plan), the plan administrator will take any action as it deems appropriate, which action may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the continuation of any award, if the Company is the surviving corporation; (ii) the assumption of any award by the surviving corporation or its parent or subsidiary; (iii) the substitution by the surviving corporation or its parent or subsidiary of equivalent awards; or (iv) accelerated vesting of the award and a limited period during which to exercise the award prior to closing of the change in control.

Transferability

An award may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of in any manner, other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution, and may be exercised or purchased during the lifetime of the participant, only by the participant.

Term

The Incentive Plan will become effective when adopted by the Board and, unless terminated, the Incentive Plan will continue in effect for a term of ten (10) years.

Amendment and Termination

Our Board may amend, alter, suspend, or discontinue the Incentive Plan at any time. Any such termination will not affect outstanding awards. No amendment, alteration, suspension, or discontinuation of the Incentive Plan will impair the rights of any participant without the participant’s consent.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

The non-executive members of our Board have not received any compensation prior to this offering. Following the offering, our non-employee directors and members of our Advisory Board will each receive an initial award of restricted shares of Class B common stock equal to 0.3% of the number of shares issued in this offering. Such shares would vest ratably on an annual basis over four years beginning on the first anniversary of this offering. Non-employee directors will also receive additional annual awards of restricted shares of Class B common stock equal to the number of shares granted in the initial award. Such subsequent awards may be adjusted by the compensation committee of the board of directors based on then-current market conditions considering the size of the Company. We will also reimburse our non-employee directors for certain expenses incurred in connection with their duties as directors of the Company.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters

Our second amended and restated articles of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective upon the consummation of our initial public offering, limit our directors' liability, and may indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under NRS 78.7502-NRS 78.751.

Nevada law, NRS 78.138, provides that our directors and officers will not be personally liable to us, our stockholders or our creditors for damages for any act or omission in his or her capacity as a director or officer other than in circumstances where the director or officer breaches his or her fiduciary duty to us or our stockholders and such breach involves intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law and the trier of fact determines that the presumption that he or she acted in good faith, on an informed basis and with a view to the interests of the corporation has been rebutted. Nevada law allows the articles of incorporation of a corporation to provide for greater liability of the corporation's directors and officers. Our second amended and restated articles of incorporation will not provide for greater liability of our officers and directors than is provided under Nevada law.

Nevada law allows a corporation to indemnify officers and directors for actions pursuant to which a director or officer either would not be liable pursuant to the limitation of liability provisions of Nevada law or where he or she acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to our best interests, and, in the case of an action not by or in the right of the corporation and with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the conduct was unlawful. As permitted by Nevada law or our second amended and restated articles of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws will also include provisions that eliminate the personal liability of our directors or officers for damages resulting from certain breaches of fiduciary duties as a director or officer. The effect of these provisions is to restrict our rights and the rights of our stockholders in derivative suits to recover damages against a director or officer for breach of fiduciary duties as a director or officer, except that a director or officer will be personally liable for acts or omissions not in good faith or in a manner which he or she did not reasonably believe to be in or not opposed to the best interest of the corporation if, subject to certain exceptions, the act or failure to act constituted a breach of fiduciary duty and such breach involved intentional misconduct, fraud or knowing violations of law, or the payment of dividends in violation of the NRS. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent that, in a class action or direct suit, we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

These limitations of liability do not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or recession.

We have obtained a directors' and officers' insurance policy pursuant to which our directors and officers are insured against liability for actions taken in their capacities as directors and officers. We believe that these provisions in our second amended and restated articles of incorporation and our amended and restated are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, may be permitted to directors, officers, or control persons, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy, as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information concerning the ownership of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock as of the date of this prospectus, with respect to: (i) each person, or group of affiliated persons, known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock; (ii) each of our directors; (iii) each of our named executive officers; and (iv) all of our current directors and executive officers as a group.

Applicable percentage ownership is based on an aggregate of 62,166,846 shares of our common stock, consisting of (i) 44,353,846 shares of our Class A common stock and (ii) 17,813,000 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding as of the date of this prospectus. The percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering assumes the sale and issuance of shares of Class B common stock in this offering and no exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of Class B common stock. We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting or investment power with respect to such securities. In addition, pursuant to such rules, we deemed outstanding shares of Class B common stock subject to options or warrants held by that person that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus. We did not deem such shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the beneficial owners named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

Beneficial Ownership Table

	Shares of Common Stock beneficially owned prior to this offering			Shares of Common Stock beneficially owned after this offering		
Name of Beneficial Owner[1]	**Shares of Class A Common Stock**	**Shares of Class B Common Stock**	**% of Total Voting Power**	**Shares of Class A Common Stock**	**Shares of Class B Common Stock**	**% of Total Voting Power**
Executive Officers and Directors						
Zhenwu Huang	30,308,000	—	65.70%	30,308,000	—	65.41%
Zhenqiang Huang	7,892,000	—	17.11%	7,892,000	—	17.03%
Phil Zheng	—	1,200,000	*	—	1,200,000	*
Matthew G. Casella	—	—	—	—	—	—
John Shigley	—	—	—	—	—	—
Stephen Markscheid	—	—	—	—	—	—
Saul Factor	—	—	—	—	—	—
All officers and directors as a group (7 individuals)	38,200,000	1,200,000	83.06%	38,200,000	1,200,000	82.70%
5% Stockholders						
King Bliss Limited[2]	6,153,846	—	13.34%	6,153,846	—	13.25%
Broad Elite Ventures Limited[3]	—	1,800,000	*	—	1,800,000	*
Renmeng LLC[4]	—	1,400,000	*	—	1,400,000	*
Yimeng Zhao[7]	—	1,507,730	*	—	1,507,730	*
Zhiqi Yan[7]	—	1,415,420	*	—	1,415,420	*
Harmony Grace Holdings Limited[5]	—	1,400,000	*	—	1,400,000	*
Dongdong Cao[8]	—	1,353,880	*	—	1,353,880	*
Tower Luck Group Limited[6]	—	1,350,000	*	—	1,350,000	*
Xiaojing Chang[8]	—	1,169,260	*	—	1,169,260	*
Youhong Zeng[8]	—	1,107,720	*	—	1,107,720	*
Jinbing Xie[8]	—	1,046,180	*	—	1,046,180	*

* Less than 1%

(1) Unless noted otherwise, the address of all listed stockholder is 4175 Cameron St Ste 1, Las Vegas, NV 89103. Each of the stockholder listed has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder unless noted otherwise.

(2) Mr. Zhao Zilong is the sole shareholder and director of King Bliss Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands, and as such, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held by such entity.

(3) Mr. Liqun Zhu is the chief executive officer of Broad Elite Ventures Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands, and as such, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held by such entity.

(4) Mr. Scott Ren is the majority shareholder and manager of Renmeng LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, and as such, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held by such entity.

(5) Mr. Zichen Liu is the sole shareholder of Harmony Grace Holdings Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands, and as such, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held by such entity.

(6) Mr. Baolin Min is the chief executive officer of Tower Luck Group Limited, a company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands, and as such, has sole voting and dispositive power over the securities held by such entity.

(7) Shares held by each of these individuals represent shares of Class B common stock issued to each holder upon conversion of the Convertible Notes held by such individuals.

(8) Shares held by each of these individuals represent shares of Class B common stock issued upon conversion of the Convertible Notes, which shares were transferred to each individual by prior holders thereof on October 27, 2023.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a description of transactions since January 1, 2020 to which we were a party in which (i) the amount involved exceeded or will exceed the lesser of $120,000 of one percent (1%) of our average total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years and (ii) any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any member of the immediate family of, or person sharing the household with, any of the foregoing persons, who had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than equity and other compensation, termination, change in control and other similar arrangements, which are described under “Executive and Director Compensation.”

Zhenwu Huang, CEO and controlling stockholder of the Company, made multiple interest-free and non-maturity loans to the Company since the inception of the business to support the Company’s operation. Part of these loans have been paid off during the year of 2022 and 2021. As of September 30, 2022, the remaining balance of these loans were $15. Below is a detailed list

- On November 1, 2017, Richtech Creative Displays LLC issued a convertible promissory note worth of $120,000 to Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang. On September 1, 2021, Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang converted the $120,000 note to 120 member units in the Company.
- On September 1st, 2018, the Company issued convertible promissory note worth of $120,000 to Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang. On September 1, 2021, Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang converted the $120,000 note to 120 member units in the Company.
- On May, 2019, the Company issued convertible promissory note worth of $88,000 to Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang. On September 1, 2021, Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang converted the $88,000 note to 88 member units in the Company.
- On May 1, 2020, the Company issued convertible promissory note worth of $400,000 to Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang. On September 1, 2021, Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang converted the $400,000 note to 171.2 member units in the Company.

On September 1, 2021, Richtech System Ltd transferred all of its 100 member units in Richtech Creative Display LLC to Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang in exchange for a sum of $150,000.

On December 31, 2021, we transferred two of our subsidiaries, Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC, to Zhenwu Huang, the Company’s CEO and majority stockholder, to pay off part of Zhenwu Huang’s earlier loans to the Company. The transaction price for Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC were $120 and $7, respectively.

In August 2022, Bison Systems LLC made several interest-free and non-maturity loans to the Company to support our daily operation. Bison Systems LLC is 100% owned by Zhenwu Huang, the Company’s CEO and majority stockholder, and Zhenqiang Huang, the Company’s CFO and majority stockholder.

In December of 2022, Zhenwu Huang transferred 1,200,000 shares of Class A common stock to Phil Zheng, in exchange for a payment of $30,000 from Phil Zheng. Immediately after the transfer, Phil Zheng and the Company entered into a Conversion Agreement, dated as of December 2, 2022, pursuant to which Phil Zheng converted all of his shares of Class A common stock into an equal number of shares of Class B common stock (the “Zheng Conversion”). As a result of the Zheng Conversion, Phil Zheng holds 1,200,000 shares of Class B common stock.

Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our second amended and restated articles of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective following our initial public offering, will provide that we will indemnify each of our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS.

The NRS limits or eliminates the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for damages for breaches of directors’ fiduciary duties as directors. Our second amended and restated articles of incorporation will implement the indemnification provisions permitted by Chapter 78 of the NRS and contain provisions that require the Company to indemnify our officers or directors against any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (1) other than an action by or in the right of the

Company, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Company, or is or was a director or officer of the Company serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful; and (2) by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Company, or is or was a director or officer of the Company serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. The NRS also includes provisions that require the Company to indemnify and make advancements of expenses to our directors or officers against damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer of our Company, except for damages for breach of fiduciary duty resulting from (a) acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of the law, or (b) the payment of dividends in violation of NRS. We are also expressly authorized to carry directors' and officers' insurance to protect our directors, officers, employees and agents for certain liabilities.

Nevada law allows a corporation to indemnify officers and directors for actions pursuant to which a director or officer either would not be liable pursuant to the limitation of liability provisions of Nevada law or where he or she acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to our best interests, and, in the case of an action not by or in the right of the corporation and with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the conduct was unlawful. As permitted by Nevada law or our second amended and restated articles of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws will also include provisions that eliminate the personal liability of our directors or officers for damages resulting from certain breaches of fiduciary duties as a director or officer. The effect of these provisions is to restrict our rights and the rights of our stockholders in derivative suits to recover damages against a director or officer for breach of fiduciary duties as a director or officer, except that a director or officer will be personally liable for acts or omissions not in good faith or in a manner which he or she did not reasonably believe to be in or not opposed to the best interest of the corporation if, subject to certain exceptions, the act or failure to act constituted a breach of fiduciary duty and such breach involved intentional misconduct, fraud or knowing violations of law, or the payment of dividends in violation of the NRS. However, these provisions do not limit or eliminate our rights, or those of any stockholder, to seek non-monetary relief such as injunction or rescission in the event of a breach of a director's fiduciary duties. Moreover, the provisions do not alter the liability of directors under the federal securities laws. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent that, in a class action or direct suit, we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Further, we have purchased a policy of directors' and officers' liability insurance that insures our directors and officers against the cost of defense, settlement, or payment of a judgment under certain circumstances. For further information, see "Executive and Director Compensation — Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters."

Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

All future transactions between us and our officers, directors or five percent stockholders, and respective affiliates will be on terms no less favorable than could be obtained from unaffiliated third parties and will be approved by a majority of our independent directors who do not have an interest in the transactions and who had access, at our expense, to our legal counsel or independent legal counsel.

To the best of our knowledge, during the past two fiscal years, other than as set forth above, there were no material transactions, or series of similar transactions, or any currently proposed transactions, or series of similar transactions, to which we were or are to be a party, in which the amount involved exceeds $120,000, and in which any director or executive officer, or any security holder who is known by us to own of record or beneficially more than 5% of any class of our Class B common stock, or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons, has an interest (other than compensation to our officers and directors in the ordinary course of business).

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a summary of the rights of our common stock, certain provisions of our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation ("Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation") and our amended and restated bylaws ("Amended and Restated Bylaws"), which will become effective upon the consummation of this offering, and applicable law. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and our Amended and Restated Bylaws, copies of which are included as exhibits to our registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

Securities

Pursuant to our amended and restated articles of incorporation as currently in effect, our current authorized capital stock is 108,000,000 shares of common stock, $0.00001 par value per share, consisting of (i) 47,400,000 shares of Class A common stock and (ii) 60,600,000 shares of Class B common stock. Our current amended and restated articles of incorporation does not contemplate the issuance of any shares of preferred stock.

Upon the consummation of this offering pursuant to our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, our authorized capital stock will be (a) 310,000,000 shares of common stock, $0.00001 par value per share, consisting of (i) 100,000,000 shares of Class A common stock ("Class A common stock") and (ii) 200,000,000 shares of Class B common stock ("Class B common stock"); and (b) 10,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share ("preferred stock").

Our board may from time to time authorize by resolution the issuance of any or all shares of the common stock and the preferred stock authorized in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation for such purposes, in such amounts, to such persons, corporations, or entities, for such consideration and in the case of the preferred stock, in one or more series, all as the board in its discretion may determine and without any vote or other action by the stockholders, except as otherwise required by law.

Common Stock

Our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation provides for two classes of common stock. As of the date of this prospectus, there were 62,166,84 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding, consisting of 44,353,846 shares of Class A common stock and 17,813,000 shares of Class B common stock.

Except as otherwise required by the NRS, each holder of Class A common stock is entitled to ten (10) votes in respect of each share of Class A common stock held by him, her, or it of record on the books of the Company, and each holder of Class B common stock is entitled to one (1) vote in respect of each share of Class B common stock held by him, her, or it of record on the books of the Company, in connection with the election of directors and on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of the Company. Each share of Class A common stock is convertible into one share of Class B common stock at any time at the option of the holder, but Class B common stock shall not be convertible into Class A common stock under any circumstances. Holders of our common stock do not have preemptive, subscription, or redemption rights.

Preferred Stock

Pursuant to our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, our board of directors may by resolution authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock from time to time in one or more series. We may reissue shares of preferred stock that are redeemed, purchased, or otherwise acquired by us unless otherwise provided by law. Our board of directors is authorized to fix or alter the designations, powers and preferences, and relative, participating, optional or otherwise rights if any, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including, without limitation, dividend rights (and whether dividends are cumulative), conversion rights, if any, voting rights (including the number of votes if any, per share, as well as the number of members, if any, of the board of directors or the percentage of members, if any, of the board of directors each class or series of preferred stock may be entitled to elect), rights and terms of redemption (including, sinking fund provisions, if any), redemption price and liquidation preferences of any wholly unissued series of preferred stock, and the number of shares constituting any such series and the designation thereof, and to increase or decrease the number of shares of any such series subsequent to the issuance of shares of such series, but not below the number of shares of such series then issued.

Representative's Warrants

We have agreed to issue warrants to the Representative, or its permitted designees, for nominal consideration, as additional consideration to the underwriters in this offering. See "Underwriting — Representative's Warrants" on page 97.

Lock-Up Agreements

We have agreed, for a period of 180 days from the commencement of sales of this offering, subject to certain exceptions, not to, directly or indirectly, offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale, or otherwise dispose of or hedge any of our shares of common stock, any options or warrants to purchase our shares of common stock, or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive our shares of common stock without the prior written consent of the underwriters. The underwriters may, in their discretion, release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time. Upon the expiration of the lock-up period, all of the shares subject to such lock-up restrictions will become eligible for sale, subject to applicable statutory limitations discussed elsewhere in this prospectus.

All of our directors, officers and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and securities convertible into or exchangeable for our capital stock have agreed, and the holders of the Private Placement Shares will agree prior to the completion of this offering, for a period of 180 days after the effective date of the registration statement, subject to certain exceptions, not to, directly or indirectly, offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale, or otherwise dispose of or hedge any of our shares of common stock, any options or warrants to purchase our shares of common stock, or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive our shares of common stock without the prior written consent of the underwriters. The underwriters may, in their discretion, release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time. Upon the expiration of the lock-up period, all of the shares subject to such lock-up restrictions will become eligible for sale, subject to applicable statutory limitations discussed elsewhere in this prospectus. See the section entitled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale."

Anti-takeover Effects of Nevada Law and Our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

Special Stockholder Meetings

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called at any time by a resolution adopted by any three or more directors, and may not be called by any other person or persons. Our Amended and Restated Bylaws prohibit the conduct of any business at a special meeting other than as specified in the notice for such meeting.

Requirements for Advance Notification of Director Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors. In order for any matter to be properly brought before a meeting of our stockholders, the stockholder submitting the proposal or nomination will have to comply with advance notice requirements and provide us with certain information.

For business to be properly brought before an annual meeting, the proposing stockholder must have given written notice of the nomination or proposal, either by personal delivery or by United States mail to the Secretary not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90^{th}) day nor earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120^{th}) day prior to the first anniversary date of the preceding year's annual meeting. If the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than thirty (30) days prior to such anniversary date or delayed more than seventy (70) days after such anniversary date then to be timely such notice must be so delivered, or mailed and received, not later than the ninetieth (90^{th}) day prior to such annual meeting or, if later, the tenth (10^{th}) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such annual meeting was first made. In no event will an adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting of stockholders begin a new time period for giving a proposing stockholder's notice as provided above.

For business to be properly brought before a special meeting of stockholders, the notice of the meeting must set forth the nature of the business to be considered. A person or persons who have properly made a written request for a special meeting may provide the information required for notice of a stockholder proposal simultaneously with the written request for the meeting submitted to the Secretary or within ten calendar days after delivery of the written request for the meeting to the Secretary.

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws also specify requirements as to the form and content of the stockholder's notice and allow the chairman of the meeting to prescribe rules and regulations for the conduct of stockholders' meetings, which may preclude the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the rules and regulations are not followed.

Authorized but Unissued Capital Stock

Neither Nevada law nor our governing documents require stockholder approval for any issuance of authorized shares, except as provided in NRS 78.2055 with respect to a decrease in the number of issued and outstanding shares of a class or series without a corresponding decrease in the authorized shares. Our authorized but unissued common stock are therefore available for future issuances without stockholder approval and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Board of Directors

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provides that the number of directors will be fixed by the board of directors.

Nevada Anti-Takeover Provisions

Nevada law, NRS Sections 78.411 through 78.444, regulate business combinations with interested stockholders. Nevada law defines an interested stockholder as a beneficial owner (directly or indirectly) of 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding shares of the corporation. Pursuant to Sections NRS 78.411 through 78.444, combinations with an interested stockholder remain prohibited for three years after the person became an interested stockholder unless (i) the transaction is approved by the board of directors or the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares not beneficially owned by the interested party, or (ii) the interested stockholder satisfies certain fair value requirements. NRS 78.434 permits a Nevada corporation to opt-out of the statute with appropriate provisions in its articles of incorporation.

NRS Sections 78.378 through 78.3793 regulates the acquisition of a controlling interest in an issuing corporation. An issuing corporation is defined as a Nevada corporation with 200 or more stockholders of record, of which at least 100 stockholders have addresses of record in Nevada and does business in Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation. NRS Section 78.379 provides that an acquiring person and those acting in association with an acquiring person obtain only such voting rights in the control shares as are conferred by a resolution of the stockholders of the corporation, approved at a special or annual meeting of the stockholders. Stockholders who vote against the voting rights have dissenters' rights in the event that the stockholders approve voting rights. NRS Section 378 provides that a Nevada corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws may provide that these sections do not apply to the corporation. We have not opted out of these sections in our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws.

Removal of Directors; Vacancies

Under NRS 78.335, one or more of the incumbent directors may be removed from office by the vote of stockholders representing two-thirds or more of the voting power of the issued and outstanding stock entitled to vote. Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provide that any newly created position on the board of directors that results from an increase in the total number of directors and any vacancies on the board of directors will be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, even if less than a quorum.

No Cumulative Voting

The NRS does not permit stockholders to cumulate their votes other than in the election of directors, and then only if expressly authorized by the corporation's articles of incorporation. Our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation does not expressly authorize cumulative voting.

The combination of these provisions will make it more difficult for our existing stockholders to replace our board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing our board of directors. Because our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change our control.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to reduce our vulnerability to hostile takeovers and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and may have the effect of delaying changes in our control or management. As a consequence, these provisions may also inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. We believe that the benefits of these provisions, including increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure our company, outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover proposals, because negotiation of takeover proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Bylaw Provisions

Our purpose is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may now or hereafter be organized under NRS Section 78 other than the business of a trust company, savings and loan association, thrift company or corporation organized for the purpose of conducting a banking business.

Annual Stockholder Meetings

Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provide that annual stockholder meetings, for the purpose of electing directors and transacting any other business as may be brought before the meeting, shall be held at a date and time fixed by the board of directors and designated in the notice of the meeting. Failure to hold the annual meeting of stockholders at the designated time shall not affect the validity of any action taken by the Company.

Stockholders may participate in meetings by remote communication if the Company implements reasonable measures to verify the identity of each stockholder participating by remote communication and to provide the stockholders a reasonable opportunity to participate and vote, including an opportunity to communicate and read or hear the proceedings in a substantially concurrent manner with the proceedings.

Stockholder Action by Written Consent

Any action required or permitted by the NRS to be taken at a meeting of stockholders may be taken without a meeting if, before or after the action, a written consent to the action is signed by stockholders holding a majority of the voting power of the Company or, if different, the proportion of voting power required to take the action at a meeting of stockholders.

Transfer Agent

The transfer agent for our Class B common stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Co.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters

Under our Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, the liability of the directors of the Company for monetary damages are eliminated to the fullest extent permissible under Nevada law. The Company is authorized to provide indemnification of any person through bylaw provisions, agreements with agents, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, subject only to the applicable limits set forth in NRS 78.7502. Our Amended and Restated Bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors, officers, employees, and agents to the fullest extent permitted under the NRS. See the section titled “Executive and Director Compensation — Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters.”

Exchange Listing

We have applied to list our Class B common stock on Nasdaq under the trading symbols “RR.”

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

General

Prior to this offering, there has been no market for our Class B common stock, and a liquid trading market for our Class B common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of substantial amounts of our Class B common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities. Furthermore, because only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to existing contractual and legal restrictions on resale as described below, there may be sales of substantial amounts of our Class B common stock in the public market after the restrictions lapse. This may adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our shares of Class B common stock, and our ability to raise equity capital in the future. Although we are applying to have our Class B common stock approved for listing on the Nasdaq under the symbol "RR," we cannot assure you that there will be an active public market for our Class B common stock.

Based on the 17,813,000 shares of Class B common stock outstanding as of the date of this prospectus, upon the completion of this offering, upon the completion of this offering, we will have a total of 19,813,000 shares of Class B common stock outstanding, assuming an initial public offering price of $5.00 per share, and assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of Class B common stock, no exercise of the Representative's Warrants and no exercise of any other outstanding options or warrants to purchase shares of Class B common stock.

All of the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable unless held by our "affiliates," as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

The remaining 17,813,000 shares of Class B common stock will be deemed "restricted securities" as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Subject to the lockup agreements discussed below, these restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

Rule 144

In general, persons (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who have beneficially owned shares of our Class B common stock for at least six months, and any affiliate of ours who owns shares of our Class B common stock, are entitled to sell their securities without registration with the SEC under an exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Non-Affiliates

Any person (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, is entitled to sell those shares, subject only to the availability of current public information about us and provided that we have been subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. If such person has held our shares for at least one year, such person can resell such shares under Rule 144(b)(1) without regard to any Rule 144 restrictions, including the 90-day public company and current public information requirements.

Affiliates

Any person (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who is deemed to be an affiliate of ours and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months would be subject to the restrictions described above. Additionally, such person would be subject to additional restrictions, pursuant to which such person would be required to comply with the manner of sale and notice provisions of Rule 144 and would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of Class B common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 198,130 shares of Class B common stock immediately after this offering, based on 17,813,000 shares of Class B common stock outstanding as of the date of this prospectus, based on the issuance of

2,000,000 shares of Class B common stock in this offering, assuming a public offering price of $5.00 per share, and also assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of Class B common stock and/or warrants and no exercise of other outstanding options or warrants; or

- the average weekly trading volume of our shares of Class B common stock on the Nasdaq during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Additionally, persons who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the three months preceding, a sale may sell unrestricted securities under the requirements of Rule 144 described above, without regard to the six-month holding period of Rule 144, which does not apply to sales of unrestricted securities.

Rule 701

Under Rule 701 under the Securities Act, shares of our Class B common stock acquired upon the exercise of currently outstanding options or pursuant to other rights granted under our stock plans may be resold, by:

- persons other than affiliates, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, subject only to the manner-of-sale provisions of Rule 144; and
- our affiliates, beginning 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, subject to the manner-of-sale and volume limitations, current public information and filing requirements of Rule 144, in each case, without compliance with the six-month holding period requirement of Rule 144.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, all our Rule 701 shares are subject to lock-up agreements as described below and in the section titled “Underwriting” and will become eligible for sale upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

Lock-Up Agreements

We have agreed, for a period of 180 days from the commencement of sales of this offering, subject to certain exceptions, not to, directly or indirectly, offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale, or otherwise dispose of or hedge any of our shares of common stock, any options or warrants to purchase our shares of common stock, or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive our shares of common stock without the prior written consent of the underwriters. The underwriters may, in their discretion, release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time. Upon the expiration of the lock-up period, all of the shares subject to such lock-up restrictions will become eligible for sale, subject to applicable statutory limitations discussed elsewhere in this prospectus.

All of our directors, officers and holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and securities convertible into or exchangeable for our capital stock have agreed, and the holders of the Private Placement Shares will agree prior to the completion of this offering, for a period of 180 days after the effective date of the registration statement, subject to certain exceptions, not to, directly or indirectly, offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale, or otherwise dispose of or hedge any of our shares of common stock, any options or warrants to purchase our shares of common stock, or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive our shares of common stock without the prior written consent of the underwriters. The underwriters may, in their discretion, release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time. Upon the expiration of the lock-up period, all of the shares subject to such lock-up restrictions will become eligible for sale, subject to applicable statutory limitations discussed elsewhere in this prospectus.

Equity Incentive Plans

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register our shares issued or reserved for issuance under our equity incentive plans. The first such registration statement is expected to be filed soon after the date of this prospectus and will automatically become effective upon filing with the SEC. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market, unless such shares are subject to vesting restrictions with us or the lock-up restrictions described above.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our Class B common stock acquired in this offering by a "non-U.S. holder" (as defined below), but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating thereto. This summary is based upon the provisions of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed, possibly retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below. We have not sought, and do not intend to seek, any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary also does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any state or local or non-U.S. jurisdiction or under U.S. federal gift and estate tax rules, or rising out of other non-income tax rules, except to the limited extent set forth below. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to an investor's particular circumstances or to investors that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax or the tax on net investment income;
- persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of any item of gross income with respect to our Class B common stock being taken into account in an applicable financial statement;
- tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- pension plans and tax-qualified retirement plans;
- controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and investors therein);
- brokers or dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than five percent of our capital stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our Class B common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, "straddle," "conversion transaction" or other risk reduction transaction or integrated investment;
- persons who hold or receive our Class B common stock pursuant to the exercise of any option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons who do not hold our Class B common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment); and
- persons deemed to sell our Class B common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, if a partnership, entity or arrangement classified as a partnership or flow-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our Class B common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership or other entity. A partner in a partnership or other such entity that will hold our Class B common stock should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our Class B common stock through a partnership or other such entity, as applicable.

This summary is for informational purposes only and is not tax advice. Each non-U.S. holder is urged to consult its own tax advisor with respect to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to its particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Class B common stock arising under the U.S. federal gift or estate tax rules or under the laws of any state, local, non-U.S. or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty.

Non-U.S. Holder Defined

For purposes of this discussion, a "non-U.S. holder" is a beneficial owner of our Class B common stock that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is neither a "U.S. person" nor an entity (or arrangement) treated as a partnership. A "U.S. person" is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof, or otherwise treated as such for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (x) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and that has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (y) that has made a valid election under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

Distributions

As described in the section titled "*Dividend Policy*," we have never declared or paid cash dividends on our Class B common stock. However, following the completion of this offering, if we do make distributions of cash or property on our Class B common stock to non-U.S. holders, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will first constitute a return of capital and will reduce each non-U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in our Class B common stock, but not below zero. Any additional excess will then be treated as capital gain from the sale of stock, as discussed under "*Gain on Disposition of Class B Common Stock*."

Subject to the discussions below on effectively connected income, backup withholding and the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, any dividend paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such non-U.S. holder's country of residence. In order to receive a reduced treaty rate, such non-U.S. holder must provide the applicable withholding agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E or other appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 certifying qualification for the reduced treaty rate. A non-U.S. holder of shares of our Class B common stock eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. federal withholding tax pursuant to an income tax treaty may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. If such non-U.S. holder holds our Class B common stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the non-U.S. holder's behalf, the non-U.S. holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to such agent, which then will be required to provide certification to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. Each non-U.S. holder should consult its own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

Dividends received by a non-U.S. holder that are treated as effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, such non-U.S. holder maintains a permanent establishment or fixed base in the United States to which such dividends are attributable) are generally exempt from the 30% U.S. federal withholding tax, subject to the discussion below on backup withholding and FATCA withholding. To claim this exemption, a non-U.S. holder must provide the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI or other applicable IRS Form W-8 properly certifying such exemption. Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to U.S. federal withholding tax, are taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits, subject to an applicable

income tax treaty providing otherwise. In addition, if a non-U.S. holder is a corporation, dividends such non-U.S. holder receives that are effectively connected with its conduct of a U.S. trade or business may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such non-U.S. holder's country of residence. Each non-U.S. holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our Class B common stock, including any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Gain on Disposition of Class B Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and FATCA withholding, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our Class B common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with such non-U.S. holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, such non-U.S. holder maintains a permanent establishment or fixed base in the United States to which such gain is attributable);
- such non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for an aggregate 183 days or more during the taxable year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met; or
- our Class B common stock constitutes a United States real property interest, or USRPI, by reason of our status as a "United States real property holding corporation," or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

We believe that we are not currently and will not become a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and the remainder of this discussion so assumes. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property interests relative to the fair market value of our U.S. and worldwide real property interests plus our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, however, as long as our Class B common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, your Class B common stock will be treated as U.S. real property interests only if you actually (directly or indirectly) or constructively hold more than 5% of such regularly traded Class B common stock at any time during the shorter of the five-year period preceding your disposition of, or your holding period for, our Class B common stock.

A non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet above will be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on the gain derived from the sale (net of certain deductions and credits) under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates. In addition, a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate on a portion of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year that are attributable to such gain, as adjusted for certain items. A lower rate may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

A non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet above will be subject to tax at 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the gain derived from the sale, which gain may be offset by U.S. source capital losses of such non-U.S. holder for the taxable year, provided such non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

Each non-U.S. holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding any applicable income tax or other treaties that may provide for different rules.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Generally, we or an applicable withholding agent must report annually to the IRS the amount of dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder, such non-U.S. holder's name and address, and the amount of tax withheld, if any. A similar report is sent to such non-U.S. holder. Pursuant to any applicable income tax treaty or other agreement, the IRS may make such report available to the tax authority in such non-U.S. holder's country of residence.

Dividends paid by us (or our paying agent) to a non-U.S. holder may also be subject to backup withholding at a current rate of 24%.

Such information reporting and backup withholding requirements may be avoided, however, if such non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by providing a properly executed, and applicable, IRS Form W-8, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, such information reporting and backup withholding requirements will not apply to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States, through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply, however, if the applicable withholding agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that such non-U.S. holder is a U.S. person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; rather, the U.S. federal income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund or credit may generally be obtained from the IRS, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)

Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code, Treasury Regulations issued thereunder and related official IRS guidance, commonly referred to as FATCA, generally impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends on our Class B common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" (as defined under FATCA, and which may include banks, traditional financial institutions, investment funds, and certain holding companies), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury to, among other things, identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined under FATCA), report annually substantial information about such accounts, and withhold on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. FATCA also generally imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends on our Class B common stock paid to a "non-financial foreign entity" (as specially defined under FATCA), unless such entity provides identifying information regarding each of its direct or indirect "substantial United States owners" (as defined under FATCA), certifies that it does not have any substantial United States owners, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Accordingly, the institution or entity through which our Class B common stock is held will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required.

The withholding obligations under FATCA generally apply to dividends on our Class B common stock. Such withholding will apply regardless of whether the beneficial owner of the payment otherwise would be exempt from withholding pursuant to an applicable tax treaty with the United States, the Code, or other exemptions described above. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

Under proposed regulations, FATCA withholding on payments of gross proceeds has been eliminated. These proposed regulations are subject to change.

An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this section. Prospective investors are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the application of FATCA withholding to their investment in, and ownership and disposition of, our Class B common stock.

The preceding discussion of U.S. federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice to investors in their particular circumstances. Each prospective investor should consult its own tax advisor regarding the particular U.S. federal, state and local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our Class B common stock, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable laws.

UNDERWRITING

We expect to enter into an underwriting agreement dated on the date of this prospectus with the underwriters named below with respect to the Class B shares of our common stock in this offering (the "Underwriting Agreement"). The underwriters may retain other brokers or dealers to act as sub-agents on its behalf in connection with this offering and may pay any sub-agent a solicitation fee with respect to any securities placed by it. Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the Underwriting Agreement, we have agreed to issue and sell to the underwriters the number of shares indicated below:

Name	Number of shares
R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc.	
Revere Securities LLC	
Total	2,000,000

The underwriters are offering the shares subject to its acceptance of the shares from us and subject to prior sale. The Underwriting Agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the shares offered by this prospectus are subject to the approval of certain legal matters by their counsel and to certain other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to take and pay for all of the shares offered by this prospectus if any such shares are taken. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters and certain of their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The Underwriting Agreement only relates to the underwritten shares being sold by us. The underwriters do not have any agreement or understanding with respect to the shares being sold by the selling stockholders.

Over-Allotment Option

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 45 days from the closing of this offering, to purchase up to 15% additional shares at the initial public offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with the offering contemplated by this prospectus. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter will become obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase about the same percentage of the additional shares as the number listed next to the underwriters' name in the preceding table.

Discounts and Expenses

The underwriters will offer the shares to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus and to selected dealers at the initial public offering price less a selling concession not in excess of $0.35 per share, assuming an initial public offering price of $5.00 per share. After this offering, the initial public offering price, concession and reallowance to dealers may be reduced by the Representative. No change in those terms will change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover of this prospectus. The securities are offered by the underwriters as stated herein, subject to receipt and acceptance by them and subject to their right to reject any order in whole or in part.

The underwriting discount is equal to 7% of the public offering price on each of the shares being offered.

The table below shows the initial public offering price per share, underwriting discounts to be paid by us, and the proceeds before expenses to us.

	Per Share (US$)	Total Without Exercise of Over-allotment Option (US$)	Total With Full Exercise of Over-allotment Option (US$)
Initial public offering price	$ 5.0	$ 10,000,000	$ 11,500,000
Underwriting discounts (7%)	$ 0.35	$ 700,000	$ 805,000
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	$ 4.65	$ 9,300,000	$ 10,695,000

We have agreed to reimburse the Representative up to a maximum of $200,000 for out-of-pocket accountable expenses, including, but not limited to travel, due diligence expenses, reasonable fees and expenses of its legal counsel, roadshow, and background check of the Company's principals. In addition, at the closing of the offering, we will pay the Representative 1% of the actual amount of the offering as non-accountable expenses.

We paid an advanced expense deposit of $80,000 to the Representative for the Representative's anticipated out-of-pocket expenses; any expense deposits will be returned to us to the extent the Representative's out-of-pocket accountable expenses are not actually incurred in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(4)(A).

Except as disclosed in this prospectus, the Representative has not received and will not receive from us any other item of compensation or expense in connection with this offering considered by FINRA to be underwriting compensation under FINRA Rule 5110.

Representative's Warrants

We have agreed to grant the Representative non-redeemable warrants to purchase an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the shares of common stock sold in the offering, which warrants will be exercisable six months after the closing of the offering, have a five (5) year term after the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms part, and a cashless exercise feature. Such warrants are exercisable at a price of 120% of the public offering price of the shares of common stock offered pursuant to this offering. We will register the shares underlying the Representative's Warrants and will file all necessary undertakings in connection therewith. The Representative's Warrants may not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the commencement of sales of this offering, of which this prospectus forms a part (in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110), except that they may be assigned, in whole or in part, to any member participating in the offering and the officers or partners thereof, and that all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction for the remainder of the time period. The Representative's Warrants may be exercised as to all or a lesser number of shares, will provide for cashless exercise and will contain provisions for one demand registration of the sale of the underlying shares of Common Stock at the Company's expense, an additional demand registration at the warrant holders' expense, and unlimited "piggyback" registration rights at the Company's expense. The demand registration rights and the unlimited piggyback registration rights will only be exercisable within a period of five years after the effective date of the registration statement. The Representative's Warrants shall further provide for adjustment in the number and price of such warrants (and the shares of common stock underlying such warrants) in the event of recapitalization, merger or other structural transaction to prevent dilution. The underwriter will have the option to exercise their warrants at any time within the five-year term, provided that such shares are not transferred during the lock-up period; the 180-day lock period will remain on these underlying shares.

Right of First Refusal

In addition, the Company agrees to grant the Representative a right of first refusal (the "Right of First Refusal"), exercisable at the sole discretion of the Representative for twelve months from the closing day of this offering, to provide investment banking service to the Company on terms that are the same or more favorable to the Company comparing to terms offered to the Company by other underwriters or placement agents. For these purposes, the investment banking service includes, without limitation, (a) acting as leading manager for any underwritten public offering; (b) acting as exclusive placement agent, initial purchaser in connection with any private offering of securities of the Company and (c) acting as financial advisor in connection with any sale or other transfer by the Company, directly or indirectly, of a majority or controlling portion of its capital stock or assets to another entity, any purchase or other transfer by another entity, directly or indirectly, of a majority or controlling portion of the capital stock or assets of the Company, and any merger or consolidation of the Company with another entity. The Right of First Refusal shall be subject to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(5).

Lock-up Agreements

We have agreed that, subject to certain exceptions, we will not without the prior written consent of the underwriters, during the period ending 180 days from the commencement of sales of this offering (the "restricted period"):

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of our Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of our Company, except for the shares or options issued under the Company's incentive plan;
- file or cause to be filed any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of our Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of our Company; or
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of our Company whether any such transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of shares or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

Each of our directors and officers named in the section "Management", and all of our existing stockholders that own 5% or more of our total outstanding shares have agreed that, subject to certain exceptions, such director, executive officer or stockholder will not, without the prior written consent of the underwriters, for a period of 180 days from the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part:

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares or capital stock of our Company including any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for such shares or capital stock, or
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of such shares or capital stock whether any such transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of shares or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

Pricing of the Offering

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, the underwriter and we expect to consider a number of factors, including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the underwriters;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- our prospects for future earnings;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded securities of generally comparable companies; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

The estimated initial public offering price range set forth on the cover page of this preliminary prospectus is subject to change due to market conditions and other factors. The offering price for our shares in this offering has been arbitrarily determined by the Company in its negotiations with the underwriters and does not necessarily bear any direct relationship to the assets, operations, book or other established criteria of value of the Company. Neither the underwriters nor we can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our shares or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. If we are unable to provide this indemnification, we will contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

Listing

We have applied to have our Class B common stock approved for listing on the Nasdaq under the symbol "RR." We make no representation that such application will be approved or that our shares will trade on such market either now or at any time in the future; notwithstanding the foregoing, we will not close this offering unless such shares will be so listed at completion of this offering.

Electronic Distribution

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites or through other online services maintained by the underwriters or by their affiliates. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' websites and any information contained in any other websites maintained by them are not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters in their capacity as underwriters, and should not be relied upon by investors. The shares to be sold pursuant to internet distributions will be allocated on the same basis as other allocations.

No Prior Public Market

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our securities and the public offering price for our shares will be determined through negotiations between us and the representative. Among the factors to be considered in these negotiations will be prevailing market conditions, our financial information, market valuations of other companies that we and the representative believe to be comparable to us, estimates of our business potential, the present state of our development and other factors deemed relevant.

Price Stabilization, Short Positions

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our shares. Specifically, the underwriters may sell more shares than they are obligated to purchase under the underwriting agreement, creating a naked short position. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter or dealer repays selling concessions allowed to it for distributing our shares in this offering because such underwriter repurchases those shares in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Finally, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, our shares in market making transactions, including "passive" market making transactions as described below.

These activities may stabilize or maintain the market price of our shares at a price that is higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the absence of these activities. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities, and may discontinue any of these activities at any time without notice. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq, in the over-the-counter market, or otherwise.

Selling Restrictions

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the shares offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The shares offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such shares be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any shares offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of the Class B common stock offered by us in this offering will be passed upon for us by Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, New York, New York. The underwriters are being represented by VCL Law LLP with respect to legal matters of United States federal and New York State law. Certain legal matters relating Nevada law will be passed upon for us by Parsons Behle & Latimer, Reno, Nevada.

EXPERTS

Our audited consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2022 and 2021, and for the two years then ended have been included herein in reliance upon the report of Bush & Associates CPA, independent registered public accounting firm and upon the report of such firm given upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of Class B common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits filed therewith. For further information about us and the Class B common stock offered hereby, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits filed therewith. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed for the complete contents of that contract or document. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. The exhibits to the registration statement should be reviewed for the complete contents of these contracts and documents.

We currently do not file periodic reports with the SEC. Upon the completion of this offering, we will be required to file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the website is *www.sec.gov*.

We also maintain a website at *www.richtechrobotics.com*. Upon completion of this offering, you may access these materials at our website free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS, INC.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2022 and 2021	F-3
Statements of Operations for the Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021	F-4
Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021	F-5
Statements of Cash Flows for the Fiscal Years Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021	F-6
Notes to Financial Statements	F-7
Unaudited Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022	F-16
Unaudited Statements of Operations for the Nine Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2022	F-17
Unaudited Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Nine Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2022	F-18
Unaudited Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2022	F-19
Unaudited Notes to Financial Statements	F-20

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders,
Richtech Robotics, Inc.
Las Vegas, Nevada

OPINION ON THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Richtech Robotics, Inc. and Subsidiaries (the "Company") as of September 30, 2022 and 2021, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income, changes in stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of September 30, 2022 and 2021, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

BASIS FOR OPINION

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities Exchange Commission and the PCAOB, and the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Bush & Associates CPA LLC

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2022.
Henderson, Nevada
June 13, 2023

RICHTECH ROBOTICS, INC.
BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	September 30,	
	2022	**2021**
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 327	$ 1,353
Accounts receivable, (net of allowance for doubtful accounts of $86 and $3 as of September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively)	1,656	45
Amount due from related parties, current	108	—
Inventory	1,373	985
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	41	9
Total current assets	3,505	2,392
Property and equipment, net	41	105
Operating lease right-of-use-assets	382	—
Other assets, non-current	10	10
Total assets	$ 3,938	$ 2,507
LIABILITIES, PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	$ 175	$ 480
Amount due to related parties, current	284	94
Accrued expenses	57	29
Tax Payable	117	10
Operating lease liabilities, current	108	—
Total current liabilities	741	613
Long-term payable	—	26
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	279	—
Total liabilities	1,020	639
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Class A Common stock, $0.00001 par, 47,400,000 and nil shares authorized, 39,400,000 and nil shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2022 and September 30, 2021, respectively.	$ —	$ —
Class B Common stock, $0.00001 par, 60,600,000 and nil shares authorized, 600,000 and nil shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2022, respectively.	—	—
Paid-in capital	—	878
Additional paid-in capital	2,378	
Retained earnings	540	1,047
Total controlling stockholders' equity	2,918	1,925
Non-controlling interests	—	(57)
Total stockholders' equity	2,918	1,868
Total liabilities, preferred stock and stockholders' equity	$ 3,938	$ 2,507

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS, INC.
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year ended September 30,	
	2022	**2021**
Revenue, net	$ 6,049	$ 6,031
Cost of revenue, net	2,098	3,190
Gross profit	3,951	2,841
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	1,772	1,980
Sales and marketing	297	2,342
General and administrative	2,258	3,550
Total operating expenses	4,327	7,872
Loss from operations	(376)	(5,031)
Other income (expense):		
Interest expense, net	—	(2)
Loss on disposal in related parties	(18)	—
Total other expense	(18)	(2)
Loss before income tax expense	(394)	(5,033)
Income tax expense	(113)	(3)
Net loss	(507)	(5,036)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	$ (507)	$ (5,036)
Basic and diluted net loss per share of common stock	$ (0.01)	$ —
Weighted average shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	40,000,000	—

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS, INC.
STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(In thousands except share data)

	Common stock*								
	Class A		Class B		Paid-in capital	Additional paid-in capital	Retained earnings	Non-controlling Interest	Total Shareholders' equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balances, September 30, 2020	**—**	**$ —**	**—**	**$ —**	**$ 478**	**$ —**	**$ 6,083**	**$ 69**	**$ 6,630**
Shareholder capital injection	—	—	—	—	400	—	—	—	400
Non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(126)	(126)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(5,036)	—	(5,036)
Balances, September 30, 2021	**—**	**$ —**	**—**	**$ —**	**$ 878**	**$ —**	**$ 1,047**	**$ (57)**	**$ 1,868**
Shareholder capital injection	—	—	—	—	1,500	—	—	—	1,500
Conversion of member units to common stock	39,400,000	—	600,000	—	(2,378)	2,378	—	—	—
Non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	57	57
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(507)	—	(507)
Balances, September 30, 2022	**39,400,000**	**$ —**	**600,000**	**$ —**	**$ —**	**2,378**	**$ 540**	**$ —**	**$ 2,918**

* Par value per share and the number of shares has been retrospectively restated for the related period in connection with our 4-for-1 forward stock split and concurrent re-designation of our common stock into Class A and Class B common stock in October 2022.

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS, INC.
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands)

	Year ended September 30,	
	2022	**2021**
Cash Flows From Operating Activities		
Net loss	$ (507)	$ (5,036)
Non-controlling interests	57	(126)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Accounts receivable	(1,612)	979
Inventory	(389)	(312)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(31)	—
Right-of-use asset	(382)	—
Other assets, non-current	—	(10)
Accounts payable	(305)	480
Tax payable	108	—
Accrued expenses	28	(22)
Operating lease liabilities, current	108	(179)
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	279	—
Net cash used in operating activities	(2,646)	(4,226)
Cash Flows From Investing Activities		
Purchase of property and equipment	—	(53)
Sale of property and equipment	64	—
Cash used for lending to related parties	(108)	—
Cash collection from loan to related parties		283
Net cash received (used) in investing activities	(44)	230
Cash Flows From Financing Activities		
Proceeds from the issuance of related party debt	190	—
Payment of related party debt	—	(61)
Payment of long-term loans	(26)	(19)
Proceeds from stockholder capital injection	1,500	400
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,664	320
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	(1,026)	(3,676)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	1,353	5,029
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year	$ 327	$ 1,353
Supplemental Disclosure of Non-cash Transactions:		
Disposition of subsidiaries	$ (17)	$ —

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2022 AND 2021
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 1: Nature of Business

Description of Business

Richtech Robotics, Inc. ("we", "us", "our" or "Richtech"), is a Nevada C-Corporation registered in Nevada. Richtech was converted from Richtech Creative Displays, LLC on June 22, 2022, which is the predecessor of Richtech and established on July 19, 2016 in Nevada.

We are a leading provider of service robotic solutions by developing, manufacturing, and deploying novel products that address the growing need for automation in the service industry. We develop and provide service automation solutions that directly address the labor shortage problem affecting the US service industry. Our solutions include delivery, commercial cleaning, food & beverage service, and customization and development service, which have been implemented more than 80 cities across the United States in restaurants, hotels, casinos, senior living homes, factories and retail centers. Our solutions automate repetitive and time-consuming tasks which allows clients to reallocate labor hours to more value-creating roles. Many of our clients see our robotic solutions as crucial to expanding and scaling their businesses. Our goal is to be a long-term partner to our clients, providing them with a range of robotic solutions to remedy their problems.

Risk and Uncertainties

The Company's business and operations are sensitive to general business and economic conditions worldwide. These conditions include short-term and long-term interest rates, inflation, fluctuations in debt and equity capital markets and the general condition of the world economy. A host of factors beyond the Company's control could cause fluctuations in these conditions. Adverse developments in these general business and economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition and the results of its operations. In addition, the Company will compete with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded projects, marketing and sales operations. The Company may be unable to compete successfully against these companies. The Company's industry is characterized by rapid changes in technology and market demands. As a result, the Company's products, services, or expertise may become obsolete or unmarketable. The Company's future success will depend on its ability to adapt to technological advances, anticipate customer and market demands, and enhance its current technology under development.

Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act, until such time as those standards apply to private companies.

We have elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that we are (1) no longer an emerging growth company or (2) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (1) the last day of the first fiscal year (A) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (B) in which our total annual gross revenue is at least $1.07 billion or (C) when we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds $700.0 million as of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter and (2) the date on which we have issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2022 AND 2021
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

These financial statements and accompanying notes have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP"), pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. We view our operations and manage our business as one operating segment.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

We consider all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. We place our cash and cash equivalents in highly liquid instruments with, and in the custody of, financial institutions with high credit ratings.

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are primarily comprised of trade receivables presented net of rebates, price protection and an allowance for credit loss. Accounts receivable also include unbilled receivables, which primarily represent work completed on development services recognized as revenue but not yet invoiced to customers and semi-custom products under non-cancellable purchase orders that have no alternative use to Richtech at contract inception, for which revenue has been recognized but not yet invoiced to customers. All unbilled accounts receivables are expected to be billed and collected within twelve months.

We manage our exposure to customer credit risk through credit limits, credit lines, ongoing monitoring procedures and credit approvals. Furthermore, we perform in-depth credit evaluations of all new customers and, at intervals, for existing customers. From this, we may require letters of credit, bank or corporate guarantees or advance payments if deemed necessary. We maintain an allowance for credit loss, consisting of known specific troubled accounts as well as an amount based on overall estimated potential uncollectible accounts receivable based on historical experience and review of their current credit quality. The amount of allowance for doubtful accounts were $86 and $3 as of September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. We do not believe the receivable balance from its customers represents a significant credit risk.

Inventories

We value inventory at standard cost, adjusted to approximate the lower of actual cost or estimated net realizable value using assumptions about future demand and market conditions. In determining excess or obsolescence reserves for its products, we consider assumptions such as changes in business and economic conditions, other-than-temporary decreases in demand for its products, and changes in technology or customer requirements. In determining the lower of cost or net realizable value reserves, we consider assumptions such as recent historical sales activity and selling prices, as well as estimates of future selling prices. We fully reserve for inventories and non-cancellable purchase orders for inventory deemed obsolete. We perform periodic reviews of inventory items to identify excess inventories on hand by

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2022 AND 2021
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

comparing on-hand balances and non-cancellable purchase orders to anticipated usage using recent historical activity as well as anticipated or forecasted demand. If estimates of customer demand diminish further or market conditions become less favorable than those projected by us, additional inventory carrying value adjustments may be required.

Inventory as of September 30, 2022 and 2021 are as follows (in thousands):

	September 30,	
	2022	2021
Raw materials	$ 286	$ 26
Finished goods	1,087	959
Total inventories	$ 1,373	$ 985

Property, and Equipment, net

Property and equipment, net is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization and is depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of equipment is two to six years, and leasehold improvements are measured by the shorter of the remaining terms of the leases or the estimated useful economic lives of the improvements.

Property and equipment, as of September 30, 2022 and 2021 are as follows (in thousands):

	September 30	
	2022	2021
Furniture, fixtures & equipment	$ 63	$ 120
Leasehold improvements	4	4
	67	124
Accumulated depreciation	(26)	(19)
Property and equipment, net	$ 41	$ 105

Depreciation expense for 2022 and 2021 was $7 and $16, respectively.

Stockholders' Equity

According to ASC 505-10-S99-4, changes in the capital structure of a reporting entity due to a stock dividend, stock split or reverse split occurring after the date of the latest reported balance sheet but before the release of the financial statements (or the effective date of the registration statement, whichever is later) should be given retroactive effect in the balance sheet. In such cases, appropriate disclosure should be made of the retrospective treatment and the date the change became effective. For our Statements of Stockholders' Equity, par value per share and the number of shares has been retrospectively restated for the related period in connection with our 4-for-1 forward stock split and concurrent re-designation of our common stock into Class A and Class B common stock in October 2022.

In accounting for the conversion of member units into common stock, we followed the relevant accounting guidance provided by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") in accordance with GAAP. According to ASC 805-50-15-6, an entity charters a newly formed entity and then transfers some or all of its net assets to that newly chartered entity is an example of common-control transactions. ASC 805-50-15-6 provides guidance on common control transactions, stating that such transactions involve transfers between entities under common control, where the control is not transitory. In the case of the conversion of member units into common stock, the entities involved are under common control by the same parent entity. This relationship satisfies the criteria for a common control transaction, as control is not transitory and the parent entity exercises significant influence over the entities involved. Fiscal 2021 financial statements reflect the members' equity and that the reclassification of members' equity during fiscal 2022 to paid-in-capital is properly accounted for, in accordance with ASC 805-50-45-4 and SAB Topic 4.B by analogy.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2022 AND 2021
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized when we transfer promised goods or services to our customers, in amounts that reflect the consideration that we expect to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In determining the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized as we fulfill our obligations under each agreement, we perform the following steps: (i) identification of the promised goods or services in the contract; (ii) determination of whether the promised goods or services are performance obligations, including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) measurement of the transaction price, including the constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when (or as) we satisfy each performance obligation. We only apply the five-step model to contracts when it is probable that we will collect the consideration we are entitled to in exchange for the goods or services we transfer to the customer.

Product Revenue

We generate revenue through the sale of our branded robotic products directly to customers. We consider customer purchase orders, which in some cases are governed by master sales agreements, to be the contracts with our customers. There is a single performance obligation in all our contracts, which is our promise to transfer our product to customers based on specific payment and shipping terms in the arrangement. The entire transaction price is allocated to this single performance obligation. Product revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of our product, which occurs at a point in time and may be upon shipment or delivery, based on the terms of the contract.

Other Revenue Policies

Sales, value add, and other taxes collected on behalf of third parties are excluded from revenue.

We do not assess whether a contract has a significant financing component if the expectation at contract inception is such that the period between payment by the customer and the transfer of the promised products to the customer will be one year or less, which is the case with substantially all customers.

We recognize the incremental costs of obtaining contracts as an expense when incurred if the amortization period of the assets that we otherwise would have recognized is one year or less. These costs are included in selling expenses.

We account for shipping and handling activities related to contracts with customers as costs to fulfill the promise to transfer the associated products. We record the related costs within cost of goods sold.

Disaggregation of Revenue

The following table sets forth revenue by product for the years ended September 30 (in thousands):

		September 30	
	Notes	2022	2021
Robotics			
Product revenue		$ 2,981	$ 108
Service revenue		1,876	5
Leasing revenue		441	32
Total Robotics revenue		5,298	145
Smart hardware		562	5,014
Interactive system		189	76
Clinical service	(i)	—	796
Total revenue, net		$ 6,049	$ 6,031

Notes:
(i) Clinical service revenue was solely contributed from our two subsidiaries, Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC. Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC were disposed on December 31, 2021. See Note 6 and Note 7 for additional information for these disposals.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2022 AND 2021
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs primarily consist of employee-related expenses, including salaries and benefits, facilities costs, depreciation, and other allocated expenses. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets (net of any valuation allowance) and liabilities resulting from temporary differences, net operating loss carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards are recorded using an asset-and-liability method. Deferred taxes relating to temporary differences and loss carryforwards are measured using the tax rates expected to be in effect when they are reversed or realized.

We account for income taxes pursuant to FASB guidance. This guidance prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities.

In accordance with the guidance, we have adopted a policy under which, if required to be recognized in the future, interest related to the underpayment of income taxes will be classified as a component of interest expense and any related penalties will be classified in operating expenses in the statement of operations. We file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and the state of Nevada.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-02, *Leases* ("Topic 842"). The guidance in this ASU supersedes the leasing guidance in Topic 840, *Leases*. Under the new guidance, lessees are required to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet for all leases with terms longer than 12 months. Leases will be classified as either finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern of expense recognition in the statement of operations. The standard is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. As an emerging growth company, we adopted the new standard on January 1, 2022 for our year ending September 30, 2022. We had two operating leases for which we were required to recognize a right-of-use asset and lease liability.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740), Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, which amends the approaches and methodologies in accounting for income taxes during interim periods and makes changes to certain income tax classifications. The new standard allows certain exceptions, including an exception to the use of the incremental approach for intra-period tax allocation, when there is a loss from continuing operations and income or a gain from other items, and to the general methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period, when a year-to-date loss exceeds the anticipated loss for the year. The standard also requires franchise or similar taxes partially based on income to be reported as income tax and to reflect the effects of enacted changes in tax laws or rates in the annual effective tax rate computation from the date of enactment. Lastly, in any future acquisition, we would be required to evaluate when the step-up in the tax basis of goodwill is part of the business combination and when it should be considered a separate transaction. The standard will be effective for us beginning January 1, 2022, with early adoption of the amendments permitted. The adoption of ASU 2019-12 did not have a material impact on our financial statements and disclosures.

In May 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2021-04, Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Debt-Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging-Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815- 40): Issuer's Accounting for Certain Modifications or Exchanges of Freestanding Equity-Classified Written Call Options ("ASU 2021-04"). ASU 2021-04 provides guidance for a modification or an exchange of a freestanding equity-classified written call option that is not within the scope of another topic. ASU 2021-04 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company has determined the adoption of ASU 2021-04 did not have a material impact on our financial statements and disclosures.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2022 AND 2021
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

COVID-19

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of a novel coronavirus (COVID-19) as a pandemic, which continues to spread throughout the United States. The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely impacted global commercial activity, disrupted supply chains and contributed to significant volatility in financial markets. Starting in 2020, and continuing through the date hereof, the COVID-19 pandemic continued to adversely impact many different industries. The ongoing COVID-19 pandemic could have a continued material impact on economic and market conditions and trigger a period of global economic slowdown. The rapid development and fluidity of this situation precludes any prediction as to the extent and the duration of the impact of COVID-19. The COVID-19 pandemic therefore presents material uncertainty and risk with respect to the Company and its performance and could affect its financial results in a materially adverse way. The Company has considered information available to it as of the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements and is not aware of any specific events or circumstances that would require an update to its estimates or judgements, or an adjustment to the carrying value of its assets or liabilities. The accounting estimates and other matters assessed include, but were not limited to, long-lived assets and accrued expenses. These estimates may change as new events occur and additional information becomes available. Actual results could differ materially from these estimates. In response to the changing dynamics of the COVID-19 pandemic and endemic, the Company closely monitors the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention recommendations in order to react quickly with appropriate safety protocols. Management is continuing to monitor the effect of COVID-19 and intends to adjust its operational protocols as may be necessary.

NOTE 3: Earnings per Share

Because we reported a net loss for all periods presented, no potentially dilutive securities have been included in the computation of diluted net loss per share. In addition, we have no outstanding stock options, warrants, convertible notes, and any other forms of convertible deferred compensation that could dilute basic earnings per share in the future as of September 30, 2022 and 2021.

	Year Ended September 30	
	2022	**2021**
Numerator:		
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	$ (507)	$ (5,036)
Denominator:		
Weighted average ordinary shares used in computing	40,000,000	—
Basic and diluted net loss per share	$ (0.01)	$ —

NOTE 4: Income Taxes

We are subject to taxation in the United States and various states jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. Our tax provision for interim periods is determined using an estimate of our annual effective tax rate, adjusted for discrete items arising in that quarter. On a quarterly basis, we update our estimate of the annual effective tax rate, and if the estimated annual tax rate changes, we make a cumulative adjustment in that quarter.

The tax expenses recorded for both of the year ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 differ from the U.S. federal statutory tax rate of 21% due primarily to the tax impact of state income taxes, non-deductible officers' compensation, and transportation fringe benefits. For the year ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, we recorded income tax expense of $113 and $3, and the effective tax rate is not applicable due to there were losses from continuing operations before income tax expense for both years presented.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2022 AND 2021
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 4: Income Taxes (cont.)

We have no material uncertain tax positions as of September 30, 2022 and 2021. It is our policy to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in interest expense and other income (expense), net, respectively, in our unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income. There was no accrued interest or penalties associated with uncertain tax positions as of September 30, 2022 and 2021.

NOTE 5: Restructuring

During December 2021, the Company effected a series of restructuring events, and signed agreements on December 31, 2021 to dispose Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC, subsidiaries of Richtech, to Zhenwu Huang, CEO and controlling stockholder of Richtech. Zhenwu Huang have made several loans to Richtech, and this disposal was made to him to pay off part of these loans. The transaction price for Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC were $120 and $7, respectively.

NOTE 6: Related parties and related-party transactions

The group had the following related parties:

a. Companies controlled by the same controlling stockholders; and

b. Executive officers, stockholders and companies controlled by executive officers.

Balances

We had the following related party balances (in thousands):

	Relationship	Notes	As of September 30, 2022	As of September 30, 2021
Amounts due from related parties:				
Uplus Academy LLC	a	(i)	92	—
Uplus Academy NLV LLC	a	(i)	16	—
			108	—

	Relationship	Notes	As of September 30, 2022	As of September 30, 2021
Amounts due to related parties:				
Bison Systems LLC	a	(ii)	70	—
Zhenwu Huang	b	(iii)	214	94
			284	**94**

Notes:
(i) Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC were both subsidiaries of Richtech, and were disposed on December 31, 2021. Richtech has been making interest-free and non-maturity loans to both companies since their inceptions.
(ii) Bison Systems LLC was 100% owned by Zhenwu Huang, CEO and controlling stockholder of Richtech and Zhenqiang Huang, CFO and major stockholder of Richtech. In August 2022, Bison Systems LLC made several interest-free and non-maturity loans to Richtech to support its daily operation.
(iii) Zhenwu Huang, CEO and controlling stockholder of Richtech, made multiple interest-free and non-maturity loans to Richtech since the inception of the business to support Richtech's operation. As of September 30, 2022 and September 30, 2021, the remaining balance of these loans were $214 and 94, respectively.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2022 AND 2021
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 6: Related parties and related-party transactions (cont.)

Transactions

Cost of Revenue, Net

	Relationship	Year Ended September 30, 2022	Year Ended September 30, 2021
Richtech System Ltd	a	—	2,956
Total		**—**	**2,956**

As discussed within the note 6, on December 31, 2021, Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC, subsidiaries of Richtech have been disposed to Zhenwu Huang, CEO and controlling stockholder of Richtech, to pay off part of Zhenwu Huang's earlier loans to Richtech. The transaction price for Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC were $120 and $7, respectively.

NOTE 7: Commitments and contingencies

Leases

We lease office facilities under noncancelable operating lease agreements. We lease space for its corporate headquarters in Las Vegas, Nevada through August 2027, and a second office space in Austin, Taxes through April 2024

The components of leases and lease costs are as follows (in thousands) :

Operating leases	September 30, 2022	September 30, 2021
Operating lease right-of-use assets	$ 382	$ —
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	$ 108	$ —
Operating lease liabilities, non-current portion	279	—
Total operating lease liabilities	$ 387	$ —
Operating lease cost	$ 151	$ 123

Future minimum lease payments under these leases as of September 30, 2022, are approximately as follows (in thousands):

Year ending September 30,	Amount
2023	$ 112
2024	113
2025	116
2026	50
Total future minimum lease payments	$ 391

Vehicle Loan

In July 2020, we purchase a vehicle for a total purchase price of $56. $47 out of the total purchase price was using a vehicle loan with an annual interest rate of 4% and for the period of 66 months. Starting from September 2020, we selected the customer request option by paying additional $1 each month.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2022 AND 2021
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 7: Commitments and contingencies (cont.)

Future minimum Loan payments under the vehicle loan as of September 30, 2022, are approximately as follows (in thousands):

Year ending September 30,	**Amount**
2023	$ 0.4
Total future minimum lease payments	$ 0.4

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, in the ordinary course of business, we are subject to litigation and regulatory examinations as well as information gathering requests, inquiries and investigations. As of September 30, 2022, there were no matters which would have a material impact on our financial results.

NOTE 8: Subsequent Events

In July 2023, we entered into share purchase agreements with five accredited investors for the issuance of an aggregate of 21,000 shares of Class B common stock, at $5.00 per share. Each of the investors will agree to a 180 day lock-up with respect to such shares prior to the completion of this offering. The Private Placement Shares are not subject to registration rights.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS, INC.
UNAUDITED BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	June 30, 2023	September 30, 2022
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 559	$ 327
Accounts receivable, (net of allowance for doubtful accounts of $85 and $86 as of June, 2023 and September 30, 2022, respectively)	1,726	1,656
Amount due from related parties, current	128	108
Inventory	686	1,373
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	256	41
Total current assets	3,355	3,505
Property and equipment, net	30	41
Operating lease right-of-use-assets	394	382
Other assets, non-current	10	10
Total assets	$ 3,789	$ 3,938
LIABILITIES, PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	$ 124	$ 175
Amount due to related parties, current	344	284
Accrued expenses	52	57
Short-term loan	337	—
Tax Payable	44	117
Operating lease liabilities, current	189	108
Total current liabilities	1,090	741
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	204	279
Total liabilities	1,294	1,020
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Class A Common stock, $0.00001 par, 47,400,000 shares authorized, 44,353,846 and 39,400,000 shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022, respectively.	$ —	$ —
Class B Common stock, $0.00001 par, 60,600,000 shares authorized, 17,791,000 and 600,000 shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022, respectively.	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	4,498	2,378
Retained earnings (Accumulated deficit)	(2,003)	540
Total controlling stockholders' equity	2,495	2,918
Non-controlling interests	—	—
Total stockholders' equity	2,495	2,918
Total liabilities, preferred stock and stockholders' equity	$ 3,789	$ 3,938

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS, INC.
UNAUDITED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Nine months ended June 30,	
	2023	**2022**
Revenue, net	$ 3,364	$ 2,122
Cost of revenue, net	1,520	667
Gross profit	1,844	1,455
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	1,589	1,133
Sales and marketing	216	197
General and administrative	2,531	2,026
Total operating expenses	4,336	3,356
Loss from operations	(2,492)	(1,901)
Other income (expense):		
Interest expense, net	(51)	—
Total other expense	(51)	—
Loss before income tax expense	(2,543)	(1,901)
Income tax expense	—	—
Net loss	(2,543)	(1,901)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	$ (2,543)	$ (1,901)
Basic and diluted net loss per share of common stock	$ (0.04)	$ —
Weighted average shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	62,144,846	—

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS, INC.
UNAUDITED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(In thousands except share data)

	Common stock*								
	Class A		Class B		Paid-in capital	Additional paid-in capital	Retained earnings (Accumulated deficit)	Non-controlling Interest	Total Shareholders' equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balances, September 30, 2021	—	$ —	—	$ —	**$ 878**	$ —	**$ 1,047**	**$ (57)**	**$ 1,868**
Shareholder capital injection	—	—	—	—	1,500	—	—	—	1,500
Non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	57	57
Conversion of member units to common stock	39,400,000	—	600,000	—	(2,378)	2,378	—	—	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,901)	—	(1,901)
Balances, June 30, 2022	39,400,000	$ —	600,000	$ —	$ —	**$ 2,378**	**$ (855)**	**$ —**	**$ 1,524**

	Common stock*								
	Class A		Class B		Paid- in capital	Additional paid-in capital	Retained earnings (Accumulated deficit)	Non-controlling Interest	Total Shareholders' equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balances, September 30, 2022	**39,400,000**	**$ —**	**600,000**	**$ —**	**$ —**	**$ 2,378**	**$ 540**	**$ —**	**$ 2,918**
Common stock issued for cash	—	—	9,375,000	—	—	2,120	—	—	2,120
Common stock issued for services	6,153,846	—	6,616,000	—	—	759	—	—	759
Provision of common stock issued for future services	—	—	—	—	—	(759)	—	—	(759)
Conversion from class A to Class B common stock	(1,200,000)	—	1,200,000	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,543)		(2,543)
Balances, June 30, 2023	**44,353,846**	**$ —**	**17,791,000**	**$ —**	**$ —**	**$ 4,498**	**$ (2,003)**	**$ —**	**$ 2,495**

* Par value per share and the number of shares has been retrospectively restated for the related period in connection with our 4-for-1 forward stock split and concurrent re-designation of our common stock into Class A and Class B common stock in October 2022.

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS, INC.
UNAUDITED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands)

	Nine months ended June 30,	
	2023	**2022**
Cash Flows From Operating Activities		
Net loss	$ (2,543)	$ (1,901)
Non-controlling interests	—	57
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Accounts receivable	(70)	(9)
Inventory	687	(148)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(162)	9
Right-of-use asset	(12)	(426)
Accounts payable	(51)	(268)
Tax payable	(73)	(7)
Accrued expenses	(57)	(29)
Operating lease liabilities, current	81	—
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	(75)	481
Net cash used in operating activities	(2,275)	(2,241)
Cash Flows From Investing Activities		
Cash used for lending to related parties	(24)	(70)
Payment received from lending to related parties	4	
Purchase of property and equipment	—	(26)
Sale of property and equipment	10	107
Net cash received (used) in investing activities	(10)	11
Cash Flows From Financing Activities		
Payment of related party debt	(140)	(95)
Proceeds received from related party debt	200	—
Payment of long-term loans	—	(26)
Proceeds from stockholder capital injection	—	1,500
Proceeds from issuance of ordinary shares	2,120	—
Loans received from third parties	459	—
Payment of Loans received from third parties	(122)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,517	1,379
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	232	(851)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	327	1,353
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of year	$ 559	$ 502
Supplemental Disclosure of Non-cash Transactions:		
Disposition of subsidiaries	$ —	$ (17)

See accompanying Notes to Financial Statements.

UNAUDITED NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 1: Nature of Business

Description of Business

Richtech Robotics, Inc. ("we", "us", "our" or "Richtech"), is a Nevada C-Corporation registered in Nevada. Richtech was converted from Richtech Creative Displays, LLC on June 22, 2022, which is the predecessor of Richtech and established on July 19, 2016 in Nevada.

We are a leading provider of service robotic solutions by developing, manufacturing, and deploying novel products that address the growing need for automation in the service industry. We develop and provide service automation solutions that directly address the labor shortage problem affecting the US service industry. Our solutions include delivery, commercial cleaning, food & beverage service, and customization and development service, which have been implemented more than 80 cities across the United States in restaurants, hotels, casinos, senior living homes, factories and retail centers. Our solutions automate repetitive and time-consuming tasks which allows clients to reallocate labor hours to more value-creating roles. Many of our clients see our robotic solutions as crucial to expanding and scaling their businesses. Our goal is to be a long-term partner to our clients, providing them with a range of robotic solutions to remedy their problems.

Risk and Uncertainties

The Company's business and operations are sensitive to general business and economic conditions worldwide. These conditions include short-term and long-term interest rates, inflation, fluctuations in debt and equity capital markets and the general condition of the world economy. A host of factors beyond the Company's control could cause fluctuations in these conditions. Adverse developments in these general business and economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition and the results of its operations. In addition, the Company will compete with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded projects, marketing and sales operations. The Company may be unable to compete successfully against these companies. The Company's industry is characterized by rapid changes in technology and market demands. As a result, the Company's products, services, or expertise may become obsolete or unmarketable. The Company's future success will depend on its ability to adapt to technological advances, anticipate customer and market demands, and enhance its current technology under development.

Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act, until such time as those standards apply to private companies.

We have elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that we are (1) no longer an emerging growth company or (2) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (1) the last day of the first fiscal year (A) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (B) in which our total annual gross revenue is at least $1.07 billion or (C) when we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds $700.0 million as of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter and (2) the date on which we have issued more than $1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

UNAUDITED NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

These financial statements and accompanying notes have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP"), pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which separate financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker in making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. We view our operations and manage our business as one operating segment.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

We consider all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. We place our cash and cash equivalents in highly liquid instruments with, and in the custody of, financial institutions with high credit ratings.

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are primarily comprised of trade receivables presented net of rebates, price protection and an allowance for credit loss. Accounts receivable also include unbilled receivables, which primarily represent work completed on development services recognized as revenue but not yet invoiced to customers and semi-custom products under non-cancellable purchase orders that have no alternative use to Richtech at contract inception, for which revenue has been recognized but not yet invoiced to customers. All unbilled accounts receivables are expected to be billed and collected within twelve months.

We manage our exposure to customer credit risk through credit limits, credit lines, ongoing monitoring procedures and credit approvals. Furthermore, we perform in-depth credit evaluations of all new customers and, at intervals, for existing customers. From this, we may require letters of credit, bank or corporate guarantees or advance payments if deemed necessary. We maintain an allowance for credit loss, consisting of known specific troubled accounts as well as an amount based on overall estimated potential uncollectible accounts receivable based on historical experience and review of their current credit quality. The amount of allowance for doubtful accounts were $85 and $86 as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022, respectively. We do not believe the receivable balance from its customers represents a significant credit risk.

Inventories

We value inventory at standard cost, adjusted to approximate the lower of actual cost or estimated net realizable value using assumptions about future demand and market conditions. In determining excess or obsolescence reserves for its products, we consider assumptions such as changes in business and economic conditions, other-than-temporary decreases in demand for its products, and changes in technology or customer requirements. In determining the lower of cost or net realizable value reserves, we consider assumptions such as recent historical sales activity and selling prices, as well as estimates of future selling prices. We fully reserve for inventories and non-cancellable purchase orders for inventory deemed obsolete. We perform periodic reviews of inventory items to identify excess inventories on hand by

UNAUDITED NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

comparing on-hand balances and non-cancellable purchase orders to anticipated usage using recent historical activity as well as anticipated or forecasted demand. If estimates of customer demand diminish further or market conditions become less favorable than those projected by us, additional inventory carrying value adjustments may be required.

Inventory as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022 are as follows (in thousands):

	June 30 2023	September 30 2022
Raw materials	$ 327	$ 286
Finished goods	359	1,087
Total inventories	$ 686	$ 1,373

Property, and Equipment, net

Property and equipment, net is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization and is depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Estimated useful lives of equipment is two to six years, and leasehold improvements are measured by the shorter of the remaining terms of the leases or the estimated useful economic lives of the improvements.

Property and equipment, as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022 are as follows (in thousands):

	June 30 2023	September 30 2022
Furniture, fixtures & equipment	$ 63	$ 63
Leasehold improvements	4	4
	67	67
Accumulated depreciation	(37)	(26)
Property and equipment, net	$ 30	$ 41

Depreciation expense for nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 was $11 and $19, respectively.

Stockholders' Equity

According to ASC 505-10-S99-4, changes in the capital structure of a reporting entity due to a stock dividend, stock split or reverse split occurring after the date of the latest reported balance sheet but before the release of the financial statements (or the effective date of the registration statement, whichever is later) should be given retroactive effect in the balance sheet. In such cases, appropriate disclosure should be made of the retrospective treatment and the date the change became effective. For our Statements of Stockholders' Equity, par value per share and the number of shares has been retrospectively restated for the related period in connection with our 4-for-1 forward stock split and concurrent re-designation of our common stock into Class A and Class B common stock in October 2022.

In accounting for the conversion of member units into common stock upon incorporation as a Nevada Corporation in June 2022, we followed the relevant accounting guidance provided by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") in accordance with GAAP. According to ASC 805-50-15-6, an entity charters a newly formed entity and then transfers some or all of its net assets to that newly chartered entity is an example of common-control transactions. ASC 805-50-15-6 provides guidance on common control transactions, stating that such transactions involve transfers between entities under common control, where the control is not transitory. In the case of the conversion of member units into common stock, the entities involved are under common control by the same parent entity. This relationship satisfies the criteria for a common control transaction, as control is not transitory and the parent entity exercises significant influence over the entities involved. Fiscal 2021 financial statements reflect the members' equity and that the reclassification of members' equity during fiscal 2022 to paid-in-capital is properly accounted for, in accordance with ASC 805-50-45-4 and SAB Topic 4.B by analogy.

UNAUDITED NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized when we transfer promised goods or services to our customers, in amounts that reflect the consideration that we expect to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In determining the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized as we fulfill our obligations under each agreement, we perform the following steps: (i) identification of the promised goods or services in the contract; (ii) determination of whether the promised goods or services are performance obligations, including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) measurement of the transaction price, including the constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when (or as) we satisfy each performance obligation. We only apply the five-step model to contracts when it is probable that we will collect the consideration we are entitled to in exchange for the goods or services we transfer to the customer.

Product Revenue

We generate revenue through the sale of our branded robotic products directly to customers. We consider customer purchase orders, which in some cases are governed by master sales agreements, to be the contracts with our customers. There is a single performance obligation in all our contracts, which is our promise to transfer our product to customers based on specific payment and shipping terms in the arrangement. The entire transaction price is allocated to this single performance obligation. Product revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of our product, which occurs at a point in time and may be upon shipment or delivery, based on the terms of the contract.

Other Revenue Policies

Sales, value add, and other taxes collected on behalf of third parties are excluded from revenue.

We do not assess whether a contract has a significant financing component if the expectation at contract inception is such that the period between payment by the customer and the transfer of the promised products to the customer will be one year or less, which is the case with substantially all customers.

We recognize the incremental costs of obtaining contracts as an expense when incurred if the amortization period of the assets that we otherwise would have recognized is one year or less. These costs are included in selling expenses.

We account for shipping and handling activities related to contracts with customers as costs to fulfill the promise to transfer the associated products. We record the related costs within cost of goods sold.

Disaggregation of Revenue

The following table sets forth revenue by product for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 (in thousands):

	June 30	
	2023	**2022**
Robotics		
Product revenue	$ 2,767	$ 1,392
Service revenue	258	4
Leasing revenue	146	238
Total Robotics revenue	3,171	1,634
Smart hardware	1	371
Interactive system	167	117
Cloutea*	25	—
Total revenue, net	$ 3,364	$ 2,122

* Cloutea is the revenue generated from our boba tea store open in May 2023, in order to further develop our business model. This is our model store of interactive robot barista by utilizing our ADAM robot.

UNAUDITED NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs primarily consist of employee-related expenses, including salaries and benefits, facilities costs, depreciation, and other allocated expenses. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred.

Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets (net of any valuation allowance) and liabilities resulting from temporary differences, net operating loss carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards are recorded using an asset-and-liability method. Deferred taxes relating to temporary differences and loss carryforwards are measured using the tax rates expected to be in effect when they are reversed or realized.

We account for income taxes pursuant to FASB guidance. This guidance prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities.

In accordance with the guidance, we have adopted a policy under which, if required to be recognized in the future, interest related to the underpayment of income taxes will be classified as a component of interest expense and any related penalties will be classified in operating expenses in the statement of operations. We file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and the state of Nevada.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-02, *Leases* ("Topic 842"). The guidance in this ASU supersedes the leasing guidance in Topic 840, *Leases*. Under the new guidance, lessees are required to recognize lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet for all leases with terms longer than 12 months. Leases will be classified as either finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern of expense recognition in the statement of operations. The standard is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. As an emerging growth company, we adopted the new standard on January 1, 2022 for our year ending September 30, 2022. We had two operating leases for which we were required to recognize a right-of-use asset and lease liability.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740), Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, which amends the approaches and methodologies in accounting for income taxes during interim periods and makes changes to certain income tax classifications. The new standard allows certain exceptions, including an exception to the use of the incremental approach for intra-period tax allocation, when there is a loss from continuing operations and income or a gain from other items, and to the general methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period, when a year-to-date loss exceeds the anticipated loss for the year. The standard also requires franchise or similar taxes partially based on income to be reported as income tax and to reflect the effects of enacted changes in tax laws or rates in the annual effective tax rate computation from the date of enactment. Lastly, in any future acquisition, we would be required to evaluate when the step-up in the tax basis of goodwill is part of the business combination and when it should be considered a separate transaction. The standard will be effective for us beginning January 1, 2022, with early adoption of the amendments permitted. The adoption of ASU 2019-12 did not have a material impact on our financial statements and disclosures.

In May 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2021-04, Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Debt-Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging-Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815- 40): Issuer's Accounting for Certain Modifications or Exchanges of Freestanding Equity-Classified Written Call Options ("ASU 2021-04"). ASU 2021-04 provides guidance for a modification or an exchange of a freestanding equity-classified written call option that is not within the scope of another topic. ASU 2021-04 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company has determined the adoption of ASU 2021-04 did not have a material impact on our financial statements and disclosures.

UNAUDITED NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (cont.)

COVID-19

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of a novel coronavirus (COVID-19) as a pandemic, which continues to spread throughout the United States. The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely impacted global commercial activity, disrupted supply chains and contributed to significant volatility in financial markets. Starting in 2020, and continuing through the date hereof, the COVID-19 pandemic continued to adversely impact many different industries. The ongoing COVID-19 pandemic could have a continued material impact on economic and market conditions and trigger a period of global economic slowdown. The rapid development and fluidity of this situation precludes any prediction as to the extent and the duration of the impact of COVID-19. The COVID-19 pandemic therefore presents material uncertainty and risk with respect to the Company and its performance and could affect its financial results in a materially adverse way. The Company has considered information available to it as of the date of issuance of these consolidated financial statements and is not aware of any specific events or circumstances that would require an update to its estimates or judgements, or an adjustment to the carrying value of its assets or liabilities. The accounting estimates and other matters assessed include, but were not limited to, long-lived assets and accrued expenses. These estimates may change as new events occur and additional information becomes available. Actual results could differ materially from these estimates. In response to the changing dynamics of the COVID-19 pandemic and endemic, the Company closely monitors the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention recommendations in order to react quickly with appropriate safety protocols. Management is continuing to monitor the effect of COVID-19 and intends to adjust its operational protocols as may be necessary.

NOTE 3: Earnings per Share

Because we reported a net loss for all periods presented, no potentially dilutive securities have been included in the computation of diluted net loss per share. In addition, we have no outstanding stock options, warrants, convertible notes, and any other forms of convertible deferred compensation that could dilute basic earnings per share in the future as of June 30, 2023 and 2022.

	Nine Months Ended June 30	
	2023	**2022**
Numerator:		
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	$ (2,543)	$ (1,901)
Denominator:		
Weighted average ordinary shares used in computing	62,144,846	—
Basic and diluted net loss per share	$ (0.04)	$ —

NOTE 4: Stockholdes' Equity

In October 2022, we effected a 4-for-1 forward stock split and concurrently designated two classes of common stock, designated as Class A common stock and Class B common stock. All of the then-outstanding shares of common stock were redesignated as shares of Class A common stock in connection with the Stock Split. In connection with the Stock Split, we issued to Zhengqiang Huang an aggregate of 7,892,000 shares of Class A common Stock, to Zhenwu Huang an aggregate of 31,508,000 shares of Class A common stock, and to Renmeng LLC an aggregate of 600,000 shares of Class A common stock. Immediately after the Stock Split, Renmeng LLC and the Company entered into a Conversion Agreement, dated as of October 21, 2022, pursuant to which Renmeng LLC converted all of its shares of Class A common stock into an equal number of shares of Class B common stock. In connection with the Renmeng Conversion, we issued to Renmeng LLC 600,000 shares of Class B common stock.

UNAUDITED NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 4: Stockholdes' Equity (cont.)

In December 2022, Zhenwu Huang transferred 1,200,000 shares of Class A common stock to Phil Zheng, in exchange for a payment of $30,000 from Phil Zheng. Immediately after the transfer, Phil Zheng and Richtech entered into a Conversion Agreement, dated as of December 2, 2022, pursuant to which Phil Zheng converted all of his shares of Class A common stock into an equal number of shares of Class B common stock (the "Zheng Conversion"). As a result of the Zheng Conversion, Phil Zheng holds 1,200,000 shares of Class B common stock.

In December 2022, we issued a total of 22,000,846 shares of common stock to fourteen new investors, including 6,153,846 shares of class A common stock and 15,847,000 shares of class B common stock. The total consideration is future services rendered and cash proceeds of $1,400 in total. The value of common stock issued for future services rendered was determined based on the latest observable value of $0.06 per share, which is the value for the shares as of September 30, 2022.

In June 2023, we entered into share purchase agreements with seven accredited investors for the issuance of an aggregate of 144,000 shares of Class B common stock, at $5.00 per share. Each of the investors will agree to a 180 day lock-up with respect to such shares prior to the completion of this offering. The Private Placement Shares are not subject to registration rights.

NOTE 5: Income Taxes

We are subject to taxation in the United States and various states jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. Our tax provision for interim periods is determined using an estimate of our annual effective tax rate, adjusted for discrete items arising in that quarter. On a quarterly basis, we update our estimate of the annual effective tax rate, and if the estimated annual tax rate changes, we make a cumulative adjustment in that quarter.

The tax expenses recorded for both of the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 differ from the U.S. federal statutory tax rate of 21% due primarily to the tax impact of state income taxes, non-deductible officers' compensation, and transportation fringe benefits. We recorded income tax expense of nil for both of the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, and the effective tax rate is not applicable due to there were losses from continuing operations before income tax expense for both years presented.

We have no material uncertain tax positions as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022. It is our policy to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in interest expense and other income (expense), net, respectively, in our unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income. There was no accrued interest or penalties associated with uncertain tax positions as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022.

NOTE 6: Restructuring

During December 2021, the Company effected a series of restructuring events, and signed agreements on December 31, 2021 to dispose Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC, subsidiaries of Richtech, to Zhenwu Huang, CEO and controlling stockholder of Richtech. Zhenwu Huang have made several loans to Richtech, and this disposal was made to him to pay off part of these loans. The transaction price for Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC were $120 and $7, respectively.

NOTE 7: Related parties and related-party transactions

The group had the following related parties:

a. Companies controlled by the same controlling stockholders; and

b. Executive officers, stockholders and companies controlled by executive officers.

UNAUDITED NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 7: Related parties and related-party transactions (cont.)

Balances

We had the following related party balances (in thousands)

	Relationship	Notes	As of June 30, 2023	As of September 30, 2022
Amounts due from related parties:				
Uplus Academy LLC	a	(i)	112	92
Uplus Academy NLV LLC	a	(i)	16	16
			128	**108**

	Relationship	Notes	As of June 30, 2023	As of September 30, 2022
Amounts due to related parties:				
Bison Systems LLC	a	(ii)	70	70
Zhenwu Huang	b	(iii)	234	214
Phil Zheng	b	(iv)	40	—
			344	**284**

Notes:
(i) Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC were both subsidiaries of Richtech, and were disposed on December 31, 2021. Richtech has been making interest-free and non-maturity loans to both companies since their inceptions.
(ii) Bison Systems LLC was 100% owned by Zhenwu Huang, CEO and controlling stockholder of Richtech and Zhenqiang Huang, CFO and major stockholder of Richtech. In August 2022, Bison Systems LLC made several interest-free and non-maturity loans to Richtech to support its daily operation.
(iii) Zhenwu Huang, CEO and controlling stockholder of Richtech, made multiple interest-free and non-maturity loans to Richtech since the inception of the business to support Richtech's operation. As of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022, the remaining balance of these loans were $234 and $214, respectively.
(iv) Phillip Zheng, COO of Richtech, made an interest-free and non-maturity loan to Richtech in May 2023.

As discussed within the note 6, on December 31, 2021, Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC, subsidiaries of Richtech have been disposed to Zhenwu Huang, CEO and controlling stockholder of Richtech, to pay off part of Zhenwu Huang's earlier loans to Richtech. The transaction price for Uplus Academy LLC and Uplus Academy NLV LLC were $120 and $7, respectively.

NOTE 8: Commitments and contingencies

Leases

We lease office facilities under noncancelable operating lease agreements. We lease space for our corporate headquarters in Las Vegas, Nevada through August 2027, and a second office space in Austin, Taxes through April 2024. We lease space for our ClouTea store in Las Vegas, Nevada through January 2024.

UNAUDITED NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise stated)

NOTE 8: Commitments and contingencies (cont.)

The components of leases and lease costs are as follows (in thousands):

Operating leases	As of June 30, 2023	As of September 30, 2022
Operating lease right-of-use assets	$ 394	$ 382
Operating lease liabilities, current portion	$ 189	$ 108
Operating lease liabilities, non-current portion	204	279
Total operating lease liabilities	$ 393	$ 387

Operating leases	Nine Months Ended June 30, 2023	Nine Months Ended June 30, 2022
Operating lease cost	$ 167	$ 105

Future minimum lease payments under these leases as of June 30, 2023 are approximately as follows (in thousands):

Fiscal year	Amount
Reminder of 2023	$ 60
2024	174
2025	116
2026	50
Total future minimum lease payments	$ 400

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, in the ordinary course of business, we are subject to litigation and regulatory examinations as well as information gathering requests, inquiries and investigations. As of June 30, 2023, there were no matters which would have a material impact on our financial results.

NOTE 9: Subsequent Events

In July 2023, we entered into share purchase agreements with five accredited investors for the issuance of an aggregate of 21,000 shares of Class B common stock, at $5.00 per share. Each of the investors will agree to a 180 day lock-up with respect to such shares prior to the completion of this offering. The Private Placement Shares are not subject to registration rights.

You should rely only on the information contained in this document. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different. This document may only be used where it is legal to sell these securities. The information in this document may only be accurate on the date of this document.

Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known or that are currently deemed immaterial may also impair our business operations. The risks and uncertainties described in this document and other risks and uncertainties which we may face in the future will have a greater impact on those who purchase our Class B common stock. These purchasers will purchase our Class B common stock at the market price or at a privately negotiated price and will run the risk of losing their entire investment.

2,000,000 Shares

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

Class B Common Stock

PROSPECTUS

R.F. LAFFERTY & CO., INC.
REVERE SECURITIES LLC

_____, 2023

Table of Contents

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the Securities and Exchange Commission declares our registration statement effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Preliminary Prospectus **Subject To Completion, Dated October 31, 2023**

1,000,000 Shares

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

Class B Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the resale of 1,000,000 shares of Class B common stock, $0.00001 par value per share, of Richtech Robotics Inc. that were issued to the selling stockholders named in this prospectus upon the conversion of convertible promissory notes issued to them in November and December 2022. Consummation of the offering made by this prospectus is conditioned on consummation of our initial public offering of shares of our Class B common stock pursuant to the primary offering prospectus that forms a part of this registration statement.

Prior to our initial public offering, which will occur concurrently with the resale of shares of Class B common stock by the selling stockholders, there has been no public market for our Class B common stock. We have applied to list our Class B common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "RR" and the listing of our Class B common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market is a condition to our initial public offering.

The shares of Class B common stock offered hereby by the selling stockholders may be sold from time to time by such selling stockholders or by their permitted transferees. The distribution of shares of our Class B common stock offered hereby may be effected in one or more transactions that may take place in ordinary brokers' transactions, privately negotiated transactions or through sales to one or more dealers for resale of such shares as principals, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or at negotiated price. Usual and customary or specifically negotiated brokerage fees or commissions may be paid by the selling stockholders.

The selling stockholders, and intermediaries through whom such shares are sold, may be deemed underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), with respect to the shares offered hereby, and any profits realized or commissions received may be deemed underwriting compensation. We have agreed to indemnify the selling stockholders against certain liabilities, including liability under the Securities Act.

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of our Class B common stock by the selling stockholders.

On , 2023, a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to our initial public offering of 2,000,000 shares of our Class B common stock was declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission. We received approximately $13.6 million in net proceeds from the offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option) after payment of underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses of the offering.

We have two classes of common stock outstanding: Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Upon the completion of this offering, our issued and outstanding share capital will consist of 44,353,846 shares of Class A common stock and 19,813,000 shares of Class B common stock, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of Class B common stock. Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock have the same rights except for voting rights. Each share of Class A common stock shall be entitled to ten (10) votes, and each share of Class B common stock shall be entitled to one (1) vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of the Company. Each share of Class A common stock is convertible into one share of Class B common stock at any time at the option of the holder, but Class B common stock shall not be convertible into Class A common stock under any circumstances. Holders of our common stock will not have preemptive, subscription, or redemption rights. For more detailed description of risks related to the dual-class structure, please see "Risk Factors — Risks Related to the Offering and Ownership of Our Class B Common Stock — The dual-class structure of our common stock has the effect of concentrating voting power with our existing stockholders prior to the consummation of this offering, which may limit your ability to influence the outcome of important transactions, including a change in control."

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, and as such, we have elected to take advantage of certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. Investing in our Class B common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 12 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our Class B common stock. See "Prospectus Summary — Emerging Growth Company Status."

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 12.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is , 2023.

Summary of the Resale Offering

Class B common stock offered	1,000,000 shares.
Class B common stock outstanding immediately before this offering	17,813,000 shares.
Class B common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	19,813,000 shares (20,113,000 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).[(1)]
Use of proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of Class B common stock held by the selling stockholders being registered in this prospectus.
Risk Factors	You should carefully read the "Risk Factors" section of the primary offering prospectus that forms a part of this registration statement for a discussion of factors that you should consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.
Proposed ticker symbol	"RR"

(1) The number of shares of Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 17,813,000 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding as of the date of this prospectus, which amount includes the 9,231,000 shares of Class B common stock issued upon the conversion of nine convertible promissory notes on December 17, 2022. For more information on the convertible promissory notes, see section entitled, "Business — Convertible Notes." The number of shares of Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering excludes (i) 6,000,000 shares of Class B common stock available for future issuance under our Stock Option Plan, which we will adopt prior to the completion of this offering, and (ii) 100,000 shares of Class B common stock (or 115,000 shares if the over-allotment option is exercised in full) underlying warrants to be issued to the Representative of the underwriters upon the consummation of this offering.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of Class B common stock held by the selling stockholders named in this prospectus. In addition, the underwriters will not receive any compensation from the sale of Class B common stock by the selling stockholders. The selling stockholders will receive all of the net proceeds from the sales of Class B common stock offered by them under this prospectus. We have agreed to bear the expenses relating to the registration of Class B common stock for the selling stockholders.

Expenses expected to be incurred by us in connection with this prospectus are estimated at approximately $550. The selling stockholders are responsible for their own underwriting commissions and discounts and counsel fees and expenses.

SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth the names of the selling stockholders, the number of shares of Class B common stock owned beneficially by the selling stockholders as of the date of this prospectus, and the number of shares of Class B common stock that may be offered by the selling stockholders pursuant to this prospectus. The table and the other information contained under the captions “Selling Stockholders” and “Plan of Distribution” have been prepared based upon information furnished to us by or on behalf of the selling stockholders. The following table sets forth, as to the selling stockholders, the number of shares of Class B common stock beneficially owned, the number of shares being sold, the number of shares beneficially owned upon completion of the offering and the percentage beneficial ownership upon completion of the offering.

			After Sale of Shares in Offering	
Name	**Shares Beneficially Owned**	**Shares Being Sold**	**Shares Beneficially Owned**	**Percent of Outstanding Shares of Common Stock**
Dongdong Cao	1,353,880	146,667	1,207,213	1.85%
Yimeng Zhao	1,507,730	163,333	1,344,397	2.06%
Youhong Zeng	1,107,720	120,000	987,720	1.52%
Jinbing Xie	1,046,180	113,333	932,847	1.43%
Jie Wei	800,020	86,667	713,353	1.09%
Xiaojing Chang	1,169,260	126,667	1,042,593	1.60%
Juguang Zhang	676,940	73,333	603,607	0.93%
Zhiqi Yan	1,415,420	153,333	1,262,087	1.94%
Qi Xin	153,850	16,667	137,183	0.21%

None of the selling stockholders has, and within the past three years has not had, any position, office or material relationship with us or with any of our predecessors or affiliates except as described below.

Two of the selling stockholders, who are stockholders of our Company, were issued these shares of Class B common stock on December 17, 2022, upon the conversion of the Convertible Notes held by such selling stockholders. Seven of the selling stockholders were transferred their shares of Class B common stock on October 27, 2023 by prior stockholders who were issued such shares upon the conversion of the Convertible Notes held by such prior stockholders on December 17, 2022. See “Business — Convertible Notes.”

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The selling stockholders and any of their pledgees, donees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their shares of common stock at the initial public offering price of the underwritten offering until such time as our Class B common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, at which time they may sell such shares on any stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded or in private transactions or by gift. The shares offered by this prospectus may be sold by the selling stockholders at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. The selling stockholders will not sell any shares pursuant to this prospectus until such time as our Class B common stock is traded on Nasdaq. The selling stockholders may use any one or more of the following methods when selling or otherwise transferring shares:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which a broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may purchase a position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- sales to a broker-dealer as principal and the resale by the broker-dealer of the shares for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange if we are listed on an exchange at the time of sale;
- privately negotiated transactions, including gifts;
- covering short sales made after the date of this prospectus;
- pursuant to an arrangement or agreement with a broker-dealer to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method of sale permitted pursuant to applicable law.

To the extent permitted under Rule 144, the selling stockholders may also sell shares of Class B common stock owned by it pursuant to Rule 144 rather than pursuant to this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other broker-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated. The selling stockholders do not expect these commissions and discounts to exceed what is customary in the types of transactions involved. None of the selling stockholders is an affiliate of any broker-dealer.

The selling stockholders may from time to time pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares owned by them and, if the selling stockholders defaults in the performance of the secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock from time to time under this prospectus, or under an amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus.

In connection with the sale of our shares of Class B common stock or interests therein, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions which may in turn engage in short sales of our shares of Class B common stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling stockholders may, after the date of this prospectus, also sell our shares of Class B common stock short and deliver these securities to close out its short positions, or lend or pledge its shares of Class B common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The selling stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of shares of common stock offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The selling stockholders also may transfer the shares of Class B common stock in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act, and federal securities laws, including Regulation M, may restrict the timing of purchases and sales of our shares of Class B common stock by the selling stockholders and any other persons who are involved in the distribution of the shares of Class B common stock pursuant to this prospectus. The selling stockholders has informed us that it does not have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the shares of Class B common stock.

We may be required to amend or supplement this prospectus in the event that (a) a selling stockholders transfers securities under conditions which require the purchaser or transferee to be named in the prospectus as a selling stockholders, in which case we will be required to amend or supplement this prospectus to name the selling stockholders, or (b) the selling stockholders sells shares to an underwriter, in which case we will be required to amend or supplement this prospectus to name the underwriter and the method of sale.

We are paying all fees and expenses incident to the registration of the shares. We have agreed to indemnify the selling stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of Class B common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, New York, New York.

You should rely only on the information contained in this document. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different. This document may only be used where it is legal to sell these securities. The information in this document may only be accurate on the date of this document.

Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known or that are currently deemed immaterial may also impair our business operations. The risks and uncertainties described in this document and other risks and uncertainties which we may face in the future will have a greater impact on those who purchase our Class B common stock. These purchasers will purchase our Class B common stock at the market price or at a privately negotiated price and will run the risk of losing their entire investment.

1,000,000 Shares

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

Class B Common Stock

RESALE PROSPECTUS

_____, 2023

PART II — INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth an itemized statement of the amounts of all expenses (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions and non-accountable expense allowance) payable by us in connection with the registration of the common stock offered hereby. With the exception of the SEC registration fee, the FINRA filing fee and the Nasdaq initial listing fee, the amounts set forth below are estimates.

SEC registration fee	$	1,818
FINRA filing fee		3,838
Nasdaq initial listing fee		55,000
Accounting fees and expenses		250,000
Legal fees and expenses		375,000
Printing and engraving expenses		36,000
Underwriter accountable expenses		200,000
Total	$	921,656

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our second amended and restated articles of incorporation will provide that we shall provide indemnification to our directors and officers to the maximum extent permitted by law. We shall pay advancements of expenses in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit, or proceedings upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount even if it is ultimately determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation. Our amended and restated bylaws also provides for indemnification of our directors and officers.

Under Nevada law, NRS 78.7502, a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, except an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the action, suit or proceeding if the person (i) is not liable pursuant to Nevada law; or acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the conduct was unlawful.

Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such a person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

To the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding, the corporation shall indemnify him or her against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense. Any amendment, repeal or modification of these provisions will be prospective only and would not affect any limitation on liability of a director for acts or omissions that occurred prior to any such amendment, repeal or modification.

Pursuant to NRS 78.751, any discretionary indemnification, unless ordered by a court or advanced by the Corporation in a matter as permitted by Nevada law, may be made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances. The determination must be made (i) by the stockholders; (ii) by the board of directors by majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding; (iii) if a majority vote of a quorum

consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding so orders, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion; or (iv) if a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding cannot be obtained, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

During the past three years, we have issued and sold the securities described below without registering the securities under the Securities Act. None of these transactions involved any underwriters' underwriting discounts or commissions, or any public offering. We believe that each of the following issuances to private placement investors was exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act or pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act regarding transactions not involving a public offering. No underwriters were involved in these issuances of securities.

On September 1, 2021, Richtech Creative Displays LLC issued 120 member units in the Company to Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang upon the conversion of a convertible promissory note. On September 1, 2021, Richtech Creative Displays LLC issued 120 member units in the Company to Zhenqiang (Michael) upon the conversion of a convertible promissory note. On September 1, 2021, Richtech Creative Displays LLC issued 88 member units in the Company to Zhenwu (Wayne) upon the conversion of a convertible promissory note. On September 1, 2021, Richtech Creative Displays LLC issued 171.2 member units in the Company to Zhenwu (Wayne) Huang upon the conversion of a convertible promissory note.

Richtech Creative Displays LLC was converted to Richtech Robotics Inc in June 2022 and issued an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of common stock in exchange for the member units of the limited liability company as illustrated below:

Name	Number of Shares	Consideration
Zhenqiang Huang	1,973,000	Exchanging 120 member units in Richtech Creative Displays LLC, a Nevada limited liability company
Zhenwu Huang	7,877,000	Exchanging 479.2 member units in Richtech Creative Displays LLC, a Nevada limited liability company
Renmeng LLC, a Nevada limited liability company	150,000	Exchanging 9.15 member units in Richtech Creative Displays LLC, a Nevada limited liability company

In October 2022, the Company effected a 4-for-1 forward stock split and concurrently designated two classes of common stock, designated as Class A common stock and Class B common stock. All of the then-outstanding shares of common stock were redesignated as shares of Class A common stock in connection with the Stock Split. In connection with the Stock Split, the Company issued to Zhengqiang Huang an aggregate of 7,892,000 shares of Class A common Stock, to Zhenwu Huang an aggregate of 31,508,000 shares of Class A common stock, and to Renmeng LLC an aggregate of 600,000 shares of Class A common stock. Immediately after the Stock Split, Renmeng LLC and the Company entered into a Conversion Agreement, dated as of October 21, 2022, pursuant to which Renmeng LLC converted all of its shares of Class A common stock into an equal number of shares of Class B common stock. In connection with the Renmeng Conversion, the Company issued to Renmeng LLC 600,000 shares of Class B common stock.

In December 2022, Zhenwu Huang transferred 1,200,000 shares of Class A common stock to Phil Zheng, in exchange for a payment of $30,000 from Phil Zheng. Immediately after the transfer, Phil Zheng and the Company entered into a Conversion Agreement, dated as of December 2, 2022, pursuant to which Phil Zheng converted all of his shares of Class A common stock into an equal number of shares of Class B common stock (the "Zheng Conversion"). As a result of the Zheng Conversion, Phil Zheng holds 1,200,000 shares of Class B common stock.

In December 2022 and January 2023, we issued the following shares of our common stock to the listed holders, in each case the consideration being services rendered:

Name of Holder	Number of Shares	Class of Common Stock	Date of Issuance
King Bliss Limited	6,153,846	Class A Common Stock	12/20/2022
Practical Excellence Limited	1,600,000	Class B Common Stock	12/12/2022
Robust Century Ventures Limited	1,400,000	Class B Common Stock	12/13/2022
Tower Luck Group Limited	1,350,000	Class B Common Stock	12/15/2022
Broad Elite Ventures Limited	1,800,000	Class B Common Stock	12/16/2022
Normanton Tech PTE. LTD.	466,000	Class B Common Stock	1/15/2023

On October 27, 2023, Practical Excellence Limited transferred 800,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to Renmeng LLC, 600,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to Full Champion Holdings Limited, and 200,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to Kenneth Chen. Also on October 27, 2023, Robust Century Ventures Limited transferred 1,400,000 shares of Class B Common Stock to Harmony Grace Holdings Limited.

Convertible Notes

In November and December 2022, we issued nine promissory notes to nine investors, in an aggregate principal amount of $1,400,000, for the provision of consulting, advisory and technical support services to our Company. The Convertible Notes each bear an interest of 16% per annum and have a maturity date of 18 months after issuance. On December 17, 2022, we amended the Convertible Notes and entered into promissory note conversion agreements with each Convertible Note holder, pursuant to which the outstanding balance of principal and accrued interest of each Convertible Note were converted into an aggregate of 9,231,000 shares of Class B common stock. On June 25, 2023, each of the holders of the Convertible Notes agreed to waive any registration rights in connection with their Conversion Shares. Pursuant to the terms of the Convertible Notes, if the Company is unable to fulfill a completion of a minimum $15,000,000 initial public offering of its securities and listing of its common stock for trading on Nasdaq or other national securities exchange no later than the Maturity Date, each holder will have an option, exercisable for a period of 90 days after the Maturity Date, to sell the Conversion Shares back to the Company at an aggregate price equal to the principal amount of each Convertible Note and all interest accrued thereon, and such sale shall occur no later than ten business days after the Company's receipt of such notice from each holder. On October 27, 2023, seven of the original holders of the Convertible Notes and the converted shares transferred their respective shares to each of seven new investors. Each of the transferees agreed to the terms of the Waiver.

Pre-IPO Private Placement

In June and July 2023, we entered into share purchase agreements with twelve accredited investors for the issuance of an aggregate of 166,000 shares of Class B common stock, at $5.00 per share. Each of the investors will agree to a 180 day lock-up with respect to such shares prior to the completion of this offering. The Private Placement Shares are not subject to registration rights. The number of Private Placement Shars issued to each investor is set forth below:

Name of Holder	Number of Shares	Class of Common Stock	Date of Issuance
Thanh Chi Nguyen	100,000	Class B Common Stock	6/8/2023
The Jenkins Family Trust	5,000	Class B Common Stock	6/12/2023
Jerry L. Marti	25,000	Class B Common Stock	6/26/2023
Greg Meagher	5,000	Class B Common Stock	6/27/2023
Joseph Walker and Kimberly Spight Walker	2,000	Class B Common Stock	6/28/2023
The Zeno Family Trust	5,000	Class B Common Stock	6/28/2023
Theresa Wilson-McCray	2,000	Class B Common Stock	6/28/2023
Jae H. Lim, Jr.	10,000	Class B Common Stock	7/27/2023
Jessica M. Alexander	2,000	Class B Common Stock	7/28/2023
Richard On	2,500	Class B Common Stock	7/30/2023
Chinese Restaurant Foundation	5,000	Class B Common Stock	7/30/2023
Alex Pang	2,500	Class B Common Stock	7/30/2023

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules:

Exhibit number	Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement*
3.1	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, as in effect prior to the consummation of this offering*
3.2	Bylaws, as in effect prior to the consummation of this offering*
3.3	Form of Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, to be in effect upon the consummation of this offering*
3.4	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws, to be in effect upon the consummation of this offering*
4.1	Specimen Class B Common Stock Certificate**
4.2	Form of Underwriter Warrant*
5.1	Opinion of Parsons Behle & Latimer as to the legality of the securities being registered*
10.1#	Master Services Agreement, dated September 27, 2022 (Restaurant MSA)**
10.2#	Master Professional Services Agreement, dated September 26, 2022 (Gaming MSA)**
10.3#	Master IT Services and Products Agreement, dated January 12, 2023 (Hotel MSA)**
10.4	Form of Invention Assignment Agreement**
10.5	Form of Stock Purchase Agreement (Pre-IPO Private Placement)**
10.6	2023 Equity Stock Option Plan**
10.7	Form of Stock Option Agreement**
10.8	Form of Stock Purchase Agreement**
10.9	Employment Agreement between the Company and Zhenwu Huang**
10.10	Employment Agreement between the Company and Zhenqiang Huang**
10.11	Employment Agreement between the Company and Phil Zheng**
10.12	Employment Agreement between the Company and Matthew Casella**
14.1	Form of Code of Ethics**
21.1	List of Subsidiaries**
23.1	Consent of Bush & Associates CPA*
23.2	Consent of Parsons Behle & Latimer (included as part of Exhibit 5.1 hereto)*
23.3	Consent of Frost & Sullivan**
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page of this Registration Statement)**
99.1	Form of Audit Committee Charter**
99.2	Form of Compensation Committee Charter**
99.3	Form of Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter**
99.4	Consent of John Shigley**
99.5	Consent of Stephen Markscheid**
99.6	Consent of Saul Factor**
107	Filing Fee Table*

* Filed herewith.
** Previously filed.
† Denotes management compensation plan or contract.
# Certain portions of this exhibit have been omitted because the omitted information is (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Company if publicly disclosed.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules. Financial statement schedules are omitted because the required information is not applicable, not required or included in the financial statements or the Convertible Notes thereto included in the prospectus that forms a part of this registration statement.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A (§230.430A of this chapter), shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(6) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Las Vegas, State of Nevada, on the 31st day of October, 2023.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

By: /s/ Zhenwu Huang
Zhenwu Huang
Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Zhenwu Huang Zhenwu Huang	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	October 31, 2023
/s/ Zhenqiang Huang Zhenqiang Huang	Chief Financial Officer and Director (Principal Financial And Accounting Officer)	October 31, 2023
/s/ Phil Zheng Phil Zheng	Chief Operating Officer	October 31, 2023
/s/ Matthew Casella Matthew Casella	President	October 31, 2023

Exhibit 1.1

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

FORM OF UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

[●], 2023

R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc.
40 Wall St.
New York, NY 10004

As representatives of the several Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "**Agreement**") with R.F. Lafferty & Co., Ltd. (the "Representative" of several underwriters as disclosed in Schedule A attached hereto and the term Representative as used herein shall have the same meaning as underwriter, collectively the "**Underwriters**" and each an "**Underwriter**") to issue and sell to the Underwriters an aggregate of [●] Class B common stock, par value $0.00001 per share, of the Company ("**Firm Shares**"). The Company also agrees to issue and sell to the Underwriters not more than an additional [●] shares of its Class B common stock, par value $0.00001 per share (the "**Option Shares**"), if and to the extent that the Representatives shall have determined to exercise, on behalf of the Underwriters, the right to purchase such shares of Class B common stock granted to the Underwriters in Section 1 hereof. The Firm Shares and the Option Shares are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "**Securities.**" The offering and sale of securities contemplated by this Agreement is referred to herein as the "**Offering**."

1. Purchase and Sale of Shares.

(a) Purchase of Firm Shares. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell to the Underwriters an aggregate of [●] Shares (the "**Firm Shares**") at a purchase price (net of underwriting discounts) of $[●] per Share. The Underwriters agrees to purchase from the Company the Firm Shares set forth opposite its name on Schedule A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(b) Delivery of and Payment for Firm Shares. Delivery of and payment for the Firm Shares shall be made at 10:00 A.M., Eastern time, on the third (3rd) Business Day following the effective date of the Registration Statement ("**Effective Date**") or at such time as shall be agreed upon by the Underwriters and the Company, at the offices of VCL Law LLP (the "**Underwriters' Counsel**") or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Underwriters and the Company. The hour and date of delivery of and payment for the Firm Shares is called the "**Closing Date**." The closing of the payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates representing, the Firm Shares is referred to herein as the "**Closing**." Payment for the Firm Shares shall be made on the Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds upon delivery to the Underwriters of certificates (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Firm Shares (or if uncertificated through the full fast transfer facilities of the Depository Trust Company (the "**DTC**")) for the account of the Underwriters. The Firm Shares shall be registered in such names and in such denominations as the Underwriters may request in writing at least two (2) Business Days prior to the Closing Date. If certificated, the Company will permit the Underwriters to examine and package the Firm Shares for delivery at least one (1) full Business Day prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Firm Shares except upon tender of payment by the Underwriters for all the Firm Shares.

(c) The Company hereby agrees to issue and sell to the Underwriters the Option Shares, and the Underwriters shall have the option to purchase, severally and not jointly, in whole or in part, the Option Shares from the Company (the "**Over-Allotment Option**"), in each case, at a price per share equal to the Purchase Price less an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Firm Shares but not payable on the Option Shares (the "**Over-Allotment Option Purchase Price**"). The Company and the Underwriters agree that the Underwriters may only exercise the Over-Allotment Option for the purpose of covering over-allotments made in connection with the offering of the Firm Shares. The Representative may exercise the Over-Allotment Option on behalf of the Underwriters at any time in whole, or from time to time in part, on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day after effective date of the Registration Statement, by giving written notice to the Company (the "**Over-Allotment Exercise Notice**"). Each exercise date must be at least one (1) business day after the written notice is given and may not be earlier than the Closing Date nor later than ten (10) business days after the date of such notice. On each day, if any, that the Option Shares are to be purchased, each Underwriter agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase the number of the Option Shares (subject to such adjustments to eliminate fractional shares as the Representative may determine) that bears the same proportion to the total number of the Option Shares to be purchased on such Additional Closing Date as the number of Firm Shares set forth in Schedule A hereto opposite the name of such Underwriter bears to the total number of the Firm Shares. The Representative may cancel any exercise of the Over-Allotment Option at any time prior to the applicable Additional Closing Date, by giving written notice of such cancellation to the Company. The Over-Allotment Exercise Notice shall set forth: (i) the aggregate number of Option Shares as to which the Over-Allotment Option is being exercised; (ii) the Over-Allotment Option Purchase Price; (iii) the names and denominations in which the Option Shares are to be registered; and (iii) the applicable Additional Closing Date. Payment for the Option Shares (the "**Option Shares Payment**") shall be made, against delivery of the Option Shares to be purchased, by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account(s) specified by the Company to the Representative at least two (2) business day in advance of such payment. The closing of the payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates representing, the Option Shares shall occur at the office of VCL Law LLP at [●], Eastern Time, on [●], or at such other place on the same or such other date and time, as shall be designated in writing by the Representative (an "**Additional Closing Date**"). Delivery of the Option Shares shall be made through the facilities of DTC, unless the Representative shall otherwise instruct.

2. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Applicable Time (as defined below) and as of the Closing Date, as follows:

(a) Filing of Registration Statement.

(i) Pursuant to the Act.

(A) The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") a registration statement and an amendment or amendments thereto, on Form S-1 (File No. 333-273628), including any related prospectus or prospectuses, for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Act**"), which registration statement and amendment or amendments have been prepared by the Company and conform, in all material respects, with the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Act (the "**Regulations**"). Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement becomes effective (including the prospectus, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of the Effective Date pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 430A of the Regulations), is referred to herein as the "**Registration Statement**.

(B) The final prospectus in the form first furnished to the Underwriters for use in the Offering, is hereinafter called the "**Prospectus**."

(C) The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on or prior to the date hereof.

"**Applicable Time**" means [●] p.m. EDT, on [●], 2023, or such other time as agreed to by the Company and the Underwriters.

(ii) Registration under the Exchange Act. The Securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**Exchange Act**"), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Securities under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration except as described in the Registration Statement and Prospectus.

(iii) Listing on Nasdaq. The Shares will be approved for listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market ("**Nasdaq**") by the Closing Date, subject to official notice of issuance, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the listing of the Securities on Nasdaq nor has the Company received any notification that Nasdaq is contemplating revoking or withdrawing approval for listing of the Securities.

(b) No Stop Orders, etc. Neither the Commission nor, to the best of the Company's knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus ("**Preliminary Prospectus**"), the Prospectus or the Registration Statement or has instituted or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, threatened to institute any proceedings with respect to such an order.

(c) Disclosures in Registration Statement.

(i) 10b-5 Representation.

(A) The Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any post-effective amendments thereto will in all material respects comply with the requirements of the Act and the Regulations.

(B) The Registration Statement, when it became effective, and any amendment or supplement thereto, did not contain and, at the Closing Date, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and the Prospectus when filed with the Commission does not contain and, at the Closing Date, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The representation and warranty made in this Section 2(c)(i)(2) does not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information with respect to the Underwriters furnished to the Company by the Underwriters expressly for use in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any of the Underwriters consists solely of the underwriters' respective names and the disclosures contained in the "Underwriting" subsection — "Price Stabilization, Short Positions" of the Prospectus (the "**Underwriters' Information**").

(C) The road show presentation and materials, when taken together as a whole with the Prospectus (collectively, the "**Disclosure Materials**"), do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The preceding sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from the Disclosure Materials based upon and in conformity with the Underwriters' Information.

(ii) Prior Securities Transactions. No securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement.

(d) Changes After Dates in Registration Statement.

(i) No Material Adverse Change. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and except as otherwise specifically stated therein: (A) there have been no events, individually or in the aggregate, that have occurred that would have a material adverse effect on the assets, business, conditions, financial position, results of operations or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreements, including the issuance and sale of the Securities, or to consummate the transactions contemplated in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials, and the Prospectus (each of such effects and changes a "**Material Adverse Effect**" and a "**Material Adverse Change**," respectively); and (B) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company not in the ordinary course of business, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement.

(ii) Recent Securities Transactions, etc. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company has not, other than with respect to options to purchase common stock at an exercise price equal to the then fair market price of the common stock, as determined by the Company's board of directors, granted to employees, consultants or service providers: (A) issued any securities or incurred any material liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money other than in the ordinary course of business; or (B) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

(e) Independent Accountants. To the best of the Company's knowledge, Bush & Associates CPA, whose report is filed with the Commission as part of the Registration Statement, are independent registered public accountants as required by the Act and the Regulations.

(f) Financial Statements, etc. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement and Prospectus fairly present the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("**GAAP**"), consistently applied throughout the periods involved except as disclosed therein; and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly the information required to be stated therein. The Registration Statement discloses all material off-balance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, (i) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries (each a "**Subsidiary**" and together the "**Subsidiaries**"), has incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, or entered into any material transactions other than in the ordinary course of business, (ii) the Company has not declared or paid any dividends or made any distribution of any kind with respect to its capital stock; (c) there has not been any change in the capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any grants under any stock compensation plan and, (iii) there has not been any material adverse change in the Company's long-term or short-term debt.

(g) Authorized Capital; Options, etc. The Company had the duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, this Agreement, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date and on the Closing Date, there will be no options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued share capital of the Company or any security convertible into share capital of the Company, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell shares or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

(h) Valid Issuance of Securities, etc.

(i) Outstanding Securities. All issued and outstanding securities of the Company issued prior to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof have no rights of rescission with respect thereto, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company.

(ii) Securities Sold Pursuant to this Agreement. The Securities have been duly authorized for issuance and sale and, when issued and paid for, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the foregoing Securities has been duly and validly taken. The Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement.

(iii) Issuance of Securities. Upon issuance of Securities, and subject to full payment thereof by the Underwriters in accordance with the terms thereof, such Securities will be duly authorized and are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and the persons in whose names the Securities are registered will be entitled to the rights specified in the Securities, and upon the sale and delivery of these Securities, and payment therefor, pursuant to this Agreement, the purchasers will acquire good, marketable and valid title to such Securities, free and clear of all pledges, liens, security interests, charges, claims or encumbrances of any kind.

(i) Registration Rights of Third Parties. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company.

(j) Validity and Binding Effect of This Agreement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized by the Company, and, when executed and delivered, will constitute, the valid and binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefore may be brought.

(k) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery, and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a material breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a material default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the Company's amended and restated articles of association and bylaws (as the same may be amended from time to time, the "**Charter**"); or (iii) violate any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its properties or business constituted as of the date hereof, except such violation or breach that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(l) No Defaults; Violations. No default exists in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any material license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other material agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company is subject, except for such defaults that would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that are not otherwise disclosed in the Disclosure Materials. The Company is not in violation of any term or provision of its Charter, or in violation in any respect of any franchise, license, permit, applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its properties or businesses, except for such defaults that would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that are not otherwise disclosed in the Disclosure Materials.

(m) Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.

(i) Conduct of Business. Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business purpose as described in the Prospectus except, any non-compliance, in each case, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(ii) Transactions Contemplated Herein. The Company has all corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions and conditions hereof and thereof, and all consents, authorizations, approvals and orders required in connection therewith have been obtained. No consent, authorization or order of, and no filing with, any court, government agency or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery of the Securities and the consummation by the Company of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement and as contemplated by the Prospectus, except with respect to applicable federal and state securities laws and the rules and regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("**FINRA**").

(n) D&O Questionnaires. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "**Questionnaires**") completed by each of the Company's directors and officers named in the section "Management" in the Prospectus immediately prior to the Offering (the "**Insiders**") as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement in the form attached hereto as Annex IV provided to the Underwriter is true and correct in all respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the questionnaires completed by each Insider to become inaccurate and incorrect.

(o) Litigation; Governmental Proceedings. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any executive officer or director that has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or in connection with the Company's listing application for the listing of the Securities on Nasdaq.

(p) Good Standing. The Company has been duly incorporated, is validly existing and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Nevada as of the date hereof and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA.

(i) Finder's Fees. Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any Insider with respect to the sale of the Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, any of its shareholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA.

(ii) Payments Within Twelve (12) Months. Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (A) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (B) to any FINRA member; or (C) to any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve months prior to the Effective Date, other than the prior payment of US$[●] to the Underwriters, as provided hereunder in connection with the Offering.

(iii) FINRA Affiliation. To the best of the Company's knowledge, and except as may have been previously disclosed in writing to the Underwriters, no Insider or any beneficial owner of 10% or more of the Company's outstanding common stock has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).

(r) Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. Neither the Company nor, to the best of the Company's knowledge, any of the Insiders or employees of the Company or any other person authorized to act on behalf of the Company has, directly or indirectly, knowingly given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any governmental agency or instrumentality of any government (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding.

(s) Officers' Certificate. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to Underwriters' Counsel shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.

(t) Lock-Up Period.

(i) Each Insider, beneficial owner holding 5% or more of the Company outstanding Class A or Class B common stock (or securities convertible into common stock), and the investors holding Private Placement Shares as defined in the Registration Statement (collectively, the "**Lock-Up Parties**") have agreed pursuant to executed Lock-Up Agreements in the form attached hereto as Annex IV that for a period ending one hundred and eighty (180) days after the effective date of the Registration Statement (the "**Lock-Up Period**"), such persons and their affiliated parties shall not offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Securities or capital stock of the Company, including common stock, or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for such Securities or capital stock, without the consent of the Underwriters, with certain exceptions. The Underwriters may consent to an early release from the applicable Lock-Up period if, in its opinion, the market for the Securities would not be adversely impacted by sales and in cases of financial emergency of an Insider or other stockholder.

(ii) The Company has agreed that, without the prior written consent of the Underwriters, it will not, for a period ending one hundred and eighty (180) days the from the date of commencement of sales of this offering, (A) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (B) file or cause to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company or (C) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (A), (B) or (C) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. The restrictions contained in this Section 2(t)(ii) shall not apply to (D) the Securities to be sold hereunder, (E) the issuance by the Company of Securities upon the exercise of an option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof of, provided that the Underwriters have been advised in writing of such issuance prior to the date hereof, (F) the issuance by the Company of option to purchase or shares of Securities, capital stock or restricted stock of the Company under any stock compensation plan of the Company outstanding on the date hereof, or (iv) any registration statement on Form S-8. For purposes of subclause (E) in this paragraph, the Underwriters acknowledge that disclosure in the Registration Statement filed prior to the date hereof of any outstanding option or warrant shall be deemed to constitute prior written notice to the Underwriters.

(u) Subsidiaries. Exhibit 21.1 of the Registration Statement lists all the subsidiaries of the Company and sets forth the ownership of all of the subsidiaries ("Subsidiaries"). The Subsidiaries are duly organized and in good standing under the laws of the place of organization or incorporation, and each subsidiary is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company's ownership and control of each subsidiary is as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials and the Prospectus. The Company does not own or control, directly or indirectly, any corporation, association or entity other than the Subsidiaries described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials and the Prospectus. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries has full corporate power and authority to own or lease, as the case may be, and to operate its properties and conduct its business as described in the Disclosure Materials and the Prospectus, and is duly qualified to do business under the laws of each jurisdiction which requires such qualification.

(v) Related Party Transactions. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person required to be described in the Prospectus that have not been described as required.

(w) Board of Directors. The Board of Directors of the Company is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading of the Prospectus captioned "Management." The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the board comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder applicable to the Company and the rules of Nasdaq. At least one member of the Board of Directors of the Company qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder and the rules of Nasdaq. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent" as defined under the rules of Nasdaq.

(x) Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials, and the Prospectus, the Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that, on the Effective Date, will be in material compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 applicable to it and has implemented or will implement such programs and taken reasonable steps to ensure the Company's future compliance (not later than the relevant statutory and regulatory deadlines therefor) with all the material provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

(y) No Investment Company Status. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the Offering and sale of the Securities and the application of the net proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, will not be, an "investment company" as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(z) No Material Labor Disputes. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries exists or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, is imminent, which would result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(aa) Intellectual Property. Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses or has valid rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets and similar rights ("**Intellectual Property**") necessary for the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, except for such Intellectual Property, the failure of which to own or possess, as the case may be, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. To the best of the Company's knowledge, no action or use by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries will involve or give rise to any infringement of, or material license or similar fees for, any Intellectual Property of others, that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice alleging any such infringement or fee, except such infringement or fee that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company or the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

(bb) Taxes. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has filed all returns (as hereinafter defined) required to be filed with taxing authorities prior to the date hereof or has duly obtained extensions of time for the filing thereof. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has paid all taxes (as hereinafter defined) shown as due on such returns that were filed and has paid all material taxes imposed on or assessed against the Company or such subsidiary. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. Except as disclosed in writing to the Underwriters and to the knowledge of the Company, (i) no material issues have been raised (and are currently pending) by any taxing authority in connection with any of the returns or taxes asserted as due from the Company or its Subsidiaries, and (ii) no waivers of statutes of limitation with respect to the returns or collection of taxes have been given by or requested from the Company or its Subsidiaries. The term "**taxes**" mean all federal, state, local, foreign, and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments, or charges of any kind whatever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax, or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term "**returns**" means all returns, declarations, reports, statements, and other documents required to be filed with relevant taxing authorities in respect to taxes.

(cc) Data. The statistical, industry-related and market-related data included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources which the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate, and such data agree with the sources from which they are derived. The Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources to the extent necessary.

(dd) Audit Committee. The Company's Board of Directors has validly appointed an audit committee whose composition satisfies the requirements of the rules and regulations of Nasdaq and the Board of Directors and/or audit committee has adopted a charter that satisfies the requirements of the rules and regulations of Nasdaq. Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, neither the Board of Directors nor the audit committee has been informed, nor is any director of the Company aware, of any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information.

(ee) No Integration. Neither the Company nor the Subsidiaries has, prior to the date hereof, made any offer or sale of any securities which are required to be "integrated" pursuant to the Act or the Regulations with the offer and sale of the Underwriters pursuant to the Registration Statement. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, neither the Company nor the Subsidiaries has sold or issued any common stock or any securities convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, or other equity securities, or any rights to acquire any common stock or other equity securities of the Company, during the six-month period preceding the date of the Prospectus, including but not limited to any sales pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation D or S under the Act, other than common stock issued pursuant to employee benefit plans, qualified stock option plans or the employee compensation plans or pursuant to outstanding options, rights or warrants as described in the Registration Statement.

(ff) No Restrictions on Dividends. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Materials, Registration Statement and the Prospectus, no Subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited or restricted, directly or indirectly, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such Subsidiary's capital stock, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such Subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such Subsidiary's property or assets to the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company.

(gg) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and the Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in all material respects in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of money laundering statutes and the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "**Money Laundering Laws**") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company, or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best of the Company's knowledge, threatened.

(hh) Office of Foreign Assets Control. None of the Company, the Subsidiaries, and any director, officer, or employee of the Company and the Subsidiaries has conducted or entered into a contract to conduct any transaction with the governments or any of subdivision thereof, residents of, or any entity based or resident in the countries that are currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("**OFAC**"); none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC (including but not limited to the designation as a "specially designated national or blocked person" thereunder), the United Nations Security Council, or the European Union or is located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of OFAC-administered sanctions, including, without limitation, Burma/Myanmar, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan and Syria; and the Company will not knowingly directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

(ii) No Immunity. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their properties or assets has any immunity from the jurisdiction of any court or from any legal process (whether through service or notice, attachment prior to judgment, attachment in aid of execution or otherwise) under the laws of the State of Nevada, the State of New York, or United States federal law; and, to the extent that the Company, its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective properties, assets or revenues may have or may hereafter become entitled to any such right of immunity in any such court in which proceedings may at any time be commenced, each of the Company and its Subsidiaries waives or will waive such right to the extent permitted by law and has consented to such relief and enforcement under New York law as provided under this Agreement.

(jj) Choice of Law. Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Materials, Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the choice of law provision set forth in this Agreement constitutes a legal and valid choice of law under the laws of the State of Nevada and the State of New York and will be honored by courts in the State of Nevada and the State of New York subject to compliance with relevant civil procedural requirements (that do not involve a re-examination of the merits of the claim). The Company has the power to submit, and pursuant to Section 14 of this Agreement, has legally, validly, effectively and submitted, to the personal jurisdiction of each of the New York Courts, and the Company has the power to designate, appoint and authorize, and pursuant to Section 14 of this Agreement, has legally, validly, effectively and irrevocably designated, appointed an authorized agent for service of process in any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or the Securities in any New York Court, and service of process effected on such authorized agent will be effective to confer valid personal jurisdiction over the Company as provided in Section 14 of this Agreement.

(gg) MD&A. The section entitled "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*" in the Preliminary Prospectus included in the Disclosure Materials and the Prospectus accurately and fully describes in all material respects (i) accounting policies that the Company believes are the most important in the portrayal of the Company's financial condition and results of operations and that require management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments ("**Critical Accounting Policies**"); (ii) judgments and uncertainties affecting the application of the Critical Accounting Policies; and (iii) the likelihood that materially different amounts would be reported under different conditions or using different assumptions and an explanation thereof; and the Company's management have reviewed and agreed with the selection, application and disclosure of the Critical Accounting Policies as described in the Disclosure Materials and the Prospectus and have consulted with its independent accountants with regard to such disclosure.

(hh) Scheme or Arrangement with Shareholders. Neither the Company nor any of its affiliate is a party to any scheme or arrangement through which shareholders or potential shareholders are being loaned, given or otherwise having money made available for the purchase of shares whether before, in or after the Offering. Neither the Company nor any of its affiliate is aware of any such scheme or arrangement, regardless of whether it is a party to a formal agreement.

3. Offering. Upon authorization of the release of the Securities by the Underwriters, the Underwriters propose to offer the Securities for sale to the public upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus.

4. Covenants of the Company. The Company acknowledges, covenants and agrees with the Underwriters that:

(a) The Registration Statement and any amendments thereto have been declared effective, and if Rule 430A is used or the filing of the Prospectus is otherwise required under Rule 424(b), the Company will file the Prospectus (properly completed if Rule 430A has been used) pursuant to Rule 424(b) within the prescribed time period and will provide evidence satisfactory to the Underwriters of such timely filing.

(b) During the period beginning on the date hereof and ending on the later of the Closing Date or such date as, in the reasonable opinion of Underwriters' Counsel, the Prospectus is no longer required by law to be delivered (or in lieu thereof the notice referred to in Rule 173(a) under the Act is no longer required to be provided) in connection with sales by an underwriter or dealer (the "**Prospectus Delivery Period**"), prior to amending or supplementing the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials or the Prospectus, the Company shall furnish to the Underwriters and Underwriters' Counsel for review a copy of each such proposed amendment or supplement, and the Company shall not file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which the Underwriters reasonably object within 36 hours of delivery thereof to Underwriters' Counsel.

(c) After the date of this Agreement, the Company shall promptly advise the Underwriters in writing of: (i) the receipt of any comments of, or requests for additional or supplemental information from, the Commission; (ii) the time and date of any filing of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to any prospectus, the Disclosure Materials or the Prospectus; (iii) the time and date that any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement becomes effective; and (iv) the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or of any order preventing or suspending its use or the use of any prospectus, the Disclosure Materials, the Prospectus or any issuer free writing prospectus as defined in Rule 433 of the Regulations (the "**Issuer Free Writing Prospectus**"), or the initiation of any proceedings to remove, suspend or terminate from listing the Shares from any securities exchange upon which the Shares are listed for trading, or of the threatening of initiation of any proceedings for any of such purposes. If the Commission shall enter any such stop order at any time, the Company will use its reasonable efforts to obtain the lifting of such order at the earliest possible moment. Additionally, the Company agrees that it shall comply with the provisions of Rules 424(b), 430A and 430B, as applicable, under the Act and will use its reasonable efforts to confirm that any filings made by the Company under Rule 424(b) or Rule 433 were received in a timely manner by the Commission (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8) or Rule 164(b)).

(d) (i) During the Prospectus Delivery Period, the Company will comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Act, as now and hereafter amended, and by the Regulations, as from time to time in force, so far as necessary to permit the continuance of sales of or dealings in the Securities as contemplated by the provisions hereof, the Disclosure Materials, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. If during such period any event or development occurs as a result of which the Prospectus (or if the Prospectus is not yet available to prospective purchasers, the Disclosure Materials) would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then existing, not misleading, or if during such period it is necessary or appropriate in the opinion of the Company or its counsel or the Underwriters or Underwriters' Counsel to amend the Registration Statement or supplement the Prospectus (or if the Prospectus is not yet available to prospective purchasers, the Disclosure Materials) to comply with the Act, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters and will promptly amend the Registration Statement or supplement the Prospectus (or if the Prospectus is not yet available to prospective purchasers, the Disclosure Materials) or file such document (at the expense of the Company) so as to correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance.

(ii) If at any time following the issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances there existing, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

(e) The Company will deliver to the Underwriters and Underwriters' Counsel a copy of the Registration Statement, as initially filed, and all amendments thereto, including all consents and exhibits filed therewith, and will maintain in the Company's files manually signed copies of such documents for at least five (5) years after the date of filing thereof. The Company will promptly deliver to each of the Underwriters such number of copies of any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, the Registration Statement, and all amendments of and supplements to such documents, if any, and all documents which are exhibits to the Registration Statement and any Preliminary Prospectus or Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, as the Underwriters may reasonably request. Prior to 10:00 A.M., Eastern Time, on the Business Day next succeeding the date of this Agreement, and from time to time thereafter, the Company will furnish to the Underwriters copies of the Prospectus in such quantities as the Underwriters may reasonably request.

(f) The Company consents to the use and delivery of the Preliminary Prospectus by the Underwriters in accordance with Rule 430 and Section 5(b) of the Act.

(g) If the Company elects to rely on Rule 462(b) under the Act, the Company shall both file a Rule 462(b) Registration Statement with the Commission in compliance with Rule 462(b) by the earlier of: (i) 10:00 P.M., Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement, and (ii) the time that confirmations are given or sent, as specified by Rule 462(b)(2), and pay the applicable fees in accordance with Rule 111 of the Act.

(h) The Company will use its reasonable best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, at or prior to the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement, to qualify the Securities for offering and sale under the securities laws relating to the offering or sale of the Securities of such jurisdictions as the Underwriters may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect for so long as required for the distribution thereof; except that in no event shall the Company be obligated in connection therewith to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general consent to service of process or to subject itself to taxation if it is otherwise not so subject.

(i) The Company will make generally available (which includes filings pursuant to the Exchange Act made publicly through the Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval ("**EDGAR**") system) to its security holders as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than 15 months after the end of the Company's current fiscal quarter, an earnings statement (which need not be audited) covering a 12-month period that shall satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Act and Rule 158 of the Regulations.

(j) *Reserved*.

(k) Following the Closing Date, any of the entities and individuals listed on Schedule B hereto (the "**Lock-Up Parties**"), without the prior written consent of the Underwriters, shall not sell or otherwise dispose of any securities of the Company, whether publicly or in a private placement, during their respective lock-up period in the lock-up agreements that are in effect. The Company will deliver to the Underwriters the agreements of the Lock-Up Parties to the foregoing effect prior to the Closing Date, which agreements shall be substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex IV.

(l) The Company will not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity without the Underwriters' prior written consent, for a period ending at 5:00 P.M., Eastern time, on the first Business Day following the forty-fifth (45th) day following the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company's business, or as required by law.

(m) The Company will apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities as set forth under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Prospectus. Without the prior written consent of the Underwriters, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials and the Prospectus, no proceeds of the Offering will be used to pay outstanding loans or to pay any accrued salaries or bonuses to any employees or former employees.

(n) The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to effect and maintain the listing of the Shares on the Nasdaq Capital Market for at least three (3) years after the Effective Date, unless such listing is terminated as a result of a transaction approved by the holders of a majority of the voting securities of the Company. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and a current Prospectus relating thereto for as long as the Representative's Warrants, as defined in Section 6(a)(v) of this Agreement, remain outstanding. During any period when the Company fails to have maintained an effective Registration Statement or a current Prospectus relating thereto and a holder of a Representative's Warrants desires to exercise such warrant and, in the opinion of counsel to the holder, Rule 144 is not available as an exemption from registration for the resale of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly file a registration statement registering the resale of the Warrant Shares and use its reasonable best efforts to have it declared effective by the Commission within thirty (30) days.

(o) The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to do and perform all things required to be done or performed under this Agreement by the Company prior to the Closing Date, and to satisfy all conditions precedent to the delivery of the Securities.

(p) The Company will not take, and will cause its subsidiaries not to take, directly or indirectly, any action which constitutes or is designed to cause or result in, or which could reasonably be expected to constitute, cause or result in, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities.

(q) The Company shall cause to be prepared and delivered to the Underwriters, at its expense, within two (2) Business Days from the date of this Agreement, an Electronic Prospectus to be used by the Underwriters in connection with the Offering. As used herein, the term "Electronic Prospectus" means a form of prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto, that meets each of the following conditions: (i) it shall be encoded in an electronic format, satisfactory to the Underwriters, that may be transmitted electronically by the Underwriters to offerees and purchasers of the Securities for at least the period during which a Prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Act or the Exchange Act; (ii) it shall disclose the same information as the paper prospectus and prospectus filed pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent that graphic and image material cannot be disseminated electronically, in which case such graphic and image material shall be replaced in the electronic prospectus with a fair and accurate narrative description or tabular representation of such material, as appropriate; and (iii) it shall be in or convertible into a paper format or an electronic format, satisfactory to the Underwriters, that will allow recipients thereof to store and have continuously ready access to the prospectus at any future time, without charge to such recipients (other than any fee charged for subscription to the Internet as a whole and for online time).

5. Representations and Warranties of the Underwriters.

The Underwriters represent and agree that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Company, they have not made and will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute a "free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 405 under the Act, required to be filed with the Commission; *provided* that the prior written consent of the parties hereto shall be deemed to have been given in respect of the free writing prospectuses. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Underwriters is herein referred to as a "Permitted Free Writing Prospectus." The Underwriters represent that they have treated or agree that they will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and have complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 applicable to any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including timely Commission filing where required, legending and record keeping.

6. Consideration; Payment of Expenses.

(a) In consideration of the services to be provided for hereunder, the Company shall pay to the Underwriters or their respective designees their pro rata portion (based on the Securities purchased) of the following compensation with respect to the Securities which they are offering:

(i) an underwriting discount equal to seven percent (7%) of the aggregate gross proceeds raised in the Offering;

(ii) a non-accountable expense allowance of one percent (1%) of the gross proceeds of the Offering;

(iii) an accountable expense allowance of up to $200,000, including all reasonable fees and expenses of the underwriters' outside legal counsel; any reasonable costs and expenses incurred in conducting background checks of the Company's officers and directors by a background search firm acceptable to the Underwriters; and the costs associated with bound volumes and mementos in such quantities as the Underwriters may reasonably request;

(iv) a right of first refusal (the "**Right of First Refusal**"), exercisable at the sole discretion of the representative for twelve months from the Closing Date, to provide investment banking service to the Company on terms that are the same or more favorable to the Company comparing to terms offered to the Company by other underwriters or placement agents. For these purposes, the investment banking service includes, without limitation, (a) acting as leading manager for any underwritten public offering; (b) acting as exclusive placement agent, initial purchaser in connection with any private offering of securities of the Company and (c) acting as financial advisor in connection with any sale or other transfer by the Company, directly or indirectly, of a majority or controlling portion of its capital stock or assets to another entity, any purchase or other transfer by another entity, directly or indirectly, of a majority or controlling portion of the capital stock or assets of the Company, and any merger or consolidation of the Company with another entity. The Right of First Refusal shall be subject to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(5). The Company shall notify the Representative of its or its subsidiary's intention to pursue an investment banking service, including the material terms thereof, by providing written notice thereof by electronic mail or overnight courier service addressed to the Representative. If the Representative declines the terms of such investment banking service or fails to notify the Company of its intent to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any investment banking services within fifteen (15) Business Days after the mailing of such written notice, then the Representative shall have no further claim or right with respect to the investment banking service. The Representative may elect, in its sole and absolute discretion, not to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any investment banking services; provided that any such election, rejection, waiver or failure to respond or act, by the Representative shall not adversely affect the Representative's Right of First Refusal with respect to any other investment banking services during the twelve (12) month period agreed to above. The terms and conditions of any such engagements shall be set forth in separate agreements and may be subject to, among other things, satisfactory completion of due diligence by the Representative, market conditions, the absence of a material adverse change to the Company's business, financial condition and prospects, approval of the Representative's internal committee and any other conditions that the Representative may deem appropriate for transactions of such nature; and

(v) warrants to purchase a number of our shares equal to an aggregate of 5.0% of the total number of common stock sold in this offering (the "**Representative's Warrants**"), which will be issued in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(8). The Representative's Warrants will have an exercise price equal to 120% of the offering price of the common stock sold in this offering and may be exercised on a cashless basis. The Representative's Warrants are exercisable commencing from six months after the date of commencement of sales of the Offering and will expire five years after the issuance date. The Representative's Warrants provide for one demand registration of the sale of the underlying shares of common stock at the Company's expense, an additional demand registration at the warrant holders' expense and/or unlimited piggy-back registration rights at the Company's expense, so that they are registered in this registration statement. The demand registration rights and the unlimited piggyback registration rights will only be exercisable within five years from the commencement of the Offering. The Representative's Warrants and the common stock underlying the Representative's Warrants, have been deemed compensation by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA. The Representative (or permitted assignees under the Rule) may not sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate the Representative's Warrants or the securities underlying the Representative's Warrants, nor will they engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the Representative's Warrants or the underlying securities for a period of six months from the date of commencement of sales of this Offering, except to any FINRA member participating in the offering and their bona fide officers or partners. The Representative's Warrants will provide for adjustment in the number and price of such Representative's Warrants (and the common stock underlying such Representative's Warrants), but only to prevent dilution in the event of a forward or reverse stock split, stock dividend or similar recapitalization. Additionally, the Representative will not receive or accrue cash dividends prior to the exercise or conversion of the Representative's Warrants.

(b) The Underwriters reserve the right to reduce any item of compensation or adjust the terms thereof as specified herein in the event that a determination shall be made by FINRA to the effect that the Underwriters' aggregate compensation is in excess of FINRA Rules or that the terms thereof require adjustment.

(c) Whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, the Company hereby agrees to pay all costs and expenses incident to the Offering, including the following:

(i) all expenses in connection with the preparation, printing, formatting for EDGAR and filing of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus and any and all amendments and supplements thereto and the mailing and delivering of copies thereof to the Underwriters and dealers;

(ii) all fees and expenses in connection with filings with FINRA's Public Offering System;

(iii) all fees, disbursements and expenses of the Company's counsel and accountants in connection with the registration of the Securities under the Act and the Offering;

(iv) all reasonable expenses in connection with the qualifications of the Securities for offering and sale under state or foreign securities or blue sky laws;

(v) all fees and expenses in connection with listing the Securities on a national securities exchange;

(vi) all reasonable travel expenses of the Company's officers, directors and employees and any other expense of the Company incurred in connection with attending or hosting meetings with prospective purchasers of the Securities;

(vii) all the road show expenses incurred by the Company;

(viii) any stock transfer taxes or other taxes incurred in connection with this Agreement or the Offering;

(ix) the costs associated with book building, prospectus tracking and compliance software and the cost of preparing certificates representing the Securities;

(x) the cost and charges of any transfer agent or registrar for the Securities.

(d) It is understood, however, that except as provided in this Section 6, and Sections 8, 9 and 11(d) hereof, the Underwriters will pay all of their own costs and expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 6, in the event that this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 11(b) hereof, or subsequent to a Material Adverse Change, the Company will pay, less any advances previously paid, representing an advance to be applied towards the accountable expenses allowance (the "**Advances**"), all documented out-of-pocket expenses of the Underwriters (including but not limited to fees and disbursements of Underwriters' Counsel and reasonable and accountable travel) incurred in connection herewith which shall be limited to expenses which are actually incurred as allowed under FINRA Rule 5110 and in any event, the aggregate amount of such expenses to be reimbursed by the Company shall not exceed $200,000, including the Advances. To the extent that the Underwriters' out-of-pocket expenses are less than the Advances, the Underwriters will return to the Company that portion of the Advances not offset by actual expenses.

7. Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations. The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Firm Shares as provided herein shall be subject to: (i) the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company herein contained, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, (ii) the absence from any certificates, opinions, written statements or letters furnished to the Underwriters or to Underwriters' Counsel pursuant to this Section 7 of any misstatement or omission, (iii) the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, and (iv) each of the following additional conditions. For purposes of this Section 7, the terms "Closing Date" and "Closing" shall refer to the Closing Date for the Firm Shares.

(a) The Registration Statement shall have become effective and all necessary regulatory and listing approvals shall have been received not later than 5:30 P.M., Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement, or at such later time and date as shall have been consented to in writing by the Underwriters. If the Company shall have elected to rely upon Rule 430A under the Act, the Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission in a timely fashion in accordance with the terms thereof and a form of the Prospectus containing information relating to the description of the Securities and the method of distribution and similar matters shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) within the applicable time period; and, at or prior to the Closing Date and the actual time of the Closing, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof, or any amendment thereof, nor suspending or preventing the use of the Disclosure Materials, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been issued; no proceedings for the issuance of such an order shall have been initiated or threatened; all requests of the Commission for additional information (to be included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or otherwise) shall have been complied with to the Underwriters' satisfaction.

(b) The Underwriters shall not have reasonably determined, and advised the Company, that the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials or the Prospectus, or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, contains an untrue statement of fact which, in the Underwriters' reasonable opinion, is material, or omits to state a fact which, in the Underwriters' reasonable opinion, is material and is required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

(c) The Underwriters shall have received, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriters and Underwriters' counsel of (i) favorable legal opinions from Parsons Behle & Latimer, PC, Nevada counsel to the Company dated as of the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriters and (ii) favorable legal opinions and negative assurance letter from Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, U.S. legal counsel for the Company, dated as of the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriters. A copy of such opinion shall have been provided to the Underwriters with consent from such counsel.

(d) The Underwriters shall have received certificates of each of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company (the "**Officers' Certificate**"), substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex I and dated as of the Closing Date, confirming, among other things, (i) the conditions set forth in subsection (a) of this Section 7 have been satisfied, (ii) as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date, the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in Section 2 hereof are accurate, (iii) as of the Closing Date, all agreements, conditions and obligations of the Company to be performed or complied with hereunder on or prior thereto have been duly performed or complied with, (iv) the Company has not sustained any material loss or interference with its businesses, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or any legal or governmental proceeding, (v) there are no pro forma or as adjusted financial statements that are required to be included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus pursuant to the Regulations which are not so included, (vi) subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there has not been any Material Adverse Change or any development involving a prospective Material Adverse Change, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, and (vii) any other matters reasonably requested by the Underwriters' Counsel.

(e) At each of the Closing Date, the Underwriters shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Secretary of the Company (the "**Secretary's Certificate**"), substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex II and dated the Closing Date, certifying, among other things, (i) that each of the Charter and Bylaws is true and complete, has not been modified and is in full force and effect; (ii) that the resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors relating to the Offering are in full force and effect and have not been modified; (iii) the good standing of the Company; (iv) as to the incumbency of the officers of the Company; and (v) any other matters reasonably requested by the Underwriters' Counsel. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.

(f) On the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date, the Underwriters shall have received a "comfort" letter from Bush & Associates CPA (the "**Auditor Comfort Letter**") as of each such date, addressed to the Underwriters and in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters and Underwriters' Counsel, confirming that they are independent certified public accountants with respect to the Company within the meaning of the Act and all applicable Regulations, and stating, as of such date (or, with respect to matters involving changes or developments since the respective dates as of which specified financial information is given in the Prospectus, as of a date not more than five (5) days prior to such date), the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters relating to the Registration Statement covered by such letter.

(g) On the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date, the Company shall have furnished to the Representative, a certificate on behalf of the Company, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed to the Underwriters, of its Chief Financial Officer with respect to certain financial data contained in the Registration Statement and Prospectus (the "**CFO Certificate**"), providing "management comfort" with respect to such information, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative, substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex III.

(h) Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date or, if earlier, the dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement (exclusive of any amendment thereof) and the Prospectus (exclusive of any supplement thereto), there shall not have been any change in the capital stock or long-term debt of the Company or any change or development involving a change, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, in the business, condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, shareholders' equity, properties or prospects of the Company, taken as a whole, including but not limited to the occurrence of any fire, flood, storm, explosion, accident, act of war or terrorism or other calamity, the effect of which, in any such case described above, is, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriters, so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the sale of Securities or Offering as contemplated hereby.

(i) The Underwriters shall have received a lock-up agreement from each Lock-Up Party, duly executed by the applicable Lock-Up Party, in each case substantially in the form attached as Annex IV.

(j) The Shares are registered under the Exchange Act and, as of the Closing Date, the Shares shall be listed and admitted and authorized for trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market and satisfactory evidence of such action shall have been provided to the Underwriters. The Company shall have taken no action designed to terminate, or likely to have the effect of terminating, the registration of the Shares under the Exchange Act or delisting or suspending the Shares from trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market, nor will the Company have received any information suggesting that the Commission or the Nasdaq Capital Market is contemplating terminating such registration or listing. The Firm Shares shall be DTC eligible.

(k) FINRA shall have confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements.

(l) No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any federal, state or foreign governmental or regulatory authority that would, as of the Closing Date, prevent the issuance or sale of the Securities; and no injunction or order of any federal, state or foreign court shall have been issued that would, as of the Closing Date, prevent the issuance or sale of the Securities or materially and adversely affect or potentially materially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company.

(m) The Company shall have furnished the Underwriters and Underwriters' Counsel with such other certificates, opinions or documents as they may have reasonably requested.

8. Indemnification.

(a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless (to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law) the Underwriters and each Person, if any, who controls the Underwriters within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses whatsoever, as incurred (including but not limited to reasonable attorneys' fees and any and all reasonable expenses whatsoever, incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, and any and all amounts paid in settlement of any claim or litigation), joint or several, to which they or any of them may become subject under the Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise (including in settlement of any litigation if such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company), insofar as such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon: (i) an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (A) the Registration Statement, including the information deemed to be a part of the Registration Statement at the time of effectiveness and at any subsequent time pursuant to Rules 430A and 430B of the Regulations, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Disclosure Materials, the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement to any of them or (B) any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Securities ("**Marketing Materials**"), including any road show or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically), or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading and will reimburse such indemnified party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by it in connection with investigations or defending against such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof); or (ii) in whole or in part upon any inaccuracy in the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein; or (iii) in whole or in part upon any failure of the Company to perform its obligations hereunder; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense (or action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Disclosure Materials, the Prospectus, or any such amendment or supplement to any of them, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Marketing Materials in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriters' Information.

(b) The Underwriters agree to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each of the directors of the Company, each of the officers of the Company who shall have signed the Registration Statement, and each other Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses whatsoever, as incurred (including but not limited to reasonable attorneys' fees and any and all reasonable expenses whatsoever, incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, and any and all amounts paid in settlement of any claim or litigation), joint or several, to which they or any of them may become subject under the Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise (including in settlement of any litigation if such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Underwriters), insofar as such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, at the time of effectiveness and at any subsequent time pursuant to Rules 430A and 430B of the Regulations, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Disclosure Materials, the Prospectus, any amendment or supplement to any of them or any Marketing Materials, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and will reimburse such indemnified party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by it in connection with investigating or defending against such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses (or actions in respect thereof), in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that any such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense (or action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon any such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Underwriters' Information.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a) or (b) above of notice of any claim or the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify each party against whom indemnification is to be sought in writing thereof (but the failure so to notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability which it may have under this Section 8 to the extent that it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof). In case any such claim or action is brought against any indemnified party, and it so notifies an indemnifying party thereof, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate at its own expense in the defense of such action, and to the extent it may elect by written notice delivered to the indemnified party promptly after receiving the aforesaid notice from such indemnified party, to assume the defense thereof with counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the indemnified party or parties shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party or parties unless: (i) the employment of such counsel shall have been authorized in writing by one of the indemnifying parties in connection with the defense of such action; (ii) the indemnifying parties have not employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action within a reasonable time after notice of the claim or the commencement of the action; (iii) the indemnifying party does not diligently defend the action after assumption of the defense; or (iv) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that a conflict may arise between the positions of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party, or any of them, in conducting the defense of any such action or there may be legal defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to any of the indemnifying parties (in which case the indemnifying parties shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events such fees and expenses shall be borne by the indemnifying parties and shall be paid as incurred. It is understood that the indemnifying party shall not, in respect of the legal expenses of any indemnified party in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) of the indemnified party or parties unless such separate representations are required under applicable ethics rules that govern the representations of the indemnified party or parties by such legal counsel. In the case of any separate firm for the Underwriters and such control persons and affiliates of any Underwriters, such firm shall be designated in writing by the Underwriters. In the case of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for the Company, and such directors, officers and control persons of the Company, such firm shall be designated in writing by the Company. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, effect any settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened claim, investigation, action or proceeding in respect of which indemnity or contribution may be or could have been sought by an indemnified party under this Section 8 or Section 9 hereof (whether or not the indemnified party is an actual or potential party thereto), unless (v) such settlement, compromise or judgment (A) includes an unconditional release of the indemnified party from all liability arising out of such claim, investigation, action or proceeding and (B) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or any failure to act, by or on behalf of the indemnified party, and (vi) the indemnifying party confirms in writing its indemnification obligations hereunder with respect to such settlement, compromise or judgment.

9. Contribution. In order to provide for contribution in circumstances in which the indemnification provided for in Section 8 is for any reason held to be unavailable from any indemnifying party or is insufficient to hold harmless a party indemnified thereunder, the Company and the Underwriters shall contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses of the nature contemplated by such indemnification provision (including any investigation, legal and other expenses incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit or proceeding or any claims asserted, but after deducting in the case of losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses suffered by the Company, any contribution received by the Company from Persons, other than the Underwriters, who may also be liable for contribution, including Persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, officers of the Company who signed the Registration Statement and directors of the Company), as incurred, to which the Company and one or more of the Underwriters may be subject, in such proportions as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand from the Offering and sale of the Securities or, if such allocation is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportions as are appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to above but also the relative fault of the Company and the Underwriters in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company and the Underwriters shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as (i) the total proceeds from the Offering (net of underwriting discount and commission but before deducting expenses) received by the Company bears to (ii) the underwriting discount and commissions received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. The relative fault of the Company and the Underwriters shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 9 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 9. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 9 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any judicial, regulatory or other legal or governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 9: (iii) no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts applicable to the Securities underwritten by it and distributed to the public and (iv) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 12(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 12(f) of the Act). For purposes of this Section 9, each Person, if any, who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, each officer of the Company who shall have signed the Registration Statement and each director of the Company shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company, subject in each case to clauses (iii) and (iv) of the immediately preceding sentence. Any party entitled to contribution will, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action, suit or proceeding against such party in respect of which a claim for contribution may be made against another party or parties, notify each party or parties from whom contribution may be sought, but the omission to so notify such party or parties shall not relieve the party or parties from whom contribution may be sought from any obligation it or they may have under this Section 9 or otherwise. As used herein, a "Person" refers to an individual or entity.

10. Survival of Representations and Agreements. All representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the Company and the Underwriters contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company submitted pursuant hereto, including, without limitation, the agreements contained in Sections 6, 14 and 15, the indemnity agreements contained in Section 8 and the contribution agreements contained in Section 9, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriters or any controlling Person thereof or by or on behalf of the Company, any of its officers or directors or any controlling Person thereof, and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Securities to and by the Underwriters. The representations and warranties contained in Section 2 and the covenants and agreements contained in Sections 4, 6, 8, 9, 14 and 15 shall survive any termination of this Agreement, including termination pursuant to Sections 11. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of termination the Underwriters will receive only out-of-pocket accountable expenses actually incurred subject to the limit in Section 11(d) below, in compliance with FINRA Rules5110(g)(5)(A), 5110(g)(5)(B)(i) and 5110(g)(5)(B)(ii).

11. Effective Date of Agreement; Termination; Defaulting Underwriters.

(a) This Agreement shall become effective upon the later of: (i) receipt by the Underwriters and the Company of notification of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or (ii) the execution of this Agreement.

(b) The Underwriters shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to the consummation of the Closing if: (i) any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in the reasonable opinion of the Underwriters will in the immediate future materially disrupt, the market for the Company's securities or securities in general; or (ii) trading on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market has been suspended or made subject to material limitations, or minimum or maximum prices for trading have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities have been required, on the NYSE Euronext or the Nasdaq Stock Market or by order of the Commission, FINRA or any other governmental authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) a banking moratorium has been declared by any state or federal authority or any material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services has occurred; or (iv) (A) there has occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities or acts of terrorism involving the United States or there is a declaration of a national emergency or war by the United States or (B) there has been any other calamity or crisis or any change in political, financial or economic conditions, if the effect of any such event in (A) or (B), in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriters, is so material and adverse that such event makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale and delivery of the Firm Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated by the Prospectus.

(c) Any notice of termination pursuant to this Section 11 shall be in writing and delivered in accordance with Section 12.

(d) If, on the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, any one or more of the Underwriters shall fail or refuse to purchase the Shares that it has or they have agreed to purchase hereunder on such date, and the aggregate number of the Shares which such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed but failed or refused to purchase is not more than one-tenth (10%) of the aggregate number of the Shares to be purchased on such date, the other Underwriters shall be obligated severally in the proportions that the number of Firm Shares set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule I bears to the aggregate number of Firm Shares set forth opposite the names of all such non-defaulting Underwriters, or in such other proportions as the Representative may specify, to purchase the Shares which such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed but failed or refused to purchase on such date; provided that, in no event shall the number of Shares that any Underwriter has agreed to purchase pursuant to this Agreement be increased pursuant to this Section 11(d) by an amount in excess of one-ninth (1/9) of such number of Shares without the written consent of such Underwriter. If, on the Closing Date, any Underwriter or Underwriters shall fail or refuse to purchase Firm Shares and the aggregate number of Firm Shares with respect to which such default occurs is more than one-tenth (10%) of the aggregate number of Firm Shares to be purchased on such date, and arrangements satisfactory to the Representative and the Company for the purchase of such Firm Shares are not made within thirty six (36) hours after such default, this Agreement shall terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter or the Company. In any such case, either the Representative or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date, but in no event for longer than seven days, in order that the required changes, if any, in the Registration Statement, in the Pricing Disclosure Package, in the Final Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements may be effected. If, on an Additional Closing Date, any Underwriter or Underwriters shall fail or refuse to purchase Option Shares and the aggregate number of Option Shares with respect to which such default occurs is more than one-tenth (10%) of the aggregate number of Option Shares to be purchased on such Additional Closing Date, the non-defaulting Underwriters shall have the option to (i) terminate their obligation hereunder to purchase the Option Shares to be sold on such Additional Closing Date or (ii) purchase not less than the number of Option Shares that such non-defaulting Underwriters would have been obligated to purchase in the absence of such default. Any action taken under this paragraph shall not relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of any default of such Underwriter under this Agreement.

(e) If this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to any of the provisions hereof (other than pursuant to Section 11(b) hereof), or if the sale of the Securities provided for herein is not consummated because any condition to the obligations of the Underwriters set forth herein is not satisfied or because of any refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Company to perform any agreement herein or comply with any provision hereof, the Company will, subject to demand by the Underwriters, reimburse the Underwriters for only those documented out-of-pocket expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of their counsel), actually incurred by the Underwriters in connection herewith as allowed under FINRA Rule 5110 less any amounts previously paid by the Company); *provided, however,* that all such expenses, including the costs and expenses set forth in Section 6(c) which were actually paid, shall not exceed accountable expenses actually incurred in the aggregate, including any advances.

12. Notices. All communications hereunder, except as may be otherwise specifically provided herein, shall be in writing, and:

(a) if sent to the Representative, shall be mailed, delivered, or emailed, to:

R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc.
40 Wall St.
New York, NY 10004
Attn: Robert Hackel
Email: info@rflafferty.com

with a copy to Underwriter's Counsel at:

VCL Law LLP
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 260
Vienna, VA 22182
Attention: Fang Liu
Email: fliu@vcllegal.com

(b) if sent to the Company, shall be mailed, delivered, or emailed, to:

Richtech Robotics Inc.
4175 Cameron St Ste 1
Las Vegas, NV 89103
Attn: Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang
Email: michael@richtechsystem.com

with a copy to the Company's Counsel at:

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP
1345 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10105
Attention: Richard Anslow
Email: ranslow@egsllp.com

13. Parties; Limitation of Relationship. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of, and shall be binding upon, the Underwriters, the Company and the controlling Persons, directors, officers, employees and agents referred to in Sections 8 and 9 hereof, and their respective successors and assigns, and no other Person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto and such Persons and their respective successors and assigns, and not for the benefit of any other Person. The term "successors and assigns" shall not include a purchaser, in its capacity as such, of Securities from the Underwriter.

14. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York. Each of the parties hereto hereby submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Federal and state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York (each, a "**New York Court**") in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably waives any objection to the laying of venue of any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby in the New York Courts, and irrevocably waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit or proceeding in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. The Company irrevocably appoints Cogency Global Inc. as its authorized agent (the "**Authorized Agent**") in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York upon which process may be served in any such suit or proceeding, and agrees that service of process in any manner permitted by applicable law upon such agent shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process in any manner permitted by applicable law upon the Company in any such suit or proceeding. The Company further agrees to take any and all actions as may be necessary to maintain such designation and appointment of such agent in full force and effect for a period of three years from the date of this Agreement.

15. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with the schedules and annexes attached hereto and as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof, contains the entire agreement among the parties hereto relating to the subject matter hereof and there are no other or further agreements outstanding not specifically mentioned herein. This Agreement supersedes any prior agreements or understandings among or between the parties hereto.

16. Severability. If any term or provision of this Agreement or the performance thereof shall be invalid or unenforceable to any extent, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect or render invalid or unenforceable any other provision of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

17. Amendment. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.

18. Waiver, etc. The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way affect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver may be sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials, the Prospectus, the offering of the Shares or the transactions contemplated hereby.

19. No Fiduciary Relationship. The Company hereby acknowledges that the Underwriters are acting solely as Underwriters in connection with the offering of the Company's Securities. The Company further acknowledges that the Underwriters are acting pursuant to a contractual relationship created solely by this Agreement entered into on an arm's-length basis and in no event do the parties intend that the Underwriters act or be responsible as a fiduciary to the Company, its management, shareholders, creditors or any other person in connection with any activity that the Underwriters may undertake or have undertaken in furtherance of the offering of the Company's Securities, either before or after the date hereof. The Underwriters hereby expressly disclaim any fiduciary or similar obligations to the Company, either in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions, and the Company hereby confirms its understanding and agreement to that effect. The Company hereby further confirms its understanding that the Underwriters have not assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the Offering contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto, including, without limitation, any negotiation related to the pricing of the Securities; and the Company has consulted its own legal and financial advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate in connection with this Agreement and the Offering. The Company and the Underwriters agree that they are each responsible for making their own independent judgments with respect to any such transactions, and that any opinions or views expressed by the Underwriters to the Company regarding such transactions, including but not limited to any opinions or views with respect to the price or market for the Company's securities, do not constitute advice or recommendations to the Company. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any breach or alleged breach of any fiduciary or similar duty to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions.

20. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or other electronic transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.

21. Headings. The headings herein are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of, or to affect the meaning or interpretation of, this Agreement.

22. Time is of the Essence. Time shall be of the essence of this Agreement. As used herein, the term "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any day on which any of the major U.S. stock exchanges are not open for business.

[Signature Page Follows]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth your understanding, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement among us.

Very truly yours,

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Accepted by the Representative

as of the date first written above

Acting on behalf of itself and as Representative of the Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto

R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]

SCHEDULE A

Underwriters	Closing Securities	Closing Securities if the Maximum Over-Allotment Option is Exercised	Closing Purchase Price
R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc.			
Revere Securities LLC			
Total			

SCHEDULE B

Lock-Up Parties

Name

Annex I

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.
OFFICERS' CERTIFICATE

[●], 2023

The undersigned, [●], Chief Executive Officer, and [●], Chief Financial Officer, of Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company"**), pursuant to Section 7(d) of the Underwriting Agreement, dated as of [●], 2023 by and between the Company and R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc. as representative of the several underwriters listed on Schedule A thereto (the "**Underwriting Agreement**"), do hereby certify, each in his or her capacity as an officer of the Company, and not individually and without personal liability, on behalf of the Company, as follows:

1. Such officer has carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, in his or her opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, as of [●] p.m. ET, [●], 2023 (the "**Applicable Time**") and as of the Closing Date did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the Disclosure Materials, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as of its date and as of the Closing Date, the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.

2. Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Materials, or the Prospectus, there has not been any Material Adverse Changes or any development involving a prospective Material Adverse Change, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business.

3. To the best of his or her knowledge after reasonable investigation, as of the Closing Date, the representations and warranties of the Company in the Underwriting Agreement are true and correct in all material respects (except for those representations and warranties qualified as to materiality, which shall be true and correct in all respects and except for those representations and warranties which refer to facts existing at a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such date) and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied under the Underwriting Agreement at or prior to the Closing Date.

4. To the best of his or her knowledge after reasonable investigation, as of the Closing Date, the Company has not sustained any material loss or interference with its businesses, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor dispute or any legal or governmental proceeding.

5. There are no pro forma or as adjusted financial statements that are required to be included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus pursuant to the Regulations which are not so included.

6. No stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof or any amendment thereof or the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale, nor suspending or preventing the use of the Disclosure Materials, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus, has been issued, and no proceeding for that purpose has been instituted or, to the best of his knowledge, is contemplated by the Commission or any state or regulatory body.

Capitalized terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Underwriting Agreement. This certificate may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have, on behalf of the Company, signed this certificate as of the date first written above.

Name: [●]
Title: Chief Executive Officer

Name: [●]
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page of Officers' Certificate]

Annex II

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.
SECRETARY'S CERTIFICATE

[●], 2023

The undersigned, [●], hereby certifies that he/she is the duly elected, qualified, and acting Secretary of Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), and that as such he/she is authorized to execute and deliver this certificate in the name and on behalf of the Company. Pursuant to Section 7(e) of the Underwriting Agreement, dated as of [●], 2023, by and between the Company and R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc. as representative of the several underwriters listed on Schedule A thereto (the "**Underwriting Agreement**"), the undersigned further certifies in his/her capacity as Secretary of the Company and without personal liability, on behalf of the Company, the items set forth below. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Underwriting Agreement.

1. Attached hereto as Exhibit A are true and complete copies of the resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "**Board**") either at a meeting or meetings properly held or by the unanimous written consent of each member of the Company's Board and any committee of or designated by the Company's Board relating to the public offering contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement: all of such resolutions were duly adopted, have not been amended, modified or rescinded and remain in full force and effect; and such resolutions are the only resolutions adopted by the Board or by any committee of or designated by the Board relating to the public offering contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement.

2. Attached hereto as Exhibit B is a true, correct, and complete copy of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, together with any and all amendments thereto. No action has been taken to further amend, modify, or repeal such charter documents, which remain in full force and effect in the attached form as of the date hereof. No action has been taken by the Company, its shareholders, directors or officers in contemplation of the filing of any such amendment or other document or in contemplation of the liquidation or dissolution of the Company prior to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement.

3. Attached hereto as Exhibit C is a true, correct, and complete copy of the memorandum and articles of association of the Company and any and all amendments thereto. No action has been taken to further amend, modify, or repeal such memorandum and articles of association, which remain in full force and effect in the attached form as of the date hereof.

4. Attached hereto as Exhibit D is a true and complete copy of a Certificate of Good Standing, dated [●], 2023, by the Nevada Secretary of State, relating to the Company.

5. Each person listed below has been duly elected or appointed to the positions indicated opposite its name and is duly authorized to sign the Underwriting Agreement and each of the documents in connection therewith on behalf of the Company, and the signature appearing opposite such person's name below is its genuine signature.

Name	**Position**	**Signature**
[●]	Chief Executive Officer	
[●]	Chief Financial Officer	

This certificate may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same instrument.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has signed this certificate as of the date first written above.

Name: [●]
Title: Secretary

[Signature Page of Secretary' Certificate]

Annex III

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE

[●], 2023

The undersigned, [ ], hereby certifies that he is the duly elected, qualified, and acting Chief Financial Officer, of Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), and that as such he is authorized to execute and deliver this certificate in the name and on behalf of the Company. Pursuant to Section 7(g) of the Underwriting Agreement, dated as of [●], 2023, by and between the Company and R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc. (the "**Underwriting Agreement**"), the undersigned further certifies, solely in the capacity as an officer of the Company for and on behalf of the Company as set forth below.

1. I am the Chief Financial Officer of the Company and have been duly appointed to such position as of the date hereof.

2. I am providing this certificate in connection with the offering of the securities described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

3. I am familiar with the accounting, operations, records systems and internal controls of the Company and have participated in the preparation of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

4. The Company Financial Statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial condition of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries and their results of operations for the periods presented in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

5. I have reviewed the disclosure in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the financial and operating information and data identified and circled by VCL Law LLP in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus dated [●], 2023 attached hereto as Exhibit A, and to the best of my knowledge such information is correct, complete and accurate in all material respects.

Capitalized terms used herein but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Underwriting Agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has signed this certificate as of the date first written above.

Richtech Robotics Inc.

By: _____
Name: [●]
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page of CFO's Certificate]

Annex IV

Lock-Up Agreement

[●], 2023

R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc.
40 Wall St.
New York, NY 10004

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned understands R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc. (the "**Underwriter**") propose to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "**Underwriting Agreement**") with Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), providing for the initial public offering in the United States (the "**Initial Public Offering**") of a certain number of common stock, par value $0.00001 per share (the "**Securities**"). For purposes of this letter agreement, "Shares" shall mean shares of the Company's common stock.

To induce the Underwriters to continue its efforts in connection with the Public Offering, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Underwriters, the undersigned will not, during the period commencing on the date hereof and ending one hundred and eighty (180) days after the effective date of the Registration Statement as defined in the Underwriting Agreement (the "**Lock-Up Period**"), (1) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, make any short sale, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Shares or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for or represent the right to receive Shares, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned (collectively, the "**Lock-Up Securities**"); (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) above or this clause (2) is to be settled by delivery of Shares or such other securities, in cash or otherwise; (3) make any written demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Shares or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Shares; or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the undersigned may transfer Lock-Up Securities without the prior written consent of the Underwriters in connection with (a) transactions relating to Lock-Up Securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of the Initial Public Offering; (b) transfers of Lock-Up Securities as a *bona fide* gift, by will or intestacy or to a family member or trust for the benefit of the undersigned and/or one or more family members (for purposes of this lock-up agreement, "family member" means any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin); (c) transfers of Lock-Up Securities to a charity or educational institution or other not-for-profit organization; (d) if the undersigned, directly or indirectly, controls a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, any transfers of Lock-Up Securities to any such corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, or any shareholder, partner or member of, or owner of similar equity interests in, the same, as the case may be; (e) a sale or surrender to the Company of any options or Shares of the Company underlying options in order to pay the exercise price or taxes associated with the exercise of options or (f) transfers or distributions pursuant to any *bona fide* third-party tender offer, merger, acquisition, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of the Company's Shares involving a Change of Control of the Company, provided that in the event that such tender offer, merger, acquisition, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the Lock-Up Securities held by the undersigned shall remain subject to the provisions of this lock-up agreement; provided that in the case of any transfer pursuant to the foregoing clauses (b), (c) or (d), (i) any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, (ii) each transferee shall sign and deliver to the Underwriters a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement and (iii) no filing under Section 16(a) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended shall be required or shall be voluntarily made (collectively, "**Permitted Transfers**"). For purposes of this paragraph, the term "Change of Control" shall mean any transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as such term is defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Shares of the Company on a fully diluted basis. The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with this lock-up agreement.

The undersigned agrees that, prior to engaging in any transaction or taking any other action that is subject to the terms of this lock-up agreement (for the avoidance of doubt, excluding any transaction or other action in connection with a Permitted Transfer) during the period from the date hereof to and including the 15 days following the expiration of the initial Lock-Up Period, the undersigned will give notice thereof to the Company and will not consummate any such transaction or take any such action unless it has received written confirmation from the Company that the Lock-Up Period has expired.

The undersigned agrees that (i) the foregoing restrictions shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed or "friends and family" Shares that the undersigned may purchase in the Initial Public Offering, (ii) at least three (3) business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Lock-Up Securities, the Underwriters will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Underwriters hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two (2) business days after the publication date of a press release by the Company for such release or waiver. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer of Lock-Up Securities not for consideration or in connection with any other Permitted Transfer and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement.

The undersigned agrees that except as set forth in this Lock-Up Agreement, there are no and will not have any other agreement or arrangement, either verbal or in writing, with any other individuals or entities, including but not limited to shareholders, friends and family, and other third parties, to circumvent or has an effect of circumventing the obligations set forth in this Lock-Up Agreement.

No provision in this agreement shall be deemed to restrict or prohibit the exercise, exchange or conversion by the undersigned of any securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into Shares, as applicable; provided that the undersigned does not transfer the Shares acquired on such exercise, exchange or conversion during the Lock-Up Period, unless in connection with a Permitted Transfer or in a transfer otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of this lock-up agreement. In addition, no provision herein shall be deemed to restrict or prohibit the entry into or modification of a so-called "10b5-1" plan at any time (other than the entry into or modification of such a plan in such a manner as to cause the sale of any Lock-Up Securities within the Lock-Up Period).

The undersigned understands that the Company and the Underwriters are relying upon this lock-up agreement in proceeding toward consummation of the Initial Public Offering. The undersigned further understands that this lock-up agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding upon the undersigned's heirs, legal Underwriters, successors and assigns.

The undersigned understands that, if the Underwriting Agreement does not become effective, or if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Shares to be sold thereunder, then this lock-up agreement shall be void and of no further force or effect.

Whether or not the Initial Public Offering actually occurs depends on a number of factors, including market conditions. The Initial Public Offering will only be made pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement, the terms of which are subject to negotiation between the Company and the Underwriters.

This lock-up agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflict of laws principles thereof. Delivery of a signed copy of this lock-up agreement by facsimile or e-mail/.pdf transmission shall be effective as the delivery of the original hereof.

[**SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW**]

Very truly yours,

By: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

_____

[Signature Page of Lock-up Agreement]

AMENDED AND RESTATED ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

The undersigned certifies that:

(1) He is the CEO of Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Corporation**").

(2) The Articles of Incorporation of the Corporation are hereby amended and restated in full to read in their entirety as set forth in EXHIBIT A attached hereto and EXHIBIT A attached hereto is hereby incorporated into this certificate by this reference as if fully set forth herein.

(3) Said Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation have been duly approved by the Board of Directors of this Corporation.

(4) Said Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation have been duly approved by the required vote of the shareholders of the Corporation entitled to vote in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation of this Corporation and pursuant to NRS 78.390. The total number of shares entitled to vote with respect to the foregoing Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation was Forty Million (40,000,000) shares of Common Stock. The number of shares voting in favor of the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation equaled or exceeded the vote required. The percentage vote required exceed fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares of Common Stock.

The undersigned declares under penalty of perjury that the matters set forth in the foregoing certificate are true and correct of his own knowledge. Executed on December 15, 2022.

Zhenwu Huang

Zhenwu Huang, CEO

EXHIBIT A

AMENDED AND RESTATED ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

ARTICLE 1

The name of the corporation is Richtech Robotics Inc.

ARTICLE 2

The purpose of the corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under NRS 78 other than the business of a trust company, savings and loan association, thrift company or corporation organized for the purpose of conducting a banking business.

ARTICLE 3

Section 3.1 Authorized Shares. The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock that the corporation is authorized to issue is One Hundred and Eight Million (108,000,000) shares, $0.00001 par value per share, all of which shall be designated as Common Stock, of which, Forty-Seven Million Four Hundred Thousand (47,400,000) shares shall be designated as Class A Common Stock and Sixty Million Six Hundred Thousand (60,600,000) shares shall be designated as Class B Common Stock.

Section 3.2 Voting Rights.

(i) *Class A Common Stock.* Except as otherwise required by the Nevada Revised Statutes, each holder of Class A Common Stock shall have ten (10) votes in respect of each share held by him, her, or it of record on the books of the corporation for the election of directors and on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders of the corporation.

(ii) *Class B Common Stock.* Except as otherwise required by the Nevada Revised Statutes, each holder of Class B Common Stock shall have one (1) vote in respect of each share held by him, her, or it of record on the books of the corporation for the election of directors and on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders of the corporation.

ARTICLE 4

Section 4.1 Limitation of Directors' Liability. The liability of the directors of the corporation for monetary damages shall be eliminated to the fullest extent permissible under Nevada law.

Section 4.2 Indemnification of Corporate Agents. The corporation is authorized to provide indemnification of any person through bylaw provisions, agreements with agents, vote of shareholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, subject only to the applicable limits set forth in NRS 78.7502.

Section 4.3 Repeal or Modification. No repeal or modification of Sections 4.1 or 4.2 shall adversely affect any right to limitation of liability of a director or indemnification of agents of the corporation relating to acts or omissions that occur before such repeal or modification.

ARTICLE 5

The corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, or repeal any provision contained in these Articles of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by law, and all rights and powers conferred by these Articles of Incorporation on shareholders, directors and officers are granted subject to this reservation.

Exhibit 3.2

BYLAWS

OF

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

ARTICLE I: OFFICES

Section 1.1. REGISTERED AGENT AND OFFICE. The registered agent of the Corporation (the "**Corporation**") shall be as set forth in the Corporation's articles of incorporation, as amended or restated (the "**Articles of Incorporation**") and the registered office of the Corporation shall be the street office of that agent. The board of directors of the Corporation (the "**Board of Directors**") may at any time change the Corporation's registered agent or office by making the appropriate filing with the Nevada Secretary of State ("**SOS**").

Section 1.2. PRINCIPAL OFFICE. The principal office of the Corporation shall be at such place within or without the State of Nevada as shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors.

Section 1.3. OTHER OFFICES. The Corporation may also have other offices, within or without the State of Nevada, as the Board of Directors may designate, as the business of the Corporation may require, or as may be desirable.

Section 1.4. BOOKS AND RECORDS. Any records maintained by the Corporation in the regular course of its business, including its stock ledger, books of account, and minute books, may be maintained on any information storage device or method that can be converted into clearly legible paper form within a reasonable time. The Corporation shall convert any records so kept on the written request of any person entitled to inspect such records pursuant to applicable law.

ARTICLE II: STOCKHOLDERS

Section 2.1. PLACE OF MEETING. Meetings of the stockholders shall be held either at the principal office of the Corporation or at any other place, within or without the State of Nevada, as shall be fixed by the Board of Directors and designated in the notice of the meeting or executed waiver of notice.

Section 2.2. PARTICIPATION BY REMOTE COMMUNICATION. Stockholders not physically present at a meeting of the stockholders may participate in the meeting by remote communication, including (without limitation) electronic communication, videoconference, teleconference, or other available technology if the Corporation implements reasonable measures to:

(a) Verify the identity of each stockholder participating by remote communication.

(b) Provide the stockholders a reasonable opportunity to participate and vote, including an opportunity to communicate and read or hear the proceedings in a substantially concurrent manner with the proceedings.

Stockholders participating by remote communication shall be considered present in person at the meeting.

Section 2.3. ANNUAL MEETING. An annual meeting of stockholders, for the purpose of electing directors and transacting any other business as may be brought before the meeting, shall be held on the date and time fixed by the Board of Directors and designated in the notice of the meeting.

Failure to hold the annual meeting of stockholders at the designated time shall not affect the validity of any action taken by the Corporation.

Section 2.4. SPECIAL MEETINGS. Special meetings of stockholders may be called by the Board of Directors, any two directors, or the President. The only business which may be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders shall be the matter or matters set forth in the notice of such meeting.

Section 2.5. STOCKHOLDER NOMINATIONS AND PROPOSALS. For business (including, but not limited to, director nominations) to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, the stockholder or stockholders of record intending to propose the business (the "**proposing stockholder**") must have given written notice of the proposing stockholder's nomination or proposal, either by personal delivery or by United States mail to the Secretary no earlier than 60 calendar days and no later than 30 calendar days prior to the date such annual meeting is to be held. If the current year's meeting is called for a date that is not within 30 days of the anniversary of the previous year's annual meeting, notice must be received no later than ten calendar days following the day on which public announcement of the date of the annual meeting is first made. In no event will an adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting of stockholders begin a new time period for giving a proposing stockholder's notice as provided above.

For business to be properly brought before a special meeting of stockholders, the notice of the meeting sent by or at the direction of the person calling the meeting must set forth the nature of the business to be considered. A person or persons who have made a written request for a special meeting pursuant to Section 2.4 may provide the information required for notice of a stockholder proposal under this section simultaneously with the written request for the meeting submitted to the Secretary or within ten calendar days after delivery of the written request for the meeting to the Secretary.

A proposing stockholder's notice shall include as to each matter the proposing stockholder proposes to bring before either an annual or special meeting:

(a) The name and address of the proposing stockholder.

(b) The class and number of shares of capital stock of the Corporation held by the proposing stockholder.

(c) If the notice regards a nomination of a candidate for election as director: (i) the name, age, and business and residence address of the candidate; (ii) the principal occupation or employment of the candidate; and (iii) the class and number of shares of the Corporation beneficially owned by the candidate.

(d) If the notice regards a proposal other than a nomination of a candidate for election as director, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting and the material interest of the proposing stockholder in such proposal.

Section 2.6. FIXING THE RECORD DATE. For the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the record date shall be the date fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors. If no date is specified, the record date shall be the close of business on the day before the day the first notice of the meeting is given or, if notice is waived, the close of business on the day before the day the meeting is held.

A record date fixed under this Section may not be less than 10 or more than 60 days before the meeting of stockholders. A determination of stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders is effective for any adjournment or postponement of the meeting unless the Board of Directors fixes a new record date for the adjourned or postponed meeting. The Board of Directors must fix a new record date if the meeting is adjourned or postponed more than 60 days after the original meeting of stockholders.

Section 2.7. NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETING. Written notice stating the place (if any), date, and time of the meeting, the means of any electronic communication by which stockholders may participate in the meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called, shall be given not less than 10, and not more than 60, days before the date of the meeting.

Notice to each stockholder entitled to vote at the meeting shall be given personally, by mail, or by electronic transmission if consented to by a stockholder, by or at the direction of the Secretary or the officer or person calling the meeting. If mailed, the notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail addressed to the stockholder at the stockholder's address as it appears on the share transfer records of the Corporation, with postage thereon prepaid.

Any stockholder entitled to notice of a meeting may sign a written waiver of notice delivered to the Corporation either before or after the meeting. A stockholder's participation or attendance at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice, except where the stockholder attends for the specific purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the grounds that the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

Section 2.8. VOTING LISTS. The Corporation shall prepare, as of the record date fixed for a meeting of stockholders, an alphabetical list of all stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (or any adjournment thereof). The list shall be available for inspection by any stockholder beginning two business days after notice of the meeting is given, during regular business hours at the Corporation's principal office or another place identified in the meeting notice in the city where the meeting will be held. The list shall be produced and kept open at the time and place of the meeting and shall be subject to the inspection of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting (or any adjournment thereof).

If any stockholders are participating in the meeting by remote communication, the list shall be open to examination by the stockholders for the duration of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access the list shall be provided to stockholders with the notice of the meeting.

Section 2.9. QUORUM OF STOCKHOLDERS. At each meeting of stockholders for the transaction of any business, a quorum must be present to organize such meeting. The presence in person by means of remote communication, or by proxy of a majority of the voting power constitutes a quorum for the transaction of business at a meeting of stockholders, except as otherwise required by the Articles of Incorporation, these Bylaws, or Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes (the "**Nevada Corporations Act**"). If any class or series of shares is permitted or required to vote separately on any action, the presence in person, by means of remote communication, or by proxy of a majority of the voting power of such class or series constitutes a quorum for the transaction of business.

The holders of a majority of the voting power represented in person, by means of remote communication, or by proxy at a meeting, even if less than a quorum, may adjourn or postpone the meeting from time to time.

Section 2.10. CONDUCT OF MEETINGS. The Board of Directors, as it shall deem appropriate, may adopt by resolution rules and regulations for the conduct of meetings of the stockholders. At every meeting of the stockholders, the President, or in the President's absence or inability to act, a director or officer designated by the Board of Directors, shall serve as chair of the meeting. The Secretary or, in the Secretary's absence or inability to act, the person whom the chair of the meeting shall appoint, shall act as secretary of the meeting and keep the minutes thereof.

The chair of the meeting shall determine the order of business and, in the absence of a rule adopted by the Board of Directors, shall establish rules for the conduct of the meeting. The chair of the meeting shall announce the close of the polls for each matter voted upon at the meeting, after which no ballots, proxies, votes, changes, or revocations will be accepted. Polls for all matters before the meeting will be deemed to be closed upon final adjournment of the meeting.

Section 2.11. VOTING OF STOCK. Each outstanding share of stock, regardless of class or series, shall be entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders, except as otherwise provided by these Bylaws and to the extent that the Articles of Incorporation or the certificate of designation establishing the class or series of stock provides for more or less than one vote per share or limits or denies voting rights to the holders of the shares of any class or series of stock.

Unless a different proportion is required by the Articles of Incorporation, these Bylaws, or the Nevada Corporations Act:

(a) If a quorum exists, action other than the election of directors is approved if the votes cast in favor of the action exceed the votes cast against the action.

(b) If a quorum exists of any class or series of stock that is permitted or required to vote separately on any matter, action is approved by the class or series if a majority of the voting power of a quorum of that class or series votes in favor of the action.

Stockholders are prohibited from cumulating their votes in any election of directors of the Corporation.

Section 2.12. VOTING BY PROXY. A stockholder may vote either in person or by proxy executed in writing by the stockholder or the stockholder's attorney-in-fact. Any copy, communication by electronic transmission, or other reliable written reproduction may be substituted for the stockholder's original written proxy for any purpose for which the original proxy could have been used if such copy, communication by electronic transmission, or other reproduction is a complete reproduction of the entire original written proxy.

No proxy shall be valid after six months from the date of its creation unless the proxy specifies its duration, which may not exceed seven years from the date of its creation. A proxy shall be revocable unless the proxy states that the proxy is irrevocable and the proxy is coupled with an interest sufficient to support an irrevocable power.

A properly created proxy or proxies continues in full force and effect until either of the following occurs:

(a) One of the following is filed with or transmitted to the Secretary of the Corporation or another person or persons appointed by the Corporation to count the votes of the stockholders and determine the validity of proxies and ballots: (i) another instrument or transmission properly revoking the proxy; or (ii) a properly created proxy or proxies bearing a later date.

(b) The stockholder executing the original written proxy revokes the proxy by attending a stockholders' meeting and voting its shares in person, in which case any votes cast by that stockholder's previously designated proxy or proxies shall be disregarded by the Corporation when the votes are counted.

Section 2.13. ACTION BY STOCKHOLDERS WITHOUT A MEETING. Any action required or permitted by the Nevada Corporations Act to be taken at a meeting of stockholders may be taken without a meeting if, before or after the action, a written consent to the action is signed by stockholders holding a majority of the voting power of the Corporation or, if different, the proportion of voting power required to take the action at a meeting of stockholders.

ARTICLE III: DIRECTORS

Section 3.1. POWERS. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed under the direction of the Board of Directors. Directors must be natural persons at least 18 years of age and need not be stockholders of the Corporation.

Section 3.2. NUMBER OF DIRECTORS. The number of directors shall be at least One (1) and not more than Seven (7) with the initial number fixed at Three (3) provided that the minimum or maximum number may be increased or decreased from time to time by an amendment to these Bylaws. Subject to any provision in the Articles of Incorporation fixing the number of directors, the exact number of directors shall be fixed, within such range, by the Board of Directors. No decrease in the number of directors shall have the effect of shortening the term of any incumbent director.

Section 3.3. TERM OF OFFICE. At the first annual meeting of stockholders and at each annual meeting thereafter, the holders of shares of stock entitled to vote in the election of directors shall elect directors to hold office until the next succeeding annual meeting or until the director's earlier death, resignation, disqualification, or removal. Despite the expiration of a director's term, the director shall continue to serve until the director's successor is elected and qualified.

Section 3.4. REMOVAL. Any or all of the directors, or a class of directors, may be removed at any time, with or without cause, at a special meeting of stockholders called for that purpose by a vote of the holders of two-thirds of the voting power of the issued and outstanding stock entitled to vote. If less than the entire Board of Directors is removed, no one director may be removed unless the vote in favor of removal would be sufficient to prevent the election of the director at the time of removal.

If a director is elected by the holders of a class or series of shares, only the vote of the stockholders of such class or series, and not the votes of the outstanding shares as a whole, shall be required to remove the director.

Section 3.5. RESIGNATION. A director may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Board of Directors, its chair, or to the Secretary of the Corporation. A resignation is effective when the notice is given unless a later effective date is stated in the notice. Acceptance of the resignation shall not be required to make the resignation effective. The pending vacancy may be filled before the effective date, but the successor shall not take office until the effective date.

Section 3.6. VACANCIES. Unless otherwise provided in the Articles of Incorporation, vacancies and newly created directorships, whether resulting from an increase in the size of the Board of Directors or due to the death, resignation, disqualification, or removal of a director or otherwise, may be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, even if less than a quorum. A director elected to fill a vacancy shall hold office for the unexpired term of that director's predecessor in office and until that director's successor is duly elected and qualified.

Section 3.7. REGULAR MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS. A regular meeting of the newly-elected Board of Directors shall be held, without other notice, immediately after and at the place of the annual meeting of stockholders, provided a quorum is present. Other regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at such times and places, within or without the State of Nevada, as the Board of Directors may determine.

Section 3.8. SPECIAL MEETINGS OF DIRECTORS. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by the entire Board of Directors, any two directors, or the President.

Section 3.9. PARTICIPATION BY ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION. Directors not

physically present at a meeting of the Board of Directors may participate in the meeting by electronic communication, videoconference, teleconference, or other available technology if the Corporation implements reasonable measures to:

(a) Verify the identity of each director participating by electronic communication.

(b) Provide the directors a reasonable opportunity to participate and vote, including an opportunity to communicate and read or hear the proceedings in a substantially concurrent manner.

Directors participating by electronic communication shall be considered present in person at the meeting.

Section 3.10. NOTICE OF DIRECTORS' MEETINGS. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without notice of the date, time, place, or purpose of the meeting. All special meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held upon not less than 10 days written notice stating the purpose or purposes of the meeting, and the date, place if any, and time of the meeting, and the means of any electronic communication by which directors may participate in the meeting. Notice may be given to each director personally, by mail, by electronic transmission if consented to by the director, or by any other means of communication authorized by the director.

A director entitled to notice of a meeting may sign a written waiver of notice delivered to the Corporation either before or after the time of the meeting. A director's participation or attendance at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice, except where the director attends for the specific purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the grounds that the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

Section 3.11. QUORUM AND ACTION BY DIRECTORS. A majority of the Board of Directors then in office shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The directors at a meeting for which a quorum is not present may adjourn the meeting until a time and place as may be determined by a vote of the directors present at that meeting.

The act of the directors holding a majority of the voting power of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors, unless the act requires approval by a greater proportion under the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

Section 3.12. COMPENSATION. Directors shall not receive any stated salary for their services, but the Board of Directors may provide for a fixed sum and expenses of attendance, if any, for attendance at any meeting of the Board of Directors or committee thereof. A director shall not be precluded from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation for services in that capacity.

Section 3.13. ACTION BY DIRECTORS WITHOUT MEETING. Any action required or permitted by the Nevada Corporations Act to be taken at a meeting of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if, before or after the action, all of the members of the Board of Directors or committee sign a written consent describing the action and deliver it to the Corporation.

Section 3.14. COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS. The Board of Directors, by resolution adopted by a majority of the directors, may establish one or more committees, each consisting of one or more directors, to exercise the authority of the Board of Directors to the extent provided in the resolution establishing the committee and allowed under the Nevada Corporations Act.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a committee of the Board of Directors shall not have the authority to:

(a) Fill vacancies on the Board of Directors or any committee thereof.

(b) Amend the Articles of Incorporation.

(c) Adopt, amend, or repeal these Bylaws.

(d) Authorize the issuance of shares of the Corporation’s stock.

(e) Authorize a distribution.

(f) Approve any action that requires stockholder approval.

The designation of a committee of the Board of Directors and the delegation thereto of authority shall not operate to relieve the Board of Directors, or any member thereof, of any responsibility imposed by law.

ARTICLE IV: OFFICERS

Section 4.1. POSITIONS AND ELECTION. The officers of the Corporation shall be elected by the Board of Directors and shall be a President, a Secretary, a Treasurer, and any other officers, including assistant officers and agents, as may be deemed necessary by the Board of Directors. Any two or more offices may be held by the same person.

Officers shall be elected annually at the meeting of the Board of Directors held after each annual meeting of stockholders. Each officer shall serve until a successor is elected and qualified or until the earlier death, resignation, disqualification, or removal of that officer. Vacancies or new offices shall be filled at the next regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors. Election or appointment of an officer or agent shall not of itself create contract rights.

Section 4.2. REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION. Any officer elected by the Board of Directors may be removed, with or without cause, at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors by the affirmative vote of the majority of the directors in attendance where a quorum is present. Removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the officer so removed.

Any officer may resign at any time by delivering written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation. Resignation is effective when the notice is delivered unless the notice provides a later effective date. Any vacancies may be filled in accordance with Section 4.1 of these Bylaws.

Section 4.3. PRESIDENT. The President shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation and, subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, shall have active, general supervision and executive management over the business and affairs of the Corporation. The President shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors, shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board of Directors are carried out, and shall perform all other duties as the Board of Directors shall assign.

Section 4.4. VICE-PRESIDENTS. Each Vice President shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the President in the absence or disability of the President, and shall perform all other duties as the Board of Directors or President shall assign.

Section 4.5. SECRETARY. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the Board of Directors and stockholders, shall record all votes and the minutes of all proceedings, and shall perform like duties for the standing committees when required. The Secretary shall give or cause to be given notice of all meetings of the Board of Directors and stockholders and shall perform all other duties as the Board of Directors or President shall assign. The Secretary shall be the custodian of the records of the Corporation. In the absence of the Secretary, the minutes of all meetings of the Board of Directors and stockholders shall be recorded by the person designated by the President or Board of Directors.

Section 4.6. TREASURER. The Treasurer shall be the principal financial officer of the Corporation, shall have the custody of the corporate funds and securities and shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements of the Corporation, shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Corporation in the depositories designated by the Board of Directors, and in general shall perform all the duties incident to the office of Treasurer and such other duties as the Board of Directors or President shall assign.

The Treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Corporation as may be ordered by the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers for the disbursements. The Treasurer shall keep and maintain the Corporation’s books of account and shall render to the President and Board of Directors an account of all transactions as Treasurer and of the financial condition of the Corporation and exhibit the books, records, and accounts to the President or Board of Directors at any time.

ARTICLE V: INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AND AGENTS

Section 5.1. INDEMNIFICATION IN ACTIONS BY THIRD PARTIES. The Corporation may, to the extent permitted by the Nevada Corporations Act, indemnify any person who is or was a director, officer, employee, or agent of the Corporation or is or was serving at the Corporation's request as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other entity (each such person, an "**Indemnitee**") against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred by the Indemnitee in connection with any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative, other than a proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation, to which the Indemnitee is, was, or is threatened to be made a party by reason of being an Indemnitee, if the Indemnitee either:

(a) Did not breach, through intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of law, the Indemnitee's fiduciary duties as a director or officer to act in good faith and in the interests of the Corporation.

(b) Acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful.

Section 5.2. INDEMNIFICATION IN ACTIONS BY OR ON BEHALF OF THE CORPORATION. The Corporation may, to the extent permitted by the Nevada Corporations Act, indemnify any Indemnitee against expenses, including attorneys' fees and amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred by the Indemnitee in connection with any threatened, pending, or completed suit or action by or in the right of the Corporation to which the Indemnitee is, was, or is threatened to be made a party by reason of being an Indemnitee, if the Indemnitee either:

(a) Did not breach, through intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of law, the Indemnitee's fiduciary duties as a director or officer to act in good faith and in the interests of the Corporation.

(b) Acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation.

Section 5.3. INDEMNIFICATION AGAINST EXPENSES. The Corporation shall, to the extent permitted by the Nevada Corporations Act, indemnify any Indemnitee who was successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any action, suit, proceeding, or claim described in Sections 5.1 and 5.2, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the Indemnitee in connection with the defense.

Section 5.4. NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF INDEMNIFICATION RIGHTS. The rights of indemnification set out in this Article V shall be in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights to which any Indemnitee may be entitled under the Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws, any other agreement with the Corporation, any action taken by the disinterested directors or stockholders of the Corporation, or otherwise. The indemnification provided under this Article V shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors, and administrators of an Indemnitee.

ARTICLE VI: SHARES AND TRANSFER

Section 6.1. UNCERTIFICATED SHARES. The shares of the Corporation shall be uncertificated shares. The Corporation shall, within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated shares, send to the registered owner of the shares a written notice containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to the Nevada Corporations Act.

Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights and obligations of the holders of uncertificated shares and the rights and obligations of the holders of certificates representing shares of the same class and series shall be identical.

No share shall be issued until the consideration therefor, fixed as provided by law, has been fully paid.

Section 6.2. TRANSFERS OF SHARES. Shares of the Corporation shall be transferable in the manner prescribed by law and in these Bylaws. Transfers of shares of the Corporation shall be made on the books of the Corporation only by the holder of record thereof or by such person's attorney lawfully constituted in writing and, in the case of certificated shares, upon the surrender of the certificate thereof, which shall be cancelled before a new certificate or uncertificated shares shall be issued. No transfer of shares shall be valid as against the Corporation for any purpose until it shall have been entered in the stock records of the Corporation by an entry showing from and to whom transferred.

Section 6.3. REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS. The Corporation may treat the holder of record of any shares issued by the Corporation as the holder in fact thereof, for purposes of voting those shares, receiving distributions thereon or notices in respect thereof, transferring those shares, exercising rights of dissent with respect to those shares, exercising or waiving any preemptive right with respect to those shares, entering into agreements with respect to those shares in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, or giving proxies with respect to those shares.

Neither the Corporation nor any of its officers, directors, employees, or agents shall be liable for regarding that person as the owner of those shares at that time for those purposes, regardless of whether that person possesses a certificate for those shares and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by law.

ARTICLE VII: DISTRIBUTIONS

Section 7.1. DECLARATION. The Board of Directors may authorize, and the Corporation may make, distributions to its stockholders in cash, property (other than shares of the Corporation), or a dividend of shares of the Corporation to the extent permitted by the Articles of Incorporation and the Nevada Corporations Act.

Section 7.2. FIXING RECORD DATES FOR DISTRIBUTIONS AND SHARE DIVIDENDS. For the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to receive a distribution by the Corporation (other than a distribution involving a purchase or redemption by the Corporation of any of its own shares) or a share dividend, the Board of Directors may, at the time of declaring the distribution or share dividend, set a date no more than 60 days prior to the date of the distribution or share dividend. If no record date is fixed for such distribution or share dividend, the record date shall be the date on which the resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing the distribution or share dividend is adopted.

ARTICLE VIII: MISCELLANEOUS

Section 8.1. CHECKS, DRAFTS, ETC. All checks, drafts, or other instruments for payment of money or notes of the Corporation shall be signed by an officer or officers or any other person or persons as shall be determined from time to time by resolution of the Board of Directors.

Section 8.2. FISCAL YEAR. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be as determined by the Board of Directors.

Section 8.3. CONFLICT WITH APPLICABLE LAW OR ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION. Unless the context requires otherwise, the general provisions, rules of construction, and definitions of the Nevada Corporations Act shall govern the construction of these Bylaws. These Bylaws are adopted subject to any applicable law and the Articles of Incorporation. Whenever these Bylaws may conflict with any applicable law or the Articles of Incorporation, such conflict shall be resolved in favor of such law or the Articles of Incorporation.

Section 8.4. INVALID PROVISIONS. If any one or more of the provisions of these Bylaws, or the applicability of any provision to a specific situation, shall be held invalid or unenforceable, the provision shall be modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it or its application valid and enforceable, and the validity and enforceability of all other provisions of these Bylaws and all other applications of any provision shall not be affected thereby.

ARTICLE IX: AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS

The Board of Directors shall have the exclusive power to amend or repeal these Bylaws, or to adopt new Bylaws.

Exhibit 3.3

SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
OF
RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

ARTICLE I.

Name

The name of the corporation is Richtech Robotics Inc. (the "Corporation").

ARTICLE II.

Purpose and Powers

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under the Nevada Revised Statutes ("NRS") Chapter 78 of the State of Nevada, as amended (the "ACT'), as the same exists or may hereafter be amended, other than the business of a trust company, savings and loan association, thrift company or corporation organized for the purpose of conducting a banking business.

ARTICLE III.

Capital Stock

(A) Authorized Capital Stock.

The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is three hundred ten million (310,000,000) consisting of two separate classes, one hundred million (100,000,000) Class A and two hundred million (200,000,000) Class B, (collectively the "Common Stock) and ten million (10,000,000) shares of "blank check" preferred stock, par value $0.0001 per share ("Preferred Stock"). Subject to (i) any rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock pursuant to a certificate of designation establishing such series of Preferred Stock in accordance with the ACT (a "Certificate of Designation") and (ii) any provision of the ACT requiring otherwise, the number of authorized shares of any of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock (or series thereof) may be increased or decreased (but not below the applicable number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the vote required by the holders of such shares of such Common Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to the Company's bylaws (as may be further amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, the "Bylaws").

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the rights and preferences of the Common Stock shall at all times be subject to the rights and preferences of the Preferred Stock as may be set forth in the Articles of Incorporation or one or more certificates of designations filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada from time to time in accordance with the ACT and these Articles of Incorporation. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) from time to time by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of the Corporation's then outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, irrespective of the provisions of NRS 78.2055 (or any successor provision thereto), and no vote of the holders of the Common Stock voting separately as a class or series shall be required therefor unless a vote of any such holder is required pursuant to these Articles of Incorporation.

(B) Common Stock.

The voting powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights and such qualifications, limitations or restrictions of the Common Stock, in addition to those set forth elsewhere herein, are as follows:

(1) *Voting Rights*. Each holder of shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to vote at all meetings of the stockholders, and in the case of the Class A Common Stock to cast ten votes for each outstanding share of Class A Common Stock, and in the case of Class B Common Stock to cast one (1) vote for each share of Class B Common Stock held by such holder on all matters on which stockholders are entitled to vote generally. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to these Articles of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation relating to any series of Preferred Stock) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to these Articles of Incorporation or pursuant to the ACT.

(2) *Dividends and Distributions*. Subject to the prior rights of the holders of all series of Preferred Stock at the time outstanding having prior rights or preferences as to dividends or other distributions, the holders of shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive, when and as declared by the Board of Directors, out of the assets or funds of the Corporation legally available therefor, such dividends and other distributions as may be declared from time to time by the Board of Directors and shall share equally on a per share basis in all such dividends and other distributions.

(3) *Liquidation*. Subject to the prior rights of creditors of the Corporation, including without limitation the payment of expenses relating to any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, and the holders of all series of Preferred Stock at the time outstanding having prior rights as to distributions upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, in the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, either voluntary or involuntary, the holders of shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive their ratable and proportionate share of the remaining assets of the Corporation. A merger or consolidation of the Corporation with any other corporation or other entity, or a sale or conveyance of all or any part of the assets of the Corporation (which shall not in fact result in the liquidation of the Corporation and the distribution of assets to its stockholders) shall not be deemed to be a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation.

(4) *Convertibility*. Each share of Class A Common Stock is convertible into one share of Class B Common Stock at any time at the option of the holder, but Class B Common Stock shall not be convertible into Class A Common Stock under any circumstances.

(C) Preferred Stock.

The Preferred Stock may be issued in one or more series. The Board of Directors is hereby authorized to issue the shares of Preferred Stock in such series and to fix from time to time before issuance the number of shares to be included in any such series and the designation, powers, preferences and relative participating, optional or other rights, if any, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof. The authority of the Board of Directors with respect to each such series will include, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the determination of any or all of the following:

(1) the number of shares of any series of Preferred Stock and the designation to distinguish the shares of such series from the shares of all other series of Preferred Stock;

(2) the voting powers, if any, of holders of such series of Preferred Stock and whether such voting powers are full or limited in such series;

(3) the redemption provisions, if any, applicable to such series of Preferred Stock, including the redemption price or prices to be paid;

(4) whether dividends, if any, will be cumulative or noncumulative, the dividend rate of such series of Preferred Stock, and the dates and preferences of dividends on such series;

(5) the rights of such series of Preferred Stock upon the voluntary or involuntary dissolution of, or upon any distribution of the assets of, the Company;

(6) the provisions, if any, pursuant to which the shares of such series of Preferred Stock are convertible into, or exchangeable for, shares of any other class or classes or of any other series of the same or any other class or classes of stock, or any other security, of the Company or any other corporation or other entity, and the rates or other determinants of conversion or exchange applicable thereto;

(7) the right, if any, to subscribe for or to purchase any securities of the Company or any other corporation or other entity;

(8) the provisions, if any, of a sinking fund applicable to such series of Preferred Stock; and

(9) any other relative, participating, optional, or other special powers, preferences or rights and qualifications, limitations, or restrictions thereof;

all as may be determined from time to time by the Board or Directors and stated or expressed in the Certificate of Designation governing such series of Preferred Stock.

ARTICLE IV.

Board of Directors

(A) Powers of the Board of Directors.

Except as otherwise provided by the ACT, the business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.

(B) Number of Directors.

Subject to any rights of the holders of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the Board of Directors shall consist of one or more members, the exact number of which shall be fixed by, or in the manner provided in, the Corporation's Bylaws (as may be amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, the "Bylaws").

(C) Classification of the Board of Directors.

The directors of the Corporation shall be and are divided into three (3) classes, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Each class shall consist, as nearly as may be possible, of one-third (1/3) of the total number of directors constituting the entire Board of Directors. The Board of Directors have been assigned to such classes as of the effectiveness of the filing of the Second Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada (the "Effective Time). Each then serving director as of the Effective Date and each director thereafter elected shall serve for a term ending on the date of the third annual meeting of stockholders following the annual meeting of stockholders at which such director was elected; provided that each director initially assigned to Class I shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders held after such director's initial election; each director initially assigned to Class II shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's second annual meeting of stockholders held after such director's initial election; and each director initially assigned to Class III shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's third annual meeting of stockholders held after such director's initial election; provided further, that the term of each director shall continue until the election and qualification of his or her successor and be subject to his or her earlier death, disqualification, resignation or removal. If the number of such directors is changed, any increase or decrease shall be apportioned among the classes so as to maintain the number of directors in each class as nearly equal as possible, and any such additional director of any class elected to fill a newly created directorship resulting from an increase in such class shall hold office for a term that shall coincide with the remaining term of that class, but in no case shall a decrease in the number of directors remove or shorten the term of any incumbent directors. A director may resign at any time upon notice to the Corporation as provided in the Bylaws.

(D) Removal of Directors.

Any director or the entire Board of Directors may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the total voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

(E) Vacancies.

Except as otherwise required by law and subject to the rights of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, any vacancy on the Board of Directors, by reason of death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal or otherwise, and any newly created directorship that results from an increase in the number of directors, shall be filled only by a majority of the Board of Directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Any director of any class elected to fill a vacancy resulting from an increase in the number of directors of such class shall hold office for a term that shall coincide with the remaining term of that class. Any director elected to fill a vacancy not resulting from an increase in the number of directors shall have the same remaining term as that of his or her predecessor.

(F) Powers and Authority.

In addition to the powers and authority expressly conferred upon them herein or by statute, the directors are hereby empowered to exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation, subject, nevertheless, to the provisions of the ACT and these Articles of Incorporation.

ARTICLE V.

Stockholder Action

(A) Election of Directors.

Elections of directors need not be by written ballot except and to the extent provided in the Bylaws.

(B) Advance Notice.

Advance notice of nominations for the election of directors or proposals or other business to be considered by stockholders, which are made by any stockholder of the Corporation, shall be given in the manner and to the extent provided in the Bylaws.

ARTICLE VI.

Limitation of Director Liability; Indemnification

(A) Power to Indemnify in Actions, Suits or Proceedings other than those by or in the Right of the Corporation. Subject to Section C hereof and to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS, the Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation), by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that such person's conduct was unlawful.

(B) Power to Indemnify in Actions, Suits or Proceedings by or in the Right of the Corporation. Subject to Section C hereof and to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS, the Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation; except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation unless and only to the extent that the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the court in which such action or suit was brought deem proper.

(C) Authorization of Indemnification. Any indemnification under this Article 6 (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the Corporation only as permitted by the NRS and authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the present or former director or officer is proper in the circumstances because such person has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section A or Section B, as the case may be. Such determination shall be made, with respect to a person who is a director or officer at the time of such determination, (i) by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, even though less than a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, or (iv) by the stockholders. Such determination shall be made, with respect to former directors and officers, by any person or persons having the authority to act on the matter on behalf of the Corporation. To the extent, however, that a present or former director or officer of the Corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding described above, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith, without the necessity of authorization in the specific case.

(D) Good Faith Defined. For purposes of any determination under Section C, a person shall be deemed to have acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, to have had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful, if such person's action is based on the records or books of account of the Corporation or another enterprise, or on information supplied to such person by the officers of the Corporation or another enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Corporation or another enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Corporation or another enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Corporation or another enterprise. The provisions of this Section D shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the circumstances in which a person may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section A or Section B, as the case may be.

(E) Indemnification by a Court. Notwithstanding any contrary determination in the specific case under Section C, and notwithstanding the absence of any determination thereunder, any director or officer may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Nevada for indemnification to the extent otherwise permissible under Section A or Section B. The basis of such indemnification by a court shall be a determination by such court that indemnification of the director or officer is proper in the circumstances because such person has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section A or Section B, as the case may be. Neither a contrary determination in the specific case under Section C nor the absence of any determination thereunder shall be a defense to such application or create a presumption that the director or officer seeking indemnification has not met any applicable standard of conduct. Notice of any application for indemnification pursuant to this Section 7.5 shall be given to the Corporation promptly upon the filing of such application. If successful, in whole or in part, the director or officer seeking indemnification shall also be entitled to be paid the expense of prosecuting such application.

(F) Expenses Payable in Advance. Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by a director or officer in defending any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding shall be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that such person is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized in this Article 6. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by former directors and officers or other employees and agents may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the Corporation deems appropriate.

(G) Nonexclusivity of Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses. The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article 6 shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the Articles of Incorporation, these Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in such person's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, it being the policy of the Corporation that indemnification of the persons specified in Section A and Section B shall be made to the fullest extent permitted by law. The provisions of this Article 6 shall not be deemed to preclude the indemnification of any person who is not specified in Section A or Section B but whom the Corporation has the power or obligation to indemnify under the provisions of the NRS, or otherwise.

(H) Insurance. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the Corporation serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power or the obligation to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of this Article 6.

(I) Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Article 6, references to "the Corporation" shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors or officers, so that any person who is or was a director or officer of such constituent corporation, or is or was a director or officer of such constituent corporation serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Article 6 with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as such person would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

The term "another enterprise" as used in this Article 6 shall mean any other corporation or any partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which such person is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent. For purposes of this Article 6, references to "fines" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to "serving at the request of the Corporation" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director or officer with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation" as referred to in this Article 6.

(J) Survival of Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses. The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article 6 shall, unless otherwise provided when authorized or ratified, continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director or officer and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

(K) Limitation on Indemnification. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Article 6 to the contrary, except for proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification (which shall be governed by Section 7.5), the Corporation shall not be obligated to indemnify any director or officer (or his or her heirs, executors or personal or legal representatives) or advance expenses in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized or consented to by the Board of Directors.

(L) Indemnification of Employees and Agents. The Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time by the Board of Directors, provide rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses to employees and agents of the Corporation similar to those conferred in this Article 6 to directors and officers of the Corporation.

ARTICLE VII.

Amendment of Bylaws

In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred upon it by the laws of the State of Nevada as subject to the power of the stockholders to adopt and amend the Bylaws, the Board of Directors shall have the power to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the Bylaws by the affirmative vote of a majority of the entire Board of Directors (assuming no vacancies on the Board of Directors).

ARTICLE VIII.

Amendment of Articles of Incorporation

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in these Articles of Incorporation in the manner now or hereafter prescribed in these Articles of Incorporation or the ACT, and all rights herein conferred upon stockholders are granted subject to such reservation.

ARTICLE IX.

Corporation Opportunity

In the event that a member of the Board of Directors who is not an employee of the Corporation or its subsidiaries, or any employee or agent of such member, other than someone who is an employee of the Corporation or its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Covered Persons"), acquires knowledge of any business opportunity matter, potential transaction, interest or other matter, unless such matter, transaction or interest is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or otherwise comes into the possession of, a Covered Person expressly and solely in connection with such individual's service as a member of the Board of Directors of the Corporation (a "Corporate Opportunity"), then the Corporation to the maximum extent permitted from time to time under the ACT (including NRS 78.070): (a) renounces any expectancy that such Covered Person offer an opportunity to participate in such Corporate Opportunity to the Corporation; and (b) waives any claim that such opportunity constituted a Corporate Opportunity that should have been presented by such Covered Person to the Corporation or any of its affiliates. No amendment or repeal of this paragraph shall apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any officer, director or stockholder of the Corporation for or with respect to any opportunities of which such officer, director or stockholder becomes aware prior to such amendment or repeal.

ARTICLE X.

Forum Selection

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, (A) (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any current or former director, officer, other employee or stockholder of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the ACT, these Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws (as either may be amended or restated) or as to which the ACT confers jurisdiction on the Second Judicial District Court, in and for the State of Nevada, located in Washoe County, Nevada or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine of the law of the State of Nevada shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be exclusively brought in the Second Judicial District Court, in and for the State of Nevada, located in Washoe County, Nevada or, if such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction thereof, the federal district court of the State of Nevada; and (B) the federal district courts of the United States of America shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. To the fullest extent permitted by law, any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this Article X.

* * *

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused these Articles of Incorporation to be executed on its behalf this _____ day of August, 2023.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Exhibit 3.4

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

OF

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

A Nevada Corporation

Effective September __, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE I OFFICES		1
1.1	Principal Executive Office	1
1.2	Registered Office	1
1.3	Other Offices	1
ARTICLE II STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS		1
2.1	Place of Meetings	1
2.2	Annual Meetings	1
2.3	Special Meetings	1
2.4	Notice	2
2.5	Adjournments	2
2.6	Quorum	2
2.7	Voting	3
2.8	Participation at Stockholder Meetings by Remote Communications	3
2.9	Proxies	3
2.10	No Stockholder Action by Written Consent	4
2.11	Record Date	4
2.12	Stockholders' List	4
2.13	Conduct of Meetings	5
2.14	Advance Notice of Stockholder Business and Director Nominations	6
ARTICLE III DIRECTORS		11
3.1	Powers and Duties	11
3.2	Number and Qualifications	11
3.3	Classified Board of Directors	11

3.4	Resignations and Removals of Directors	11
3.5	Vacancies	11
3.6	Regular Meetings	12
3.7	Special Meetings	12
3.8	Organization	12
3.9	Quorum	12
3.10	Action of the Board by Written Consent	12
3.11	Expense Reimbursement and Compensation	12
3.12	Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Board	13
3.13	Committees	13
3.14	Telephonic Meetings	13
ARTICLE IV OFFICERS		14
4.1	General	14
4.2	Appointment and Term	14
4.3	Resignations	14
4.4	Vacancies	14
4.5	Compensation	14
4.6	Authority and Duties of Officers	14
ARTICLE V STOCK		15
5.1	Certificates	15
5.2	Transfers	15
5.3	Lost Stolen, or Destroyed Certificates	15
5.4	Record Owners	15
ARTICLE VI NOTICES		16
6.1	Notices	16
6.2	Waivers of Notice	16

ARTICLE VII INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES 17

7.1 Indemnification and Insurance. 17

ARTICLE VIII GENERAL PROVISIONS 19

8.1 Fiscal Year 19
8.2 Corporate Seal 19
8.3 Maintenance and Inspection of Records 19
8.4 Reliance Upon Books. Reports and Records 19
8.5 Dividends 20
8.6 Articles of Incorporation Governs 20
8.7 Severability 20
8.8 Actions with Respect to Securities of Other Entities 20

ARTICLE IX AMENDMENTS 20

10.1 Amendments 20

AMENDED BYLAWS
OF
RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

ARTICLE I
OFFICES

1.1 Principal Executive Office. The principal executive office of Richtech Robotics Inc. (the "Corporation") shall be at such place established by the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board") in its discretion. The Board shall have full power and authority to change the location of the principal executive office.

1.2 Registered Office. The registered office of the Corporation shall be as set forth in the Corporation's Nevada Articles of Incorporation (as may be amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, the "Articles of Incorporation").

1.3 Other Offices. The Corporation may also have offices at such other places, both within and outside of the State of Nevada, as the Board may from time to time determine.

ARTICLE II
STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

2.1 Place of Meetings. Meetings of stockholders of the Corporation shall be held at such place, if any, either within or outside of the State of Nevada, as shall be designated from time to time by the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the chairman of the Board of Directors (the "Chairman") and specified in the notice of the meeting. In the absence of such designation, stockholders' meetings shall be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation.

2.2 Annual Meetings. The annual meeting of stockholders for the election of directors and for the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the meeting shall be held at such time and date as shall be designated from time to time by the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the chairman of the Board of Directors (the "Chairman") and stated in the Corporation's notice of the meeting. The Board, the Chief Executive Officer, or the Chairman may postpone, reschedule or cancel any previously scheduled annual meeting of stockholders, before or after the notice for such meeting has been sent to the stockholders.

2.3 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by a resolution adopted by any three or more directors, and may not be called by any other person or persons. The Board acting pursuant to a resolution may postpone, reschedule or cancel any previously scheduled special meeting of stockholders, before or after the notice for such meeting has been sent to the stockholders. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to matters relating to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice of meeting.

2.4 Notice. Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, whether annual or special, a written notice of the meeting shall be given by the Corporation to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of such meeting. Such notice shall state the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (if such date is different from the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting), and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting was called. Unless otherwise required by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws (as may be further amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, these "Bylaws"), notice of any meeting shall be given not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to notice of and to vote at such meeting. Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given to stockholders, any notice will be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to (in a manner consistent with the ACT, as defined below) by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. If notice is given by mail, such notice will be deemed given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation. If notice is given by electronic transmission, such notice will be deemed given at the time specified in NRS 78.370.

2.5 Adjournments. Any meeting of stockholders, annual or special, whether or not a quorum is present, may be adjourned from time to time for any reason by either the chairman of the meeting, by a resolution adopted by the majority of the Board or in accordance with Section 2.6. Notwithstanding the provisions in Section 2.4 hereof, notice need not be given of any such adjourned meeting if the time, place, if any, and date of the meeting and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting and the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting (if such date is different from the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting) are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken; provided, however, that if the date of any adjourned meeting is more than thirty (30) days after the date for which the meeting was originally called or a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given in conformity with Section 2.4. At such adjourned meeting, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the original meeting if such meeting had been held as originally called.

2.6 Quorum. Unless otherwise required by applicable law or the Articles of Incorporation, the holders of one-third of the voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at all meetings of the stockholders for the transaction of business. If, however, such quorum shall not be present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, then either the Chairman of the meeting or the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, in the manner provided in Section 2.5 hereof, until a quorum shall be present or represented. A quorum, once established, shall not be broken by the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum.

2.7 Voting.

(a) Unless otherwise required by law or the Articles of Incorporation, each stockholder entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be entitled to one (1) vote for each share of stock held by such stockholder which has voting power on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of the Corporation. Article III of the Articles of Incorporation provides that Class B Common Stock is entitled to ten (10) votes per share on all matters.

(b) Unless otherwise required by law, the Articles of Incorporation, these Bylaws, the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Corporation, or any regulation applicable to the Corporation or its securities, (i) every matter brought before any meeting of the stockholders, other than the election of directors, shall be decided by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the shares of stock entitled to vote on such matter that are present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and are voted for or against the matter, voting as a single class, and (ii) directors shall be elected by vote of the holders of a plurality of the votes cast. Notwithstanding the foregoing, two (2) or more classes or series of stock shall only vote together as a single class if and to the extent the holders thereof are entitled to vote together as a single class at a meeting. Where a separate vote by class is required, the vote of the holders of a majority in total voting power of each class of Corporation's outstanding capital stock represented at the meeting and entitled to vote on such matter and are voted for or against the matter shall be the act of such class, except as otherwise provided by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws. The Board, in its discretion, or the Chairman of the Board, or the presiding officer of a meeting of the stockholders, in such person's discretion, may require that any votes cast (including election of directors) at such meeting shall be cast by written ballot.

2.8 Participation at Stockholder Meetings by Remote Communications. The Board may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication in accordance with Nevada Revised Statutes ("NRS") 78.320(4) and any applicable part of NRS Chapter 78 (the "ACT") or any successor provision. If authorized by the Board in its sole discretion, and subject to such guidelines and procedures as the Board may adopt, stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting of stockholders may, by means of remote communication, (a) participate in a meeting of stockholders, and (b) be deemed present in person and vote at a meeting of stockholders, whether such meeting is to be held at a designated place or solely by remote communication, provided that (x) the Corporation may implement reasonable measures to verify that each person deemed present and permitted to vote at the meeting by means of remote communication is a stockholder or proxyholder, (y) the Corporation may implement reasonable measures to provide such stockholders and proxyholders a reasonable opportunity to participate in the meeting and to vote on matters submitted to the stockholders, including an opportunity to read or hear the proceedings of the meeting substantially concurrently with such proceedings, and (z) if any stockholder or proxyholder votes or takes other action at the meeting by means of remote communication, a record of such vote or other action shall be maintained by the Corporation.

2.9 Proxies. Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders has the right to do so either in person or by one (1) or more agents authorized by a proxy, which may be in the form of a telegram, cablegram or other means of electronic transmission, filed with the Secretary of the Corporation, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after six (6) months from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period, which may not exceed seven (7) years. A duly executed proxy shall be irrevocable if it states that it is irrevocable and if, and only as long as, it is coupled with an interest sufficient in law to support an irrevocable power. A stockholder may revoke any proxy which is not irrevocable by attending the meeting and voting in person or by delivering an instrument in writing stating that the proxy is revoked or by filing another proxy bearing a later date with the Secretary of the Corporation.

2.10 Action By Written Consent of Stockholders. Unless otherwise restricted by the Articles of Incorporation, any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted and shall be delivered (by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested) to the Corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Nevada, its principal place of business, or an officer or agent of the Corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of minutes of stockholders are recorded.

2.11 Record Date.

(a) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of the stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board may fix a record date for the determination of the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting or adjournment thereof. The record date so fixed shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board, and which record date shall not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting. If no record date is fixed by the Board, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of the stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board may fix a new record date for determination of stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at the adjourned meeting.

(b) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or to exercise rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or in respect of any other lawful action, the Board may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board, and which record date shall not be more than sixty (60) days prior to such action. If no such record date is fixed, the record date for determining the stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the date on which the Board adopts the resolution relating thereto.

2.12 Stockholders' List. A complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders (provided, however, if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is less than ten (10) days before the date of the meeting, the list shall reflect the stockholders entitled to vote as of the tenth day before the meeting date), shall be prepared by the officer having charge of the stock ledger. Such list shall be open to examination by any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, for a period of at least ten (10) days before such meeting (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours at the principal place of business of the Corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then a list of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof and may be examined by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting. Except as otherwise provided by law, the stock ledger shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine the list required by this Section 2.12 or to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of stockholders.

2.13 Conduct of Meetings.

(a) The meetings of the stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, or if he or she is not present, by the Chief Executive Officer, or if neither the Chairman of the Board, nor the Chief Executive Officer is present, by a chairman elected by a resolution adopted by the majority of the Board.

(b) The Secretary will act as secretary of the meeting, but in the Secretary's absence the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

(c) The Board may adopt by resolution such rules, regulations and procedures for the conduct of any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation as it deems appropriate, including, without limitation, such guidelines and procedures as it may deem appropriate regarding the participation by means of remote communication of stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules, regulations and procedures as adopted by the Board, the chairman of any meeting of stockholders will have the right and authority to convene and (for any or no reason) to recess and/or adjourn the meeting, to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board or prescribed by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as will be determined; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (v) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. The chairman of any meeting, in addition to making any other determinations that may be appropriate to the conduct of the meeting, will, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that a matter or business was not properly brought before the meeting and, if the chairman should so determine, the chairman will so declare to the meeting and any such matter or business not properly brought before the meeting will not be transacted or considered. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board or the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders will not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

(d) The chairman of the meeting will announce at the meeting when the polls for each matter to be voted upon at the meeting will be opened and closed. After the polls close, no ballots, proxies or votes or any revocations or changes thereto may be accepted.

(e) In advance of any meeting of stockholders, the Board will appoint one or more inspectors of election to act at the meeting or any adjournment thereof and make a written report thereof. One or more other persons may be designated as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is present, ready and willing to act at a meeting of stockholders, the chairman of the meeting will appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Unless otherwise required by law, inspectors may be officers, employees or agents of the Corporation. No person who is a candidate for an office at an election may serve as an inspector at such election.

2.14 Advance Notice of Stockholder Business and Director Nominations.

(a) *Annual Meetings of Stockholders*.

(1) Nominations of persons for election to the Board and the proposal of other business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders only (i) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto) delivered pursuant to Section 2.4 and Article VI hereof (ii) by or at the direction of the Board or any duly authorized committee thereof, or (iii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who (x) is a stockholder of record at the time of delivery by the stockholder of the notice provided for in Section 2.14(a)(2) to the Secretary of the Corporation and at the time of the annual meeting, (y) who is entitled to vote at the meeting and upon such election, and (z) who complies with the notice procedures set forth in Section 2.14(a)(2); clause (iii) shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make nominations or submit other business (other than matters properly brought under Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and included in the Corporation's notice of meeting) before an annual meeting of stockholders. Except as otherwise required by law, any failure to comply with these procedures shall result in the nullification of such nomination or proposal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a stockholder is entitled to vote only for a specific class or category of directors at a meeting of the stockholders, such stockholder's right to nominate one (1) or more individuals for the election of a director at the meeting shall be limited to such class or category of directors.

(2) Without qualification, for any nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting of stockholders by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 2.14(a)(1). the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof, in proper written form as provided in Section 2.14(c). to the Secretary of the Corporation and any such proposed business (other than nominations of persons for the election to the Board) must constitute a proper matter for stockholder action under the ACT. To be timely, such a stockholder's notice shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90th) day nor earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to the first anniversary date of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than thirty (30) days prior to such anniversary date or delayed more than seventy (70) days after such anniversary date then to be timely such notice must be so delivered, or mailed and received, not later than the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such annual meeting or, if later, the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such annual meeting was first made. In no event shall the adjournment or postponement of any meeting, or any announcement thereof, commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. The number of nominees a stockholder may nominate for election at the annual meeting (or in the case of a stockholder giving the notice on behalf of a beneficial owner, the number of nominees a stockholder may nominate for election at the annual meeting on behalf of such beneficial owner) shall not exceed the number of directors to be elected as such annual meeting.

(b) *Special Meetings of Stockholders*. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting delivered pursuant to Section 2.4 and Article VI hereof. Nominations of persons for election to the Board may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting (1) by or at the direction of the Board or any duly authorized committee thereof or (2) provided that the Board has determined that directors shall be elected at such meeting, by any stockholder of the Corporation who (x) is a stockholder of record at the time of delivery by the stockholder of the notice provided for in this Section 2.14(b) to the Secretary of the Corporation and at the time of the special meeting, (y) who is entitled to vote at the meeting and upon such election, and (z) who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.14(b). In the rent the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one (1) or more directors to the Board, any such stockholder entitled to vote in such election of directors may nominate a person or persons for election to such position(s) as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting, if the stockholder's notice, in proper written form as set forth in Section 2.14(c), shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such special meeting or the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board to be elected at such meeting. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment or postponement of a special meeting commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a stockholder is entitled to vote only for a specific class or category of directors at a special meeting of the stockholders, such stockholder's right to nominate one (1) or more individuals for the election of a director at the meeting shall be limited to such class or category of directors.

(c) *Form of Notice*. To be in proper written form, such stockholder's notice to the Secretary (whether pursuant to clauses (a)(2) or (b) of this Section 2.14) must set forth:

(1) as to each person, if any, whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or re-election as a director (i) all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act, (ii) such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected and (iii) a reasonably detailed description of any compensatory, payment or other financial agreement, arrangement or understanding that such person has with any other person or entity other than the Corporation including the amount of any payment or payments received or receivable thereunder, in each case in connection with candidacy or service as a director of the Corporation;

(2) as to any other business (other than the nomination of persons for election as directors) that the stockholder desires to bring before the meeting, (i) a brief description of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting, (ii) the text of the proposal or business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and, in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend these Bylaws, the language of the proposed amendment), (iii) the reasons why the stockholder favors the proposal, (iv) the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting, and (v) any material interest in such business of such stockholder and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made; and

(3) as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made (i) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's books, and of such beneficial owner, (ii) the class or series and number of shares of the Corporation's capital stock that are, directly or indirectly, owned beneficially and of record by such stockholder and by such beneficial owner, (iii) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding with respect to the nomination or proposal between or among such stockholder and/or such beneficial owner, any of their respective affiliates or associates, and any others acting in concert with any of the foregoing, including, in the case of a nomination, the nominee, (iv) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any derivative or short positions, profit interests, options, warrants, convertible securities, stock appreciation, forwards, futures, swaps, or similar rights, hedging transactions, and borrowed or loaned shares) that has been entered into as of the date of the stockholder's notice by, or on behalf of, such stockholder and such beneficial owner, whether or not such instrument or right shall be subject to settlement in underlying shares of capital stock of the Corporation, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, manage risk or benefit of share price changes for, or increase or decrease the voting power of such stockholder or such beneficial owner with respect to shares of capital stock of the Corporation, (v) a representation that the stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such business or nomination, (vi) a representation whether the stockholder or the beneficial owner, if any, intends or is part of a group which intends (A) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Corporation's outstanding capital stock required to approve or adopt the proposal or elect the nominee and/or (B) otherwise to solicit proxies or votes from stockholders in support of such proposal or nomination, (vii) any other information relating to such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for, as applicable, the proposal and/or for the election of directors in an election contest pursuant to and in accordance with Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder and (viii) such other information relating to any proposed item of business as the Corporation may reasonably require to determine whether such proposed item of business is a proper matter for stockholder action.

The foregoing notice requirements of this Section 2.14(c) shall be deemed satisfied by a stockholder with respect to business other than a nomination if the stockholder has notified the Corporation of his, her or its intention to present a proposal at an annual meeting in compliance with applicable rules and regulations promulgated under the Exchange Act and such stockholder's proposal has been included in a proxy statement that has been prepared by the Corporation to solicit proxies for such annual meeting.

If requested by the Corporation, the information required under clauses (c)(3)(ii), (iii) and (iv) of this Section 2.14 shall be supplemented by such stockholder and any such beneficial owner not later than ten (10) days after the record date for the meeting to disclose such information as of the record date.

(d) *General*.

(1) The Corporation may require any proposed nominee for election or re-election as a director to furnish such other information, in addition to the information set forth in the stockholder's notice delivered pursuant to this Section 2.14, as it may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as a director of the Corporation and whether such nominee qualifies as an "independent director" or "audit committee financial expert" under applicable law, securities exchange rules or regulations, or any publicly-disclosed corporate governance guideline or committee charter of the Corporation.

(2) Except as otherwise expressly provided in any applicable rule or regulation promulgated under the Exchange Act, only such persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.14 shall be eligible to be elected at an annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation to serve as directors, and only such business as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.14 shall be conducted at a meeting of stockholders. Except as otherwise provided by law, the chairman of the meeting shall have the power and duty to (i) determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.14 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made or solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies or votes in support of such stockholder's nominee or proposal in compliance with such stockholder's representation as required by Section 2.14(c)(3)(vi), and, (ii) if any proposed nomination or business was not made or proposed in compliance with this Section 2.14, to declare that such nomination shall be disregarded or that such proposed business shall not be transacted. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.14, unless otherwise required by law, if the stockholder who has delivered a notice pursuant to this Section 2.14 (or a qualified representative of such stockholder) does not appear at the annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation to present a nomination or proposed business, such nomination shall be disregarded and such proposed business shall not be transacted, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. To be considered a "qualified representative" of the stockholder, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such stockholder or must be authorized by a writing executed by such stockholder or by telegram, cablegram or other means of electronic transmission that is deemed valid in accordance with Section 2.9 hereof delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of stockholders, and such person must produce such writing or telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the writing or telegram, cablegram or electronic transmission, at the meeting of stockholders.

(3) For purposes of this Section 2.14, "public announcement" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service, or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Sections 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(4) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.14, stockholders shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 2.14; provided, however, that any references in these Bylaws to the Exchange Act or the rules promulgated thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to nominations or proposals as to any other business to be considered pursuant to clause (a)(l)(iii) or (b) of this Section 2.14. Nothing in this Section 2.14 shall be deemed to affect any rights (x) of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals or nominations in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 promulgated under the Exchange Act or (y) of the holders of any series of preferred stock to elect directors pursuant to any applicable provisions of the Articles of Incorporation.

(e) *Submission of Questionnaire, Representation and Agreement*. To be eligible to be a nominee for election or re-election as a director of the Corporation nominated by a stockholder pursuant to Section 2.14(a)(1)(iii), the candidate for nomination must deliver (in accordance with the time periods prescribed for delivery of notice under clauses (a)(2) or (b) of this Section 2.14, as applicable) to the Secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation (1) a completed written questionnaire (in a form provided by the Corporation) with respect to the background, qualifications, stock ownership and independence of such person and the background of any other person or entity on whose behalf the nomination is being made (which questionnaire shall be provided by the Secretary upon written request) and (2) a written representation and agreement (in the form provided by the Secretary upon written request) that such person (1) is not and, if elected as a director during his or her term of office, will not become a party to (x) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how such person, if elected as a director of the Corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question in his or her capacity as a director (a "Voting Commitment") that has not been disclosed to the Corporation or (y) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such person's ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with such person's fiduciary duties under applicable law, (2) is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with service or action as a director of the Corporation that has not been disclosed therein and (3) in such person's individual capacity and on behalf of any person or entity on whose behalf the nomination is being made, would be in compliance, if elected as a director of the Corporation, and will comply with all applicable publicly disclosed corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality and stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines of the Corporation (and, if requested by any candidate for nomination, the Secretary of the Corporation shall provide to such candidate for nomination all such policies and guidelines then in effect).

ARTICLE III
DIRECTORS

3.1 Powers and Duties. Subject to the provisions of the ACT and to any limitations in the Articles of Incorporation relating to action required to be approved by the stockholders, the business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed, and all corporate powers shall be exercised, by or under the direction and control of the Board. The Board may delegate the management of the day-to-day operation of the business of the Corporation, provided that the business and affairs of the Corporation shall remain under the ultimate direction and control of the Board.

3.2 Number and Qualifications. The Board shall consist of one (1) or more members, the exact number of which shall be fixed from time to time by resolution of the Board, all of whom must be natural persons who are at least 18 years of age. Unless otherwise required by law or by the Articles of Incorporation, directors need not be stockholders of the Corporation or residents of the State of Nevada. No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director before that director's term of office expires.

3.3 Classified Board of Directors. The Board shall be divided into classes, with each such class serving for a term, as set forth in the Articles of Incorporation.

3.4 Resignations and Removals of Directors. Any director of the Corporation may resign from the Board or any committee thereof at any time, by giving notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Chairman of the Board, the President or the Secretary of the Corporation and, in the case of a committee, to the chairman of such committee, if there be one and if there is no such chairman, to the Chairman of the Board. Such resignation shall take effect at the time therein specified (which may be upon the happening of an event specified therein) or, if no time is specified, immediately. Unless otherwise specified in such notice, the acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Except as otherwise required by law or the Articles of Incorporation and except for any director elected by the holders of any series or class of preferred stock provided for or fixed pursuant to the provisions of Article V of the Articles of Incorporation, any director or the entire Board may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause, and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the total voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote in the election of directors, voting together as a single class. Unless otherwise provided by the charter of the committee, any director serving on a committee of the Board may be removed from such committee at any time by the Board.

3.5 Vacancies. Except as otherwise required by law or the Articles of Incorporation, any vacancy on the Board, by reason of death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal or otherwise, and any newly created directorship that results from an increase in the number of directors, shall be filled only by a majority of the Board then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Any director of any class elected to fill a vacancy resulting from an increase in the number of directors of such class shall hold office for a term that shall coincide with the remaining term of that class. Any director elected to fill a vacancy not resulting from an increase in the number of directors shall have the same remaining term as that of his or her predecessor.

3.6 Regular Meetings. Regular meetings of the Board shall be held at such place or places, within or without the State of Nevada, on such date or dates and at such time or times, as shall have been established by the Board and publicized among all directors. A notice of each regular meeting shall not be required.

3.7 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, if any, the President or any two (2) directors then in office. Notice of each such meeting shall be given to each director, if by mail, addressed to such director at his or her residence or usual place of business, at least five (5) days before the day on which such meeting is to be held, or shall be sent to such director at such place by facsimile, electronic mail or other electronic transmissions, or be delivered personally or by telephone, in each case at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to the time set for such meeting. A notice of special meeting need not state the purpose of such meeting, and, unless indicated in the notice thereof, any and all business may be transacted at a special meeting.

3.8 Organization. Meetings of the Board shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, or in his or her absence by the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or in his or her absence by the Chief Executive Officer, if any, if such person is a member of the Board, or in the absence of any such person, by a chairperson chosen at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in his or her absence the chairperson of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

3.9 Quorum. Except as otherwise required by law, these Bylaws or the Articles of Incorporation, at all meetings of the Board or any committee thereof, a majority of the entire Board or a majority of the directors constituting such committee, as the case may be, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business and the act of a majority of the directors or committee members present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the Board or such committee, as applicable. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the Board or any committee thereof, a majority of the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting of the time and place of the adjourned meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

3.10 Action of the Board by Written Consent. Unless otherwise provided in the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board or any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if all of the members of the Board or such committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or such committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form. After an action is taken, the consent or consents relating thereto shall be filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or such committee.

3.11 Expense Reimbursement and Compensation. Directors and members of committees may receive such compensation, if any, for their services and such reimbursement of expenses as may be fixed or determined by resolution of the Board. This Section 3.11 shall not be construed to preclude any director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity as an officer, agent, employee or otherwise and receiving compensation for those services.

3.12 Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Board. The Corporation shall have a Chairman of the Board and, at the Board's discretion, a Vice Chairman of the Board. Any such Chairman of the Board or Vice Chairman of the Board may be an officer of this Corporation as determined by the Board pursuant to Section 4.1. The Chairman of the Board shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board and shall exercise and perform such other powers and duties as may be from time to time assigned to him or her by the Board or as may be prescribed by these Bylaws.

3.13 Committees.

(a) The Board may, by resolution, designate from among its members one (1) or more committees, each such committee to consist of one (1) or more of the directors of the Corporation, the exact number of which shall be fixed from time to time by resolution of the Board. The Board may designate one (1) or more directors as alternate members of any committee to replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he, she or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board establishing such committee, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it; provided, however, no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to the following matters: (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the ACT to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any bylaw of the Corporation. All committees of the Board shall keep minutes of their meetings and shall report their proceedings to the Board when requested or required by the Board.

(b) Any committee of the Board may adopt such rules and regulations not inconsistent with the provisions of law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws for the conduct of its meetings as such committee may deem proper.

3.14 Telephonic Meetings. Unless otherwise restricted by the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, members of the Board, or any committee designated by the Board, may participate in a meeting of the Board, or such committee, as the case may be, by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation in a meeting shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

ARTICLE IV
OFFICERS

4.1 General. The officers of the Corporation shall be chosen by the Board and shall include a President, a Chief Executive Officer, a Treasurer, and a Secretary. The Board, in its discretion, may also appoint such additional officers as the Board may deem necessary or desirable, including a Chief Financial Officer, one (1) or more Vice Presidents, one (1) or more Assistant Vice Presidents, one (1) or more Assistant Secretaries, and one (1) or more Assistant Treasurers, each of whom shall hold office for such period, have such authority and perform such duties as the Board may from time to time determine. Subject to the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Corporation or other applicable law, the Board may delegate to any officer of this Corporation or any committee of the Board the power to appoint, remove and prescribe the term and duties of any officer provided for in this Section 4.1. Any number of offices may be held by the same person, unless otherwise provided by the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

4.2 Appointment and Term. Each officer shall serve at the pleasure of the Board and shall hold office until such officer's successor has been appointed, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal. Any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by the Board or by any officer upon whom such power of removal may be conferred by the Board.

4.3 Resignations. An officer may resign from his or her position at any time, by giving notice in writing or electronic transmission to the Corporation. Such resignation shall be without prejudice to any rights, if any, the Corporation may have under any contract to which the officer is a party. Such resignation shall take effect at the time therein specified (which may be upon the happening of an event specified therein), or, if no time is specified, immediately; and unless otherwise specified therein, the acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective.

4.4 Vacancies. A vacancy in any office because of death, resignation, removal, disqualification or otherwise shall be filled by the Board in the manner prescribed in these Bylaws for election or appointment to such office.

4.5 Compensation. The Board shall fix, or may appoint a committee to fix, the compensation of all officers of the Corporation appointed by the Board. Subject to the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Corporation or other applicable law, the Board may authorize any officer upon whom the power to appoint officers may have been conferred pursuant to Section 4.1 to fix the compensation of such officers.

4.6 Authority and Duties of Officers. All officers of the Corporation shall respectively have such authority and perform such duties in the management of the business of the Corporation as may be provided herein or designated from time to time by the Board and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the Board.

ARTICLE V
STOCK

5.1 Certificates. The shares of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates, provided that the Board may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of the Corporation's stock shall be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the Corporation. Every holder of stock in the Corporation represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by, or in the name of, the Corporation by any two (2) authorized officers, representing the number of shares registered in certificate form. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile signature. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if such person were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issuance.

5.2 Transfers. Shares of stock of the Corporation shall be transferable upon the Corporation's books by the holders thereof, in person or by their duly authorized attorneys or legal representatives, upon surrender to the Corporation of the certificate or certificates representing such shares endorsed by the appropriate person or persons (or, with respect to uncertificated shares, by delivery of duly executed instructions or in any other manner permitted by applicable law). Certificates representing such shares, if any, shall be cancelled and new certificates, if the shares are to be certificated, shall thereupon be issued. Shares of capital stock of the Corporation that are not represented by a certificate shall be transferred in accordance with applicable law. A record shall be made of each transfer. Whenever any transfer of shares shall be made for collateral security, and not absolutely, it shall be so expressed in the entry of the transfer if, when the certificates are presented, both the transferor and transferee request the Corporation to do so. The Board shall have power and authority to make such rules and regulations as it may deem necessary or proper concerning the issue, transfer and registration of certificates for shares of stock of the Corporation.

5.3 Lost Stolen, or Destroyed Certificates. The Board may direct a new certificate or uncertificated shares be issued in place of any certificate theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, stolen or destroyed. When authorizing such issuance of a new certificate or uncertificated shares, the Board may, in its discretion, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate to give the Corporation a bond (or other adequate security) in such sum as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares. The Board may adopt such other provisions and restrictions with reference to lost certificates, not inconsistent with applicable law, as it shall in its discretion deem appropriate.

5.4 Record Owners. The Corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise required by law.

ARTICLE VI
NOTICES

6.1 Notices.

(a) Whenever notice is required by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, to be given to any director, member of a committee or stockholder, such notice may be given by mail, addressed to such director, member of a committee or stockholder, at such person's address as it appears on the books of the Corporation or given by the stockholder for such purpose, with postage thereon prepaid, and such notice shall be deemed to be given at the time when the same shall be deposited in the United States mail. Notice may also be given personally or by facsimile, electronic mail or other means of electronic transmission in accordance with applicable law. Without limiting the foregoing, any notice to stockholders given by the Corporation pursuant to the ACT, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder to whom the notice is given.

(b) Notice to a stockholder given by a form of electronic transmission in accordance with these Bylaws shall be deemed given: (i) if by facsimile telecommunication, when directed to a number at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice; (ii) if by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice; (iii) if by a posting on an electronic network, together with separate notice to the stockholder of such specific posting, upon the later of such posting and the giving of such separate notice; and (iv) if by another form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder. For purposes of these Bylaws, "electronic transmission" means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

(c) Any notice to stockholders given by the Corporation may be given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at such address to whom such notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholders by written notice to the Corporation. Any stockholder who fails to object in writing to the Corporation, within sixty (60) days of having been given written notice by the Corporation of its intention to send the single notice as set forth in this Section 6.1(c) shall be deemed to have consented to receiving such single written notice.

6.2 Waivers of Notice. Whenever any notice is required by applicable law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, to be given to any director, member of a committee or stockholder, a waiver thereof in writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to notice, or a waiver thereof given by electronic transmission by the person or persons entitled to notice, in each case, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent thereto. Attendance of a person at a meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where the person attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any annual or special meeting of stockholders or any regular or special meeting of the directors or members of a committee of directors need be specified in any written waiver of notice unless so required by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

ARTICLE VII
INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES

7.1 Indemnification and Insurance.

(a) Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

(i) For purposes of this Article, (A) "Indemnitee" means each director, officer, agent, or employee of the Corporation who was or is a party to, or is threatened to be made a party to, or is otherwise involved in, any Proceeding (as defined below), by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, officer or employee of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, agent, or employee of, or in any other capacity for, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, or other enterprise; and (B) "Proceeding" means any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including, without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation), whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative.

(ii) Each Indemnitee shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada, against all expense, liability and loss (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, taxes, penalties, and amounts paid or to be paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by the Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding; provided that such Indemnitee either is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or acted in good faith and in a manner such Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and, with respect to any Proceeding that is criminal in nature, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. The termination of any Proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, does not, of itself, create a presumption that the Indemnitee is liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or did not act in good faith and in a manner in which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or that, with respect to any criminal proceeding he or she had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. The Corporation shall not indemnify an Indemnitee for any claim, issue or matter as to which the Indemnitee has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the Corporation or for any amounts paid in settlement to the Corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the Proceeding was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such amounts as the court deems proper. Except as so ordered by a court and for advancement of expenses pursuant to this Section, indemnification may not be made to or on behalf of an Indemnitee if a final adjudication establishes that his or her acts or omissions involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law and was material to the cause of action. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these Bylaws, no director or officer may be indemnified for expenses incurred in defending any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, that such director or officer incurred in his or her capacity as a stockholder.

(iii) Indemnification pursuant to this Section shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director, officer, agent, or employee of the Corporation or member, manager or managing member of a predecessor limited liability company or affiliate of such limited liability company or a director, officer, employee, partner, member, manager or fiduciary of, or to serve in any other capacity for, another corporation or any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, or other enterprise and shall inure to the benefit of his or her heirs, executors and administrators.

(iv) The expenses of Indemnitees must be paid by the Corporation or through insurance purchased and maintained by the Corporation or through other financial arrangements made by the Corporation, as such expenses are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the Proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such Indemnitee to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation. To the extent that an Indemnitee is successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any Proceeding, or in the defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the Corporation shall indemnify him or her against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense.

(b) Indemnification of Employees and Other Persons. The Corporation may, by action of the Board of Directors and to the extent provided in such action, indemnify employees, agents and other persons as though they were Indemnitees.

(c) Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights to indemnification provided in this Article shall not be exclusive of any other rights that any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, provision of the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or directors, or otherwise.

(d) Insurance. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance or make other financial arrangements on behalf of any Indemnitee for any liability asserted against him or her and liability and expenses incurred by him or her in his or her capacity as a director, officer or employee, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Corporation has the authority to indemnify him or her against such liability and expenses.

(e) Other Financial Arrangements. The other financial arrangements which may be made by the Corporation may include, but are not limited to, the following (i) the creation of a trust fund; (ii) the establishment of a program of self-insurance; (iii) the securing of its obligation of indemnification by granting a security interest or other lien on any assets of the Corporation; and (iv) the establishment of a letter of credit, guarantee or surety. No financial arrangement made pursuant to this subsection may provide protection for a person adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable for intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of law, except with respect to advancement of expenses or indemnification ordered by a court.

(f) Other Matters Relating to Insurance or Financial Arrangements. Any insurance or other financial arrangement made on behalf of a person pursuant to this Section 8.1 may be provided by the Corporation or any other person approved by the Board of Directors, even if all or part of the other person's stock or other securities is owned by the Corporation. In the absence of fraud, (i) the decision of the Board of Directors as to the propriety of the terms and conditions of any insurance or other financial arrangement made pursuant to this Section 8.1 and the choice of the person to provide the insurance or other financial arrangement is conclusive; and (ii) the insurance or other financial arrangement is not void or voidable and does not subject any director approving it to personal liability for his action; even if a director approving the insurance or other financial arrangement is a beneficiary of the insurance or other financial arrangement.

Section 8.2 Amendment. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Bylaws relating to their amendment generally, any repeal or amendment of this Article VII which is adverse to any Indemnitee shall apply to such Indemnitee only on a prospective basis, and shall not limit the rights of an Indemnitee to indemnification with respect to any action or failure to act occurring prior to the time of such repeal or amendment.

ARTICLE VIII
GENERAL PROVISIONS

8.1 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board.

8.2 Corporate Seal. The Corporation may adopt and may subsequently alter the corporate seal and it may use the same by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise.

8.3 Maintenance and Inspection of Records. The Corporation shall, either at its principal executive office or at such place or places as designated by the Board, keep a record of its stockholders listing their names and addresses and the number and class of shares held by each stockholder, a copy of these Bylaws as amended to date, accounting books and other records.

8.4 Reliance Upon Books. Reports and Records. Each director and each member of any committee designated by the Board shall, in the performance of his or her duties, be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the books of account or other records of the Corporation and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Corporation by any of its officers or employees, or committees of the Board so designated, or by any other person as to matters which such director or committee member reasonably believes are within such other person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Corporation

8.5 Dividends. Subject to the requirements of the ACT and the provisions of the Articles of Incorporation, dividends on the capital stock of the Corporation may be declared by the Board at any regular or special meeting of the Board (or any action by written consent in lieu thereof in accordance with Section 3.11 hereof), and may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the Corporation's capital stock. Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the Corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the Board from time to time, in its absolute discretion, deems proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for purchasing any of the shares of capital stock, warrants, rights, options, bonds, debentures, notes, scrip or other securities or evidences of indebtedness of the Corporation, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation, or for any proper purpose, and the Board may modify or abolish any such reserve. In the event that the Board declares a dividend on the capital stock of the Corporation pursuant to this Section 8.5, the Board may fix a record date in order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend, which record date shall be fixed in accordance with Section 2.11(b).

8.6 Articles of Incorporation Governs. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the Articles of Incorporation and these Bylaws, the provisions of the Articles of Incorporation shall govern.

8.7 Severability. Any determination that any provision of these Bylaws is for any reason inapplicable, illegal or ineffective shall not affect or invalidate any other provision of these Bylaws.

8.8 Actions with Respect to Securities of Other Entities. All stock and other securities of other entities owned or held by the Corporation for itself, or for other parties in any capacity, shall be voted (including by written consent), and all proxies with respect thereto shall be executed, by the person or persons authorized to do so by resolution of the Board or, in the absence of such authorization, by the President, Chief Executive Officer, Secretary or such other officer of the Corporation designated by the Board.

ARTICLE IX
AMENDMENTS

9.1 Amendments. These Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed, in whole or in part, or new Bylaws may be adopted by the Board or by the stockholders as expressly provided in the Articles of Incorporation.

Exhibit 4.2

Form of Representative's Warrant

THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT AGREES BY HIS, HER OR ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, THAT SUCH HOLDER WILL NOT FOR A PERIOD OF ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) DAYS BEGINNING ON THE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF SALES OF THE OFFERING: (A) SELL, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATE THIS PURCHASE WARRANT OR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER TO ANYONE OTHER THAN OFFICERS OR PARTNERS OF R.F. LAFFERTY & CO., INC., EACH OF WHOM SHALL HAVE AGREED TO THE RESTRICTIONS CONTAINED HEREIN, IN ACCORDANCE WITH FINRA CONDUCT RULE 5110(E), OR (B) CAUSE THIS PURCHASE WARRANT OR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE HEREUNDER TO BE THE SUBJECT OF ANY HEDGING, SHORT SALE, DERIVATIVE, PUT OR CALL TRANSACTION THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE EFFECTIVE ECONOMIC DISPOSITION OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT OR THE SECURITIES HEREUNDER, EXCEPT AS PROVIDED FOR IN FINRA RULE 5110(E)(2).

THIS PURCHASE WARRANT IS EXERCISABLE AFTER THE CLOSING DATE, VOID AFTER 5:00 P.M., EASTERN TIME, [●], 2028.

CLASS B COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

For the Purchase of [●] Class B Common Stock

of

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

1. Purchase Warrant. THIS CLASS B COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (this "**Purchase Warrant**") certifies that, pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement by and between Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), and R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc. ("**R.F. Lafferty**"), dated [●], 2023 (the "**Underwriting Agreement**"), R.F. Lafferty (in such capacity with its permitted successors or assigns, the "**Holder**"), as registered owner of this Purchase Warrant, is entitled, at any time or from time to time from [●], 2023 (the "**Exercise Date**") , and at or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, [●], 2028 (the "**Expiration Date**"), but not thereafter, to subscribe for, purchase and receive, in whole or in part, up to [●] shares of the Company's Class B common stock, par value $0.00001 per share (the "**Shares**"), subject to adjustment as provided in Section 5 hereof. If the Expiration Date is a day on which banking institutions are authorized by law or executive order to close, then this Purchase Warrant may be exercised on the next succeeding day which is not such a day in accordance with the terms herein, provided, however, for clarification, that banking institutions shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of banking institutions in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day. During the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the Expiration Date, the Company agrees not to take any action that would terminate this Purchase Warrant. This Purchase Warrant is initially exercisable at $[●] per Share (120% of the price of the Shares sold in the Offering); provided, however, that upon the occurrence of any of the events specified in Section 5 hereof, the rights granted by this Purchase Warrant, including the exercise price per Share and the number of Shares to be received upon such exercise, shall be adjusted as therein specified. The term "**Exercise Price**" shall mean the initial exercise price or the adjusted exercise price, depending on the context. Any term not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Underwriting Agreement.

2. Exercise.

2.1 Exercise Form. In order to exercise this Purchase Warrant, the exercise form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "**Exercise Form**") must be duly executed and completed and delivered to the Company, together with this Purchase Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price for the Shares being purchased payable in cash by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by the Company or by certified check or official bank check to the order of the Company. If the subscription rights represented hereby shall not be exercised at or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the Expiration Date, this Purchase Warrant shall become and be void without further force or effect, and all rights represented hereby shall cease and expire.

2.2 Cashless Exercise. In lieu of exercising this Purchase Warrant by payment of cash or check payable to the order of the Company pursuant to Section 2.1 above, Holder may elect to receive the number of Shares equal to the value of this Purchase Warrant (or the portion thereof being exercised), by surrender of this Purchase Warrant to the Company, together with the Exercise Form, in which event the Company shall issue to Holder, Shares in accordance with the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A - B)}{A}$$

Where, X = The number of Shares to be issued to Holder;

Y = The number of Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Purchase Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise;

A = The fair market value of one Share; and

B = The Exercise Price of this Purchase Warrant, as adjusted hereunder.

For purposes of this Section 2.2, the fair market value of a Share is defined as follows:

(i) if the Company's Class B common stock are traded on a securities exchange, the value shall be deemed to be the closing price on such exchange on the trading day immediately prior to the Exercise Form being submitted to the Company in connection with the exercise of this Purchase Warrant; or

(ii) if the Company's Class B common stock are actively traded over-the-counter, the value shall be deemed to be the closing bid price on the trading day immediately prior to the Exercise Form being submitted to the Company in connection with the exercise of the Purchase Warrant; if there is no active public market, the value shall be the fair market value thereof, as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors.

(iii) if there is no market for the Class B common stock, the value shall be the fair market value thereof, as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors.

2.3 Legend. Each certificate for the securities purchased under this Purchase Warrant shall bear a legend as follows unless such securities have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Act**"):

"The securities represented by this certificate have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), or applicable state law. Neither the securities nor any interest therein may be offered for sale, sold or otherwise transferred except pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act, or pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Act and applicable state law which, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, is available."

3. Transfer.

3.1 General Restrictions. The registered Holder of this Purchase Warrant agrees by his, her or its acceptance hereof, that such Holder will not for a period of six (6) months beginning on the date of commencement of sales of the Offering: (a) sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate this Purchase Warrant or the securities hereunder to anyone other than: (i) R.F. Lafferty or a selected dealer participating in the Offering contemplated by the Underwriting Agreement, or (ii) officers or partners of R.F. Lafferty, each of whom shall have agreed to the restrictions contained herein, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(e), or (b) cause this Purchase Warrant or the securities issuable hereunder to be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of this Purchase Warrant or the securities hereunder, except as provided for in FINRA Rule 5110(e)(2). The registered Holder of this Purchase Warrant will have the option to exercise their warrants at any time, provided that such shares are not transferred during the lock-up period; the six-month lock period will remain on these underlying shares. The registered Holder of this Purchase Warrant shall have the option to exercise, transferred or assign their warrants at any time from issuance but the six-month lock period shall remain in effect for the underlying shares. On and after that date that is six months after the date of commencement of sales of the Offering, transfers to others may be made subject to compliance with or exemptions from applicable securities laws. In order to make any permitted assignment, the Holder must deliver to the Company the assignment form attached hereto as Exhibit B duly executed and completed, together with this Purchase Warrant and payment of all transfer taxes, if any, payable in connection therewith. The Company shall, within five (5) Business Days, transfer this Purchase Warrant on the books of the Company and shall execute and deliver a new Purchase Warrant or Purchase Warrants of like tenor to the appropriate assignee(s) expressly evidencing the right to purchase the aggregate number of Shares purchasable hereunder or such portion of such number as shall be contemplated by any such assignment.

3.2 Restrictions Imposed by the Act. The securities evidenced by this Purchase Warrant shall not be transferred unless and until: (i) the Company has received the opinion of counsel for the Holder that the securities may be transferred pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Act and applicable state securities laws, the availability of which is established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company, (ii) a Registration Statement relating to the offer and sale of such securities that includes a current prospectus has been filed and declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") and compliance with applicable state securities law has been established.

4. New Purchase Warrants to be Issued.

4.1 Partial Exercise or Transfer. Subject to the restrictions in Section 3 hereof, this Purchase Warrant may be exercised or assigned in whole or in part. In the event of the exercise or assignment hereof in part only, upon surrender of this Purchase Warrant for cancellation, together with the duly executed exercise or assignment form and funds sufficient to pay any Exercise Price and/or transfer tax if exercised pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof, the Company shall cause to be delivered to the Holder without charge a new Purchase Warrant of like tenor to this Purchase Warrant in the name of the Holder evidencing the right of the Holder to purchase the number of Shares purchasable hereunder as to which this Purchase Warrant has not been exercised or assigned.

4.2 Lost Certificate. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Purchase Warrant and of reasonably satisfactory indemnification or the posting of a bond, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Purchase Warrant of like tenor and date. Any such new Purchase Warrant executed and delivered as a result of such loss, theft, mutilation or destruction shall constitute a substitute contractual obligation on the part of the Company.

5. Adjustments.

5.1 Adjustments to Exercise Price and Number of Shares. The Exercise Price and the number of Shares underlying this Purchase Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as hereinafter set forth:

5.1.1 Share Dividends; Split Ups. If, after the date hereof, and subject to the provisions of Section 5.3 below, the number of outstanding Shares is increased by a stock dividend payable in Shares or by a split up of Shares or other similar event, then, on the effective day thereof, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be increased in proportion to such increase in outstanding shares, and the Exercise Price shall be proportionately decreased.

5.1.2 Aggregation of Shares. If, after the date hereof, and subject to the provisions of Section 5.3 below, the number of outstanding Shares is decreased by a consolidation, combination or reclassification of Shares or other similar event, then, on the effective date thereof, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares, and the Exercise Price shall be proportionately increased.

5.1.3 Replacement of Shares upon Reorganization, etc. In case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding Shares other than a change covered by Section 5.1.1 or Section 5.1.2 hereof or that solely affects the par value of such Shares, or in the case of any share reconstruction or amalgamation or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation in which the Company is the continuing corporation and that does not result in any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding Shares), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another corporation or entity of the property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in connection with which the Company is dissolved, the Holder of this Purchase Warrant shall have the right thereafter (until the expiration of the right of exercise of this Purchase Warrant) to receive upon the exercise hereof, for the same aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder immediately prior to such event, the kind and amount of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, reorganization, share reconstruction or amalgamation, or consolidation, or upon a dissolution following any such sale or transfer, by a Holder of the number of Shares of the Company obtainable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant immediately prior to such event; and if any reclassification also results in a change in Shares covered by Section 5.1.1 or Section 5.1.2, then such adjustment shall be made pursuant to Section 5.1.1, Section 5.1.2 and this Section 5.1.3. The provisions of this Section 5.1.3 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, reorganizations, share reconstructions or amalgamations, or consolidations, sales or other transfers.

5.1.4 Changes in Form of Purchase Warrant. This form of Purchase Warrant need not be changed because of any change pursuant to this Section 5.1, and Purchase Warrants issued after such change may state the same Exercise Price and the same number of Shares as are stated in the Purchase Warrants initially issued pursuant to this Agreement. The acceptance by any Holder of the issuance of new Purchase Warrants reflecting a required or permissive change shall not be deemed to waive any rights to an adjustment occurring after the date hereof or the computation thereof.

5.2 Substitute Purchase Warrant. In case of any consolidation of the Company with, or share reconstruction or amalgamation of the Company with or into, another corporation (other than a consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation which does not result in any reclassification or change of the outstanding Shares), the corporation formed by such consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation shall execute and deliver to the Holder a supplemental Purchase Warrant providing that the holder of each Purchase Warrant then outstanding or to be outstanding shall have the right thereafter (until the stated expiration of such Purchase Warrant) to receive, upon exercise of such Purchase Warrant, the kind and amount of shares of stock and other securities and property receivable upon such consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation, by a holder of the number of Shares of the Company for which such Purchase Warrant might have been exercised immediately prior to such consolidation, share reconstruction or amalgamation, sale or transfer. Such supplemental Purchase Warrant shall provide for adjustments which shall be identical to the adjustments provided for in this Section 5. The above provision of this Section 5 shall similarly apply to successive consolidations or share reconstructions or amalgamations.

5.3 Elimination of Fractional Interests. The Company shall not be required to issue certificates representing fractions of Shares upon the exercise of the Purchase Warrant, nor shall it be required to issue scrip or pay cash in lieu of any fractional interests, it being the intent of the parties that all fractional interests shall be eliminated by rounding any fraction up or down, as the case may be, to the nearest whole number of Shares or other securities, properties or rights.

6. Registration Rights. The Company has filed the Registration Statement with the Commission, which has been declared effective on Form S-1 (File No. 333-273628), and registers the underlying shares of the Purchase Warrant(s) granted to the Holder(s) in connection to the Offering, under the terms of the Underwriting Agreement.

6.1 Demand Registration.

6.1.1 Grant of Right. Unless all of the Registrable Securities (defined as below) are included in an effective registration statement with a current prospectus, the Company, upon written demand ("**Demand Notice**") of the Holder(s) of at least 51% of the Representative's Warrants and/or the underlying securities ("**Majority Holder(s)**"), agrees to register on one occasion, at the Company's expense, all or any portion of the remaining Shares (collectively, the "**Registrable Securities**") as requested by the Majority Holder(s) in the Demand Notice, provided that no such registration will be required unless the Holders request registration of an aggregate of at least 51% of the outstanding Registrable Securities. On such occasion, the Company will file a new registration statement or a post-effective amendment to the registration statement covering the Registrable Securities within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Demand Notice and use its best efforts to have such registration statement or post-effective amendment declared effective as soon as possible thereafter. An additional demand for registration may be made at the Holders' expense. Each demand for registration may be made at any time after one (1) year from the date of effectiveness of the registration statement, but no later than five (5) years from the effective date of the Registration Statement. The Company covenants and agrees to give written notice of its receipt of any Demand Notice by any Holder(s) to all other registered Holders of the Representative's Warrants and/or the Registrable Securities within ten (10) days from the date of the receipt of any such Demand Notice, who shall have five days from the receipt of such Notice in which to notify the Company of their desire to have their Registrable Securities included in the registration statement.

6.1.2 Terms. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the Registrable Securities upon the first Demand Notice. All fees and expenses associated with registering the Registrable Securities upon the second Demand Notice shall be born by the Holder(s). The Company agrees to use its commercially reasonable efforts to qualify or register the Registrable Securities in such States as are reasonably requested by the Majority Holder(s); provided, however, that in no event shall the Company be required to register the Registrable Securities in a State in which such registration would cause (i) the Company to be obligated to qualify to do business in such State or execute a general consent to service of process, or would subject the Company to taxation as a foreign corporation doing business in such jurisdiction or (ii) the principal shareholders of the Company to be obligated to escrow their shares of capital stock of the Company. The Company shall cause any registration statement or post-effective amendment filed pursuant to the demand rights granted under Section 6.1.1 to remain effective for a period of twelve (12) consecutive months from the effective date of such registration statement or post-effective amendment or until the Holders have completed the distribution of the Registrable Securities included in the registration statement, whichever occurs first.

6.1.3. Deferred Filing. If (i) in the good faith judgment of the Board, filing a registration statement pursuant to Section 6.1 would be seriously detrimental to the Company and the Board concludes, as a result, that it is essential to defer the filing of such registration statement at such time, and (ii) the Company shall furnish to such Holders a certificate signed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company stating that in the good faith judgment of the Board it would be seriously detrimental to the Company for such registration statement to be filed in the near future and that it is, therefore, essential to defer the filing of such registration statement, then the Company shall have the right to defer such filing on two occasions for an aggregate of not more than one hundred and twenty (120) days in any twelve-month period.

6.1.4. No Cash Settlement Option. The Company is only required to use its reasonable best efforts to cause a registration statement covering issuance of the Registrable Securities underlying the Representative's Warrant to be declared effective, and once effective, only to use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement. The Company will not be obligated to deliver securities, and there are no contractual penalties for failure to deliver securities, if a registration statement is not effective at the time of exercise. Additionally, in no event is the Company obligated to settle any Representative's Warrant, in whole or in part, for cash in the event it is unable to register the Registrable Securities.

6.2 "Piggy-Back" Registration.

6.2.1 Grant of Right. Unless all of the Registrable Securities are included in an effective registration statement with a current prospectus, the Holders of the Representative's Warrants shall have the right for a period of not more than five (5) years from the date of effectiveness of the Registration Statement, to include the remaining Registrable Securities as part of any other registration of securities filed by the Company (other than in connection with a transaction contemplated by Rule 145(a) promulgated under the Act or pursuant to Form S-8 or any successor or equivalent form); provided, however, that if, in the written opinion of the Company's managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, for such offering, the inclusion of the Registrable Securities, when added to the securities being registered by the Company or the selling shareholder(s), will exceed the maximum amount of the Company's securities which can be marketed (i) at a price reasonably related to their then current market value, and (ii) without materially and adversely affecting the entire offering, then the Company will still be required to include the Registrable Securities, but may require the Holders to agree, in writing, to delay the sale of all or any portion of the Registrable Securities for a period of ninety (90) days from the effective date of the offering, provided, further, that if the sale of any Registrable Securities is so delayed, then the number of securities to be sold by all shareholders in such public offering shall be apportioned pro rata among all such selling shareholders, including all holders of the Registrable Securities, according to the total amount of securities of the Company owned by said selling shareholders, including all holders of the Registrable Securities.

6.2.2 Terms. The Company shall bear all fees and expenses attendant to registering the Registrable Securities. In the event of such a proposed registration, the Company shall furnish the then Holders of outstanding Registrable Securities with not less than fifteen (15) days written notice prior to the proposed date of filing of such registration statement. Such notice to the Holders shall continue to be given for each applicable registration statement filed (during the period in which the Representative's Warrant is exercisable) by the Company until such time as all of the Registrable Securities have been registered and sold. The holders of the Registrable Securities shall exercise the "piggy back" rights provided for herein by giving written notice, within ten (10) business days of the receipt of the Company's notice of its intention to file a registration statement. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause any registration statement filed pursuant to the above "piggyback" rights that does not relate to a firm commitment underwritten offering to remain effective for at least nine (9) consecutive months from the effective date of such registration statement or until the Holders have completed the distribution of the Registrable Securities in the registration statement, whichever occurs first.

7. Reservation and Listing. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized Shares, solely for the purpose of issuance upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant, such number of Shares or other securities, properties or rights as shall be issuable upon the exercise thereof. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price therefor, in accordance with the terms hereby, all Shares and other securities issuable upon such exercise shall be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and not subject to preemptive rights of any shareholder. As long as this Purchase Warrant shall be outstanding, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all Shares issuable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant to be listed (subject to official notice of issuance) on all national securities exchanges (or, if applicable, on the OTC Bulletin Board or any successor trading market) on which the Shares issued to the public in the Offering may then be listed and/or quoted.

8. Certain Notice Requirements.

8.1 Holder's Right to Receive Notice. Nothing herein shall be construed as conferring upon the Holders the right to vote or consent or to receive notice as a shareholder for the election of directors or any other matter, or as having any rights whatsoever as a shareholder of the Company. If, however, at any time prior to the expiration of the Purchase Warrants and their exercise, any of the events described in Section 8.2 shall occur, then, in one or more of said events, the Company shall give written notice of such event at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date fixed as a record date or the date of closing the transfer books (the "**Notice Date**") for the determination of the shareholders entitled to such dividend, distribution, conversion or exchange of securities or subscription rights, or entitled to vote on such proposed dissolution, liquidation, winding up or sale. Such notice shall specify such record date or the date of the closing of the transfer books, as the case may be. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall deliver to each Holder a copy of each notice given to the other shareholders of the Company at the same time and in the same manner that such notice is given to the shareholders.

8.2 Events Requiring Notice. The Company shall be required to give the notice described in this Section 8 upon one or more of the following events: (i) if the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution payable otherwise than in cash, or a cash dividend or distribution payable otherwise than out of retained earnings, as indicated by the accounting treatment of such dividend or distribution on the books of the Company, (ii) the Company shall offer to all the holders of its Shares any additional shares of capital stock of the Company or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company, or any option, right or warrant to subscribe therefor, or (iii) a dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company (other than in connection with a consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation) or a sale of all or substantially all of its property, assets and business shall be proposed.

8.3 Notice of Change in Exercise Price. The Company shall, promptly after an event requiring a change in the Exercise Price pursuant to Section 5 hereof, send notice to the Holders of such event and change ("**Price Notice**"). The Price Notice shall describe the event causing the change and the method of calculating same and shall be certified as being true and accurate by the Company's Chief Financial Officer.

8.4 Transmittal of Notices. All notices, requests, consents and other communications under this Purchase Warrant shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly made (1) when hand delivered, (2) when mailed by express mail or private courier service, (3) if sent by electronic mail, on the day the notice was sent if during regular business hours and, if sent outside of regular business hours, on the following business day, or (4) when the event requiring notice is disclosed in all material respects and filed in a Current Report on Form 8-K prior to the Notice Date: (i) if to the registered Holder of the Purchase Warrant, to the address of such Holder as shown on the books of the Company, or (ii) if to the Company, to following address or to such other address as the Company may designate by notice to the Holders:

If to the Holder:

R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc.
40 Wall St.
New York, NY 10004
Attention: Robert Hackel
Email: info@rflafferty.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

VCL Law LLP
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 260
Vienna, VA 22182
Attention: Fang Liu, Partner
Email: fliu@vcllegal.com

If sent to the Company:

Richtech Robotics Inc.
4175 Cameron St Ste 1
Las Vegas, NV 89103
Attn: Zhenqiang (Michael) Huang
Email: michael@richtechsystem.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP
1345 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10105
Attention: Richard Anslow
Email: ranslow@egsllp.com

9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 Amendments. The Company and R.F. Lafferty may from time to time supplement or amend this Purchase Warrant without the approval of any of the Holders in order to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision contained herein that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions herein, or to make any other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising hereunder that the Company and R.F. Lafferty may deem necessary or desirable and that the Company and R.F. Lafferty deem shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders. All other modifications or amendments shall require the written consent of and be signed by the party against whom enforcement of the modification or amendment is sought.

9.2 Headings. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Purchase Warrant.

9.3 Entire Agreement. This Purchase Warrant (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Purchase Warrant) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

9.4 Binding Effect. This Purchase Warrant shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon, the Holder and the Company and their permitted assignees and respective successors and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Purchase Warrant or any provisions herein contained.

9.5 Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction. This Purchase Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflict of laws principles thereof. Each of the Company and Holder hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of, or relating in any way to this Purchase Warrant shall be brought and enforced in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York (each, a "**New York Court**"), and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. Each of the Company and Holder hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. Any process or summons to be served upon the Company or the Holder may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 8.4 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim. The Company and the Holder agree that the prevailing party(ies) in any such action shall be entitled to recover from the other party(ies) all of its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses relating to such action or proceeding and/or incurred in connection with the preparation therefor.

9.6 Waiver, etc. The failure of the Company or the Holder to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Purchase Warrant shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way affect the validity of this Purchase Warrant or any provision hereof or the right of the Company or any Holder to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Purchase Warrant. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Purchase Warrant shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

9.7 Exchange Agreement. As a condition of the Holder's receipt and acceptance of this Purchase Warrant, Holder agrees that, at any time prior to the complete exercise of this Purchase Warrant by Holder, if the Company and R.F. Lafferty enter into an agreement ("**Exchange Agreement**") pursuant to which they agree that all outstanding Purchase Warrants will be exchanged for securities or cash or a combination of both, then Holder shall agree to such exchange and become a party to the Exchange Agreement.

9.8 Execution in Counterparts. This Purchase Warrant may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Such counterparts may be delivered by facsimile transmission or other electronic transmission.

9.9 Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Purchase Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

9.10 Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Purchase Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Purchase Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Purchase Warrant.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Purchase Warrant to be signed by its duly authorized officer as of the [●] day of [●], 2023.

RICHTECH ROBOTICS INC.

By: _____
Name: [ ]
Title: Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT A

EXERCISE FORM

Form to be used to exercise Purchase Warrant:

Date: _____, 20___

The undersigned hereby elects irrevocably to exercise the Purchase Warrant for _____ Shares of Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**") and hereby makes payment of $____ (at the rate of $____ per Share) in payment of the Exercise Price pursuant thereto. Please issue the Shares as to which this Purchase Warrant is exercised in accordance with the instructions given below and, if applicable, a new Purchase Warrant representing the number of Shares for which this Purchase Warrant has not been exercised.

or

The undersigned hereby elects irrevocably to convert its right to purchase ___ Shares under the Purchase Warrant for _____ Shares, as determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

Where,

X = The number of Shares to be issued to Holder;

Y = The number of Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Purchase Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise;

A = The fair market value of one Share; and

B = The Exercise Price of this Purchase Warrant, as adjusted hereunder

The undersigned agrees and acknowledges that the calculation set forth above is subject to confirmation by the Company and any disagreement with respect to the calculation shall be resolved by the Company in its sole discretion.

Signature

Signature Guaranteed

INSTRUCTIONS FOR REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES

Name:

(Print in Block Letters)

Address:

NOTICE: The signature to this form must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Purchase Warrant without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever, and must be guaranteed by a bank, other than a savings bank, or by a trust company or by a firm having membership on a registered national securities exchange.

EXHIBIT B

ASSIGNMENT FORM

Form to be used to assign Purchase Warrant:

(To be executed by the registered Holder to effect a transfer of the within Purchase Warrant):

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, does hereby sell, assign and transfer unto the right to purchase shares of Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), evidenced by the Purchase Warrant and does hereby authorize the Company to transfer such right on the books of the Company to

_____ whose address is

_____.

_____

Dated: _____, 20__

Holder's Signature: _____

Holder's Address: _____

_____

Signature Guaranteed: _____

NOTICE: The signature to this form must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within Purchase Warrant without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever, and must be guaranteed by a bank or trust company. Officers of corporations and those acting in a fiduciary or other representative capacity should file proper evidence of authority to assign the foregoing Purchase Warrant.

Exhibit 5.1

50 West Liberty Street, Suite 750
Reno, Nevada 89501
Main 775.323.1601
Fax 775.348.7250

A Professional
Law Corporation

October 31, 2023

Board of Directors
Richtech Robotics Inc.
4175 Cameron Street, Suite 1
Las Vegas, NV 89103

Re: Richtech Robotics Inc. – Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special Nevada counsel to Richtech Robotics Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") filed on even date herewith by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Registration Statement relates to (i) the sale of up to an aggregate of 2,300,000 shares (the "Underwritten Shares") of the Company's Class B common stock, par value $0.00001 per share, (ii) the issuance of accompanying warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase up to an aggregate of 115,000 shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares"), by R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc. pursuant to an underwriting agreement between the Company and R.F. Lafferty & Co., Inc., and (iii) to the offer for sale of up to 1,000,000 shares of the Company's Class B common stock for sale by the selling stockholders named in the Registration Statement (the "Resale Shares").

As counsel to the Company, we have examined such matters of fact and questions of law as we have considered appropriate for purposes of rendering this opinion. With your consent, we have relied upon certificates and other assurances of officers of the Company and others as to factual matters without having independently verified such factual matters. We are opining herein as to the Nevada Revised Statutes, and we express no opinion with respect to the applicability thereto, or the effect thereon, of the laws of any other jurisdiction or, in the case of Nevada, any other laws, or as to any matters of municipal law or the laws of any local agencies within any state.

Based upon such examination, it is our opinion that:

1. **Underwritten Shares.** The Underwritten Shares have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Company and upon their issuance, delivery and payment therefor in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

2. **Warrant Shares.** The Warrant Shares, if issued upon exercise of the Warrants against payment therefor in accordance with the terms of the Warrants as incorporated in Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

3. **Resale Shares.** The Resale Shares are duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

No opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement. In connection with this opinion, we have relied on oral or written statements and representations of officers or other representatives of the Company and others. Our knowledge of the Company and its legal and other affairs is limited by the scope of our engagement, which scope includes the delivery of this opinion letter. We do not represent the Company with respect to all legal matters or issues. The Company may employ other independent counsel and, to our knowledge, handles certain matters and issues without the assistance of independent counsel.

This opinion is given as of the date hereof. We assume no obligation to advise you of changes that may hereafter be brought to our attention.

We consent to the inclusion of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and further consent to all references to us under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus constituting a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission.

Very truly yours,

PARSONS BEHLE & LATIMER

/s/ PARSONS BEHLE & LATIMER

Exhibit 23.1

Bush & Associates CPA

To Whom It May Concern:

We hereby consent to the use in the Registration Statement of Richtech Robotics Inc. on Form S-1 of our Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, dated June 13, 2023 on the balance sheet of Richtech Robotics Inc. as of September 30, 2022 and 2021 and the related statements of operations, changes in stockholder's equity and cash flows for the years then ended.

We also consent to the references to us under the headings "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

Bush & Associates CPA

Bush & Associates CPA LLC Henderson, Nevada
October 31, 2023

Exhibit 107

Calculation of Filing Fee Table

Form S-1

Richtech Robotics Inc.

Table 1. Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Security	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price [1]	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Class B Common Stock, par value $0.00001 per share	457(o)			$ 11,500,000	0.00011020	$ 1,267.3
	Equity	Class B Common Stock, par value $0.00001 per share[2]	457(o)			5,000,000	0.00011020	551
Fees Previously Paid								0
Carry Forward Securities: None								
Total Offering Amounts							$ 22,250,000	$ 1,818.3
Total Fees Previously Paid								$ 2,451.95
Total Fee Offsets								$ 0
Net Fee Due								$ 0

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o), based on a proposed maximum aggregate public offering price of $17,250,000, which amount includes the underwriters' over-allotment option.

(2) Represents shares being sold by the selling stockholders, based on the proposed maximum aggregate public offering price.

Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, this registration statement also includes any additional shares of common stock that shall become issued to prevent dilution resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.